Lenovo

ThinkSystem SR650a V4
User Guide

Machine Type: 7DGC, 7DGD

Note

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read and understand the safety information and the safety instructions, which are available at:
https://pubs.lenovo.com/safety_documentation/

In addition, be sure that you are familiar with the terms and conditions of the Lenovo warranty for your server, which can be found at:
http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/warrantylookup

First Edition (April 2025)

Contents

Safety

Before installing this product, read the Safety Information.

قبل تركيب هذا المنتج، يجب قراءة الملاحظات الآمنية

Antes de instalar este produto, leia as Informações de Segurança.

在安装本产品之前，请仔细阅读 Safety Information （安全信息）。

安裝本產品之前，請先閱讀「安全資訊」。

Prije instalacije ovog produkta obavezno pročitajte Sigurnosne Upute.

Před instalací tohoto produktu si přečtěte příručku bezpečnostních instrukcí.

Læs sikkerhedsforskrifterne, før du installerer dette produkt.

Lees voordat u dit product installeert eerst de veiligheidsvoorschriften.

Ennen kuin asennat tämän tuotteen, lue turvaohjeet kohdasta Safety Information.

Avant d'installer ce produit, lisez les consignes de sécurité.

Vor der Installation dieses Produkts die Sicherheitshinweise lesen.

Πριν εγκαταστήσετε το προϊόν αυτό, διαβάστε τις πληροφορίες ασφάλειας
(safety information).

לפני שתתקינו מוצר זה, קראו את הוראות הבטיחות.

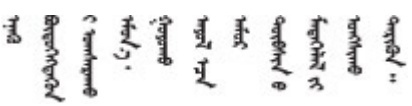
A termék telepítése előtt olvassa el a Biztonsági előírásokat!

Prima di installare questo prodotto, leggere le Informazioni sulla Sicurezza.

製品の設置の前に、安全情報をお読みください。

본 제품을 설치하기 전에 안전 정보를 읽으십시오.

Пред да се инсталира овој продукт, прочитајте информацијата за безбедност.



Les sikkerhetsinformasjonen (Safety Information) før du installerer dette produktet.

Przed zainstalowaniem tego produktu, należy zapoznać się
z książką "Informacje dotyczące bezpieczeństwa" (Safety Information).

Antes de instalar este produto, leia as Informações sobre Segurança.

Перед установкой продукта прочтите инструкции по
технике безопасности.

Pred inštaláciou tohto zariadenia si pečítaje Bezpečnostné predpisy.

Pred namestitvijo tega proizvoda preberite Varnostne informacije.

Antes de instalar este producto, lea la información de seguridad.

Läs säkerhetsinformationen innan du installerar den här produkten.

ཐོན་རྫས་འདི་བདེ་སྒྲིག་མ་བྱས་གོང་། ་སྔོན་ཀྱི་ཡིད་གཟབ་
བྱ་འདྲ་ཤིན་ཡོད་པའི་འོད་སྟེར་བལྟ་དགོས།

Bu ürünü kurmadan önce güvenlik bilgilerini okuyun.

مەزكۇر مەھسۇلاتنى ئورنىتىشتىن بۇرۇن بىخەتەرلىك ئۇچۇرلىرىنى ئوقۇپ چىقىڭ.

Youq mwngz yungh canjbinj neix gaxgonq, itdingh aeu doeg aen
canjbinj soengq cungj vahgangj ancien siusik.

Safety inspection checklist

Use the information in this section to identify potentially unsafe conditions with your server. As each machine was designed and built, required safety items were installed to protect users and service technicians from injury.

Note: The product is not suitable for use at visual display workplaces according to §2 of the Workplace Regulations.

Note: The set-up of the server is made in the server room only.

CAUTION:
This equipment must be installed or serviced by trained personnel, as defined by the IEC 62368-1, the standard for Safety of Electronic Equipment within the Field of Audio/Video, Information Technology and Communication Technology. Lenovo assumes you are qualified in the servicing of equipment and trained in recognizing hazards energy levels in products. Access to the equipment is by the use of a tool, lock and key, or other means of security, and is controlled by the authority responsible for the location.

Important: Electrical grounding of the server is required for operator safety and correct system function. Proper grounding of the electrical outlet can be verified by a certified electrician.

Use the following checklist to verify that there are no potentially unsafe conditions:

1. Make sure that the power is off and the power cord is disconnected.
2. Check the power cord.
   - Make sure that the third-wire ground connector is in good condition. Use a meter to measure third-wire ground continuity for 0.1 ohm or less between the external ground pin and the frame ground.
   - Make sure that the power cord is the correct type.

     To view the power cords that are available for the server:

     a. Go to:

http://dcsc.lenovo.com/#/

b. Click **Preconfigured Model** or **Configure to order**.

c. Enter the machine type and model for your server to display the configurator page.

d. Click **Power → Power Cables** to see all line cords.

- Make sure that the insulation is not frayed or worn.

3. Check for any obvious non-Lenovo alterations. Use good judgment as to the safety of any non-Lenovo alterations.
4. Check inside the server for any obvious unsafe conditions, such as metal filings, contamination, water or other liquid, or signs of fire or smoke damage.
5. Check for worn, frayed, or pinched cables.
6. Make sure that the power-supply cover fasteners (screws or rivets) have not been removed or tampered with.

Chapter 1. Introduction

The ThinkSystem SR650a V4 server (7DGC, 7DGD) is a 2-socket 2U rack server featuring Intel® Xeon® 6 processors with P-cores (Granite Rapids-SP, GNR-SP). With support of high-performance GPUs, this system delivers computational power for high density and scale-out workloads across various industries.

Figure 1. ThinkSystem SR650a V4

Features

Performance, ease of use, reliability, and expansion capabilities were key considerations in the design of your server. These design features make it possible for you to customize the system hardware to meet your needs today and provide flexible expansion capabilities for the future.

Your server implements the following features and technologies:

- **Features on Demand**

  If a Features on Demand feature is integrated in the server or in an optional device that is installed in the server, you can purchase an activation key to activate the feature. For information about Features on Demand, see:

  https://fod.lenovo.com/lkms

- **Lenovo XClarity Controller (XCC)**

  The Lenovo XClarity Controller is the common management controller for Lenovo ThinkSystem server hardware. The Lenovo XClarity Controller consolidates multiple management functions in a single chip on the server system board (system board assembly). Some of the features that are unique to the Lenovo XClarity Controller are enhanced performance, higher-resolution remote video, and expanded security options.

  The server supports Lenovo XClarity Controller 3 (XCC3). For additional information about Lenovo XClarity Controller 3 (XCC3), refer to https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/.

- **UEFI-compliant server firmware**

  Lenovo ThinkSystem firmware is Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) compliant. UEFI replaces BIOS and defines a standard interface between the operating system, platform firmware, and external devices.

  Lenovo ThinkSystem servers are capable of booting UEFI-compliant operating systems, BIOS-based operating systems, and BIOS-based adapters as well as UEFI-compliant adapters.

  Note: The server does not support Disk Operating System (DOS).

- **Active Memory**

  The Active Memory feature improves the reliability of memory through memory mirroring. Memory mirroring mode replicates and stores data on two pairs of DIMMs within two channels simultaneously. If a failure occurs, the memory controller switches from the primary pair of memory DIMMs to the backup pair of DIMMs.

- **Large system-memory capacity**

  The server supports synchronous dynamic random-access memory (SDRAM) registered dual inline memory modules (DIMMs) with error correcting code (ECC). For more information about the specific types and maximum amount of memory, see “Technical specifications” on page 3.

- **Large data-storage capacity and hot-swap capability**

  With the hot-swap feature, you can add, remove, or replace hard disk drives without turning off the server.

  The server supports up to eight 2.5-inch hot-swap drives or up to eight E3.S 1T hot-swap drives in front drive bays.

  Storage capacity is different depending on server model. See “Technical specifications” on page 3 for more information.

- **Lightpath Diagnostics**

  Lightpath Diagnostics provides LEDs to help you diagnose problems. For more information about the Lightpath Diagnostics, see “Troubleshooting by system LEDs and diagnostics display” on page 307.

- **Mobile access to Lenovo Service Information website**

  The server provides a QR code on the system service label, which is on the cover of the server, that you can scan using a QR code reader and scanner with a mobile device to get quick access to the Lenovo Service Information website. The Lenovo Service Information website provides additional information for parts installation, replacement videos, and error codes for server support.

- **Active Energy Manager**

  Lenovo XClarity Energy Manager is a power and temperature management solution for data centers. You can monitor and manage the power consumption and temperature of Converged, NeXtScale, System x, and ThinkServer servers, and improve energy efficiency using Lenovo XClarity Energy Manager.

- **Redundant networking connection**

  The Lenovo XClarity Controller provides failover capability to a redundant Ethernet connection with the applicable application installed. If a problem occurs with the primary Ethernet connection, all Ethernet traffic that is associated with the primary connection is automatically switched to the optional redundant Ethernet connection. If the applicable device drivers are installed, this switching occurs without data loss and without user intervention.

- **Cooling**

  The server supports a variety of cooling options, including:
  – redundant air cooling by fans, which enables continued operation if one of the fan rotors fails
  – liquid cooling by Lenovo Processor Neptune® Core Module, which removes the heat from processors

- **ThinkSystem RAID support**

  The ThinkSystem RAID adapter provides hardware redundant array of independent disks (RAID) support to create configurations, supporting RAID levels 0, 1, 5, 6, 10, 50, and 60.

Tech Tips

Lenovo continually updates the support website with the latest tips and techniques that you can use to solve issues that your server might encounter. These Tech Tips (also called retain tips or service bulletins) provide procedures to work around issues or solve problems related to the operation of your server.

To find the Tech Tips available for your server:

1. Go to http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com and navigate to the support page for your server.
2. Click on **How To’s** from the navigation pane.

3. Click **Article Type → Solution** from the drop-down menu.

   Follow the on-screen instructions to choose the category for the problem that you are having.

Security advisories

Lenovo is committed to developing products and services that adhere to the highest security standards in order to protect our customers and their data. When potential vulnerabilities are reported, it is the responsibility of the Lenovo Product Security Incident Response Team (PSIRT) to investigate and provide information to our customers so they may put mitigation plans in place as we work toward providing solutions.

The list of current advisories is available at the following site:

https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/product_security/home

Specifications

Summary of the features and specifications of the server. Depending on the model, some features might not be available, or some specifications might not apply.

Refer to the below table for specifications categories and the content of each category.

Specification category	Technical specifications	Mechanical specifications	Environmental specifications
Content	• Processor • Memory • M.2 Drive • Storage expansion • Expansion slots • Graphics processing units (GPU) • Integrated functions and I/O connectors • Network • RAID adapter • Host bus adapter • System fan • Electrical input • Minimal configuration for debugging • Operating systems	• Dimension • Weight	• Acoustical noise emissions • Ambient temperature management • Environmental

Technical specifications

Summary of the technical specifications of server. Depending on the model, some features might not be available, or some specifications might not apply.

Processor

Supports multi-core Intel® Xeon® processors, with integrated memory controller and Intel Mesh UPI (Ultra Path Interconnect) topology.

- Up to two Intel Xeon 6 processors with P-cores (Granite Rapids-SP, GNR-SP)
- Designed for the Land Grid Array (LGA) 4710 socket
- Up to 86 cores per socket
- Up to four UPI links at up to 24 GT/s
- Thermal Design Power (TDP): up to 350 watts

For a list of supported processors, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.

Memory

See "Memory module installation rules and order" on page 42 for detailed information about memory configuration and setup.

- Slots: 32 dual inline memory module (DIMM) connectors that support up to 32 TruDDR5 DIMMs
- Memory module types:
  - TruDDR5 6400 MHz x8 RDIMM: 16 GB (1Rx8), 32 GB (2Rx8), 48 GB (2Rx8)
  - TruDDR5 6400 MHz 10x4 RDIMM: 32 GB (1Rx4), 64 GB (2Rx4), 96 GB (2Rx4), 128 GB (2Rx4)
  - TruDDR5 6400 MHz 3DS RDIMM: 256 GB (4Rx4)
  - TruDDR5 8800 MHz MRDIMM: 32 GB (2Rx8), 64 GB (2Rx4)

    Note: MRDIMMs are supported only on servers equipped with processor 6747P, 6761P, 6767P, 6781P, or 6787P.
- Speed: Operating speed depends on processor model and UEFI settings.
  - 6400 MHz RDIMMs
    - 1 DPC: 6400 MT/s
    - 2 DPC: 5200 MT/s
  - 8800 MHz MRDIMMs
    - 1 DPC: 8000 MT/s
- Capacity:
  - Minimum: 16 GB
  - Maximum: 8 TB (32 x 256 GB 3DS RDIMMs)

For a list of supported memory modules, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.

M.2 Drive

- Depending on the configuration, the server supports one of the following:
  - Up to two front hot-swap M.2 drives
  - Up to two rear hot-swap M.2 drives in Riser assembly 2 (Slot 5) or Riser assembly 3 (Slot 8)
  - Up to two internal non-hot-swap M.2 drives

For a list of supported M.2 drives, see: https://serverproven.lenovo.com.

Storage Expansion

Supported storage expansion varies by model.

- Front drive bays support one of the following:
  - Up to eight 2.5-inch hot-swap SAS/SATA/NVMe drives
  - Up to eight E3.S 1T hot-swap drives
  - When front hot-swap M.2 drives are installed, up to four E3.S 1T hot-swap drives are supported.

Expansion slots

Supported expansion slots vary by model.

- Front PCIe slots: Riser assembly 6 (Slot 16 to Slot 19) and Riser assembly 7 (Slot 20 to Slot 23) support one of the following:
  - Up to eight PCIe Gen5 x8, FH/FL slots
  - Up to four PCIe Gen5 x16, FH/FL slots (supporting DW GPU adapters)
- Rear PCIe slots: Riser assembly 2 (Slot 3 to Slot 5) and Riser assembly 3 (Slot 6 to Slot 8) support one of the following combinations:
  - With 3 riser cards: x8/x16/x16
    - Slot 3 or Slot 6: PCIe Gen5 x8, FH/FL
    - Slot 4 or Slot 7: PCIe Gen5 x16, FH/FL
    - Slot 5 or Slot 8: PCIe Gen5 x16, FH/HL
  - With 2 riser cards: x16/x16
    - Slot 3 or Slot 6: PCIe Gen5 x16, FH/FL
    - Slot 4 or Slot 7: PCIe Gen5 x16, FH/FL
    - Slot 5 or Slot 8: Not applicable

See "PCIe slots and PCIe adapters" on page 47 for more information.

Graphics processing unit (GPU)

The server supports GPU adapters installed in front PCIe slots with one of the following configuration:

- Up to eight SW GPU adapters
- Up to four DW GPU adapters

For a list of supported GPU adapters, see: https://serverproven.lenovo.com.

Integrated functions and I/O connectors

- Lenovo XClarity Controller (XCC), which provides service processor control and monitoring functions, video controller, and remote keyboard, video, mouse, and remote drive capabilities.
  - The server supports Lenovo XClarity Controller 3 (XCC3). For additional information about Lenovo XClarity Controller 3 (XCC3), refer to https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/.
  - One XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45) on the rear to connect to a systems-management network. This RJ-45 connector is dedicated to the Lenovo XClarity Controller functions and runs at 10/100/1000 Mbps speed.
- Front connectors:
  - One Mini DisplayPort connector (optional)
  - One USB 3.2 Gen1 (5 Gbps) connector (optional)
  - One USB 2.0 connector with XCC system management function (optional)
  - One external diagnostics connector
- Internal connector:
  - One internal USB 3.2 Gen1 (5 Gbps) connector
- Rear connectors:
  - One VGA connector
  - Two USB 3.2 Gen1 (5 Gbps) connectors

    Note: The lower USB connector at the rear functions as a USB 2.0 connector with XCC system management when there are no USB connectors at the front.
  - One XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45)
  - Two or four Ethernet connectors on each OCP module (optional)
  - One serial port (optional)

Note: The maximum video resolution is 1920 x 1200 at 60 Hz.

Network

- OCP module
  - The server features two OCP slots at the rear.
  - The installation priority of OCP slots in configurations with two processors is as follows:
    - configurations with only one OCP module: A x8 OCP module is installed in OCP slot 1; a x16 OCP module is installed in OCP slot 2.
    - configurations with two OCP modules: OCP slot 1 > OCP slot 2; x8 > x16
  - Both OCP slots are of x8 lanes as default, which can be upgraded to x16 lanes by using OCP cables in some configurations. For the cable routing of OCP modules with x16 connection, see ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

RAID adapter

- Onboard NVMe ports with software RAID support (Intel VROC NVMe RAID)
  - Intel® VROC standard: requires an activation key and supports RAID levels 0, 1, and 10
  - Intel® VROC Premium: requires an activation key and supports RAID levels 0, 1, 5, and 10
  - Intel® VROC Boot: requires an activation key and supports RAID level 1 only

    Note: Intel VROC Boot only supports two drives corresponding to the same controller and the same processor.
- Hardware RAID levels 0, 1, 10:
  - ThinkSystem RAID 545-8i PCIe Gen4 12Gb Adapter
- Hardware RAID levels 0, 1, 5, 10:
  - ThinkSystem RAID 5350-8i PCIe 12Gb Adapter
- Hardware RAID levels 0, 1, 5, 6, 10, 50, 60:
  - ThinkSystem RAID 9350-8i 2GB Flash PCIe 12Gb Adapter
  - ThinkSystem RAID 9350-16i 4GB Flash PCIe 12Gb Adapter
  - ThinkSystem RAID 940-8i 4GB Flash PCIe Gen4 12Gb Adapter
  - ThinkSystem RAID 940-16i 8GB Flash PCIe Gen4 12Gb Adapter
  - ThinkSystem RAID 940-16i 8GB Flash PCIe Gen4 12Gb Internal Adapter*
  - ThinkSystem RAID 940-8e 4GB Flash PCIe Gen4 12Gb Adapter

Notes:

- *Custom form factor (CFF) adapters
- For more information about the RAID/HBA adapters, see Lenovo ThinkSystem RAID Adapter and HBA Reference.

Host bus adapter

- ThinkSystem 4350-16i SAS/SATA 12Gb HBA
- ThinkSystem 440-16i SAS/SATA PCIe Gen4 12Gb HBA
- ThinkSystem 440-16i SAS/SATA PCIe Gen4 12Gb Internal HBA*
- ThinkSystem 440-16e SAS/SATA PCIe Gen4 12Gb HBA
- ThinkSystem 48 port 12Gb Internal Expander*

Notes:

- *Custom form factor (CFF) adapters
- For more information about the RAID/HBA adapters, see Lenovo ThinkSystem RAID Adapter and HBA Reference.

System fan

- Supported fan types:
  - Performance fan (60 x 60 x 56 mm, dual-rotor, 20000 RPM)
  - Ultra fan (60 x 60 x 56 mm, dual-rotor, 21000 RPM)
- Fan redundancy: N+1 redundancy, one redundant fan rotor
  - One processor: five hot-swap system fans
  - Two processors: six hot-swap system fans

Note: The redundant cooling by the fans in the server enables continued operation if one rotor of a fan fails.

Electrical input and power policy

Electrical input for power supply units

Common Redundant Power Supply (CRPS) and CRPS Premium are supported as listed below:

CAUTION:
- **240 V dc input is supported in Chinese Mainland ONLY.**
- **Power supply with 240 V dc input cannot support hot plugging power cord function. Before removing the power supply with dc input, please turn off server or disconnect dc power sources at the breaker panel or by turning off the power source. Then, remove the power cord.**

Power supply	**100–127 V ac**	**200–240 V ac**	**240 V dc**	**-48 V dc**	**HVDC 240–380 V dc**	**HVAC 200–277 V ac**	**CRPS**	**CRPS** Premium
800-watt 80 PLUS Platinum	√	√	√				√	
1300-watt 80 PLUS Platinum	√	√	√				√	
1300-watt -48 V dc				√				√
1300-watt HVAC/ HVDC 80 PLUS Platinum					√	√		√
2700-watt 80 PLUS Platinum		√	√				√	
800-watt 80 PLUS Titanium	√	√	√				√	√
1300-watt 80 PLUS Titanium	√	√	√				√	√
2000-watt 80 PLUS Titanium		√	√					√
2700-watt 80 PLUS Titanium		√	√					√
3200-watt 80 PLUS Titanium		√	√					√

Electrical input and power policy

Power policy for power supply units

Following is one or two power supply units for redundancy or over-subscription (OVS) support:

Notes:
- Only CRPS Premium PSUs support Over-subscriptions (OVS), Zero Output Mode, and Virtual-Reseat (VR).
- The following Lenovo XClarity Controller options are supported only when CRPS Premium PSUs are installed:
  - Power Redundant options such as **Zero Output Mode** and **Non-redundant**.
  - **AC Power Cycle Server** option under **Power Action**.
- Mixing of CRPS PSUs from different vendors are not supported.
- 1+0 indicates that the server has only one power supply unit installed and the system does not support power redundancy, while 1+1 indicates that two power supply units are installed and redundancy is supported.

Type	Watts	Redundancy		OVS
CRPS Premium	800-watt 80 PLUS Titanium	1+0	×	×
		1+1	√	√
	1300-watt 80 PLUS Titanium	1+0	×	×
		1+1	√	√
	1300-watt -48 V dc	1+1	√	√
	1300-watt HVAC/HVDC 80 PLUS Platinum	1+1	√	√
	2000-watt 80 PLUS Titanium	1+1	√	√
	2700-watt 80 PLUS Titanium	1+1	√	√
	3200-watt 80 PLUS Titanium	1+1	√	√
CRPS	800-watt 80 PLUS Platinum	1+1	√	×
	800-watt 80 PLUS Titanium	1+1	√	×
	1300-watt 80 PLUS Platinum	1+1	√	×
	1300-watt 80 PLUS Titanium	1+1	√	×
	2700-watt 80 PLUS Platinum	1+1	√	×

Minimal configuration for debugging

- One processor in socket 1
- One memory module in slot 7
- One power supply unit
- One HDD/SSD drive, one M.2 drive (if OS is needed for debugging)
- Five system fans

Operating systems
Supported and certified operating systems: • Microsoft Windows Server • Red Hat Enterprise Linux • SUSE Linux Enterprise Server • VMware ESXi • Canonical Ubuntu References: • Complete list of available operating systems: https://lenovopress.lenovo.com/osig. • OS deployment instructions, see "Deploy the operating system" on page 302.

Mechanical specifications

Summary of the mechanical specifications of server. Depending on the model, some features might not be available, or some specifications might not apply.

Dimension
• Form factor: 2U • Height: 86.5 mm (3.4 inches) • Width: – With rack latches: 482.0 mm (19.0 inches) – Without rack latches: 445.0 mm (17.52 inches) • Depth: 907.8 mm (35.74 inches)

Weight
Up to 32.65 kg (71.98 lb), depending on the server configuration

Environmental specifications

Summary of the environmental specifications of server. Depending on the model, some features might not be available, or some specifications might not apply.

Attention: Environment quality must be maintained over the lifetime of the system to receive warranty and support on affecting components. For water quality requirement, see Lenovo Neptune Direct Water-Cooling Standards.

Acoustical noise emissions

Acoustical noise emissions

The server has the following acoustic noise emissions declaration.

Table 1. Acoustic noise emissions declaration

Acoustic performance @ 25°C ambient	Configuration	Typical
Declared mean A-weighted sound power level, $L_{WA,m}$ (B) Statistical adder for verification, Kv (B) = 0.4	Idle mode	6.6
	Operating mode	8.5
Declared mean A-weighted emission sound pressure level, $L_{pA,m}$ (dB) Bystander position	Idle mode	54

Acoustical noise emissions

Table 1. Acoustic noise emissions declaration (continued)

Acoustic performance @ 25°C ambient	Configuration	Typical
	Operating mode	73

Notes:

- These sound levels were measured in controlled acoustical environments according to procedures specified by ISO7779 and are reported in accordance with ISO 9296.
- Idle mode is the steady state in which the server is powered on but not operating any intended function. Operating mode is 100% GPU with 80% CPU TDP.
- The declared acoustic sound levels are based on the following configurations, which may change depending on configuration or conditions.
  - **Typical**: GPU chassis, 6*Ultra 6056 fans, 2 x 350 W CPUs, 4x H100 NVL 400W GPUs, 16 x 64 GB RDIMMs, 8 x 2.5" NVME 3.84TB HDDs, 2 x ThinkSystem Broadcom 57508 100GbE QSFP56 2-Port OCP Ethernet Adapter, 2 x 2700W PSUs
- Government regulations (such as those prescribed by OSHA or European Community Directives) may govern noise level exposure in the workplace and may apply to you and your server installation. The actual sound pressure levels in your installation depend upon a variety of factors, including the number of racks in the installation; the size, materials, and configuration of the room; the noise levels from other equipment; the room ambient temperature, and employee's location in relation to the equipment. Further, compliance with such government regulations depends on a variety of additional factors, including the duration of employees' exposure and whether employees wear hearing protection. Lenovo recommends that you consult with qualified experts in this field to determine whether you are in compliance with the applicable regulations.

Environment

Environment
ThinkSystem SR650a V4 complies with ASHRAE Class A2 specifications with most configurations, and depending on the hardware configuration, also complies with ASHRAE Class A3 and Class A4 specifications. System performance may be impacted when the operating temperature is outside ASHRAE A2 specification. Depending on the hardware configuration, SR650a V4 server also complies with ASHRAE Class H1 specification. System performance may be impacted when the operating temperature is outside ASHRAE H1 specification. For detailed thermal information, see “Thermal rules” on page 50. **Note:** When the ambient temperature is greater than the supported max temperature (ASHARE A4 45°C), the server will shut down. The server will not power on again until the ambient temperature falls within the supported temperature range. • **Air temperature**: – Operating: – ASHRAE class H1: 5°C to 25°C (41°F to 77°F) The maximum ambient temperature decreases by 1°C for every 500 m (1640 ft) increase in altitude above 900 m (2,953 ft) – ASHRAE class A2: 10°C to 35°C (50°F to 95°F) The maximum ambient temperature decreases by 1°C for every 300 m (984 ft) increase in altitude above 900 m (2,953 ft) – ASHRAE class A3: 5°C to 40°C (41°F to 104°F) The maximum ambient temperature decreases by 1°C for every 175 m (574 ft) increase in altitude above 900 m (2,953 ft) – ASHRAE class A4: 5°C to 45°C (41°F to 113°F) The maximum ambient temperature decreases by 1°C for every 125 m (410 ft) increase in altitude above 900 m (2,953 ft) – Server off: -10°C to 60°C (14°F to 140°F) – Shipment/storage: -40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F) • **Maximum altitude**: 3,050 m (10,000 ft) • **Relative Humidity** (non-condensing): – Operating – ASHRAE class H1: 8%–80%; maximum dew point: 17°C (62.6°F) – ASHRAE class A2: 20%–80%; maximum dew point: 21°C (70°F) – ASHRAE class A3: 8%–85%; maximum dew point: 24°C (75°F) – ASHRAE class A4: 8%–90%; maximum dew point: 24°C (75°F) – Shipment/storage: 8% to 90%

Water requirements

Water requirements
Attention: The water required to initially fill the system side cooling loop must be reasonably clean, bacteria-free water (<100 CFU/ml) such as de-mineralized water, reverse osmosis water, de-ionized water, or distilled water. The water must be filtered with an in-line 50 micron filter (approximately 288 mesh). The water must be treated with anti-biological and anti-corrosion measures. Environment quality must be maintain over the lifetime of the system to receive warranty and support on affecting components. For more information please see Lenovo Neptune Direct Water-Cooling Standards. ThinkSystem SR650a V4 is supported in the following environment: • Maximum pressure: 3 bars • Water inlet temperature and flow rates:

Water inlet temperature	Water flow rate
50°C (122°F)	**1.5** liters per minute (lpm) per server
45°C (113°F)	**1** liter per minute (lpm) per server
40°C (104°F) or lower	**0.5** liters per minute (lpm) per server

Note: The water required to initially fill the system side cooling loop must be reasonably clean, bacteria-free water (<100 CFU/ml) such as de-mineralized water, reverse osmosis water, de-ionized water, or distilled water. The water must be filtered with an in-line 50 micron filter (approximately 288 mesh). The water must be treated with anti-biological and anti-corrosion measures.

Particulate contamination

Attention: Airborne particulates (including metal flakes or particles) and reactive gases acting alone or in combination with other environmental factors such as humidity or temperature might pose a risk to the device that is described in this document.

Attention: Environment quality must be maintained over the lifetime of the system to receive warranty and support on affecting components. For water quality requirement, see Lenovo Neptune Direct Water-Cooling Standards.

Risks that are posed by the presence of excessive particulate levels or concentrations of harmful gases include damage that might cause the device to malfunction or cease functioning altogether. This specification sets forth limits for particulates and gases that are intended to avoid such damage. The limits must not be viewed or used as definitive limits, because numerous other factors, such as temperature or moisture content of the air, can influence the impact of particulates or environmental corrosives and gaseous contaminant transfer. In the absence of specific limits that are set forth in this document, you must implement practices that maintain particulate and gas levels that are consistent with the protection of human health and safety. If Lenovo determines that the levels of particulates or gases in your environment have caused damage to the device, Lenovo may condition provision of repair or replacement of devices or parts on implementation of appropriate remedial measures to mitigate such environmental contamination. Implementation of such remedial measures is a customer responsibility.

Table 2. Limits for particulates and gases

Contaminant	Limits
Reactive gases	Severity level G1 as per ANSI/ISA 71.04-1985[1]: • The copper reactivity level shall be less than 200 Angstroms per month (Å/month ≈ 0.0035 µg/cm^2-hour weight gain).[2] • The silver reactivity level shall be less than 200 Angstroms per month (Å/month ≈ 0.0035 µg/cm^2-hour weight gain).[3] • The reactive monitoring of gaseous corrosivity must be conducted approximately 5 cm (2 in.) in front of the rack on the air inlet side at one-quarter and three-quarter frame height off the floor or where the air velocity is much higher.
Airborne particulates	Data centers must meet the cleanliness level of ISO 14644-1 class 8. For data centers without airside economizer, the ISO 14644-1 class 8 cleanliness might be met by choosing one of the following filtration methods: • The room air might be continuously filtered with MERV 8 filters. • Air entering a data center might be filtered with MERV 11 or preferably MERV 13 filters. For data centers with airside economizers, the choice of filters to achieve ISO class 8 cleanliness depends on the specific conditions present at that data center. • The deliquescent relative humidity of the particulate contamination should be more than 60% RH.[4] • Data centers must be free of zinc whiskers.[5]

[1] ANSI/ISA-71.04-1985. *Environmental conditions for process measurement and control systems: Airborne contaminants*. Instrument Society of America, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, U.S.A.

[2] The derivation of the equivalence between the rate of copper corrosion growth in the thickness of the corrosion product in Å/month and the rate of weight gain assumes that Cu_2S and Cu_2O grow in equal proportions.

[3] The derivation of the equivalence between the rate of silver corrosion growth in the thickness of the corrosion product in Å/month and the rate of weight gain assumes that Ag_2S is the only corrosion product.

[4] The deliquescent relative humidity of particulate contamination is the relative humidity at which the dust absorbs enough water to become wet and promote ionic conduction.

[5] Surface debris is randomly collected from 10 areas of the data center on a 1.5 cm diameter disk of sticky electrically conductive tape on a metal stub. If examination of the sticky tape in a scanning electron microscope reveals no zinc whiskers, the data center is considered free of zinc whiskers.

Water quality requirement

Attention: The water required to initially fill the system side cooling loop must be reasonably clean, bacteria-free water (<100 CFU/ml) such as de-mineralized water, reverse osmosis water, de-ionized water, or distilled water. The water must be filtered with an in-line 50 micron filter (approximately 288 mesh). The water must be treated with anti-biological and anti-corrosion measures. Environment quality must be maintain over the lifetime of the system to receive warranty and support on affecting components. For more information please see Lenovo Neptune Direct Water-Cooling Standards.

Management options

The XClarity portfolio and other system management options described in this section are available to help you manage the servers more conveniently and efficiently.

Overview

Options	Description
Lenovo XClarity Controller	Baseboard management controller (BMC) Consolidates the service processor functionality, Super I/O, video controller, and remote presence capabilities into a single chip on the server system board (system board assembly). **Interface** • CLI application • Web GUI interface • Mobile application • Redfish API **Usage and downloads** https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/
Lenovo XCC Logger Utility	Application that reports the XCC events to local OS system log. **Interface** • CLI application **Usage and downloads** • https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-logger-linux/ • https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-logger-windows/
Lenovo XClarity Administrator	Centralized interface for multi-server management. **Interface** • Web GUI interface • Mobile application • REST API **Usage and downloads** https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxca/
Lenovo XClarity Essentials toolset	Portable and light toolset for server configuration, data collection, and firmware updates. Suitable both for single-server or multi-server management contexts. **Important:** To read and configure UEFI and BMC settings, use the latest versions of OneCLI 5.x, BoMC 14.x, and UpdateXpress 5.x. **Interface** • **OneCLI**: CLI application • **Bootable Media Creator**: CLI application, GUI application • **UpdateXpress**: GUI application **Usage and downloads** https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxce-overview/

Options	Description
Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager	UEFI-based embedded GUI tool on a single server that can simplify management tasks. **Interface** • Web interface (BMC remote access) • GUI application **Usage and downloads** https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/ **Important:** Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager (LXPM) supported version varies by product. All versions of Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager are referred to as Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager and LXPM in this document, unless specified otherwise. To see the LXPM version supported by your server, go to https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/.
Lenovo XClarity Integrator	Series of applications that integrate the management and monitoring functionalities of the Lenovo physical servers with the software used in a certain deployment infrastructure, such as VMware vCenter, Microsoft Admin Center, or Microsoft System Center while delivering additional workload resiliency. **Interface** • GUI application **Usage and downloads** https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxci-overview/
Lenovo XClarity Energy Manager	Application that can manage and monitor server power and temperature. **Interface** • Web GUI Interface **Usage and downloads** https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/lnvo-lxem
Lenovo Capacity Planner	Application that supports power consumption planning for a server or rack. **Interface** • Web GUI Interface **Usage and downloads** https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/lnvo-lcp

Functions

Options		Functions							
		Multi-system mgmt	**OS deploy-ment**	**System configu-ration**	**Firm-ware up-dates[1]**	**Event-s/alert moni-toring**	**Inven-tory/ logs**	**Pow-er mgmt**	**Power planning**
Lenovo XClarity Controller				√	√[2]	√	√[4]		
Lenovo XCC Logger Utility						√			
Lenovo XClarity Administrator		√	√	√	√[2]	√	√[4]		
Lenovo XClarity Essen-tials toolset	OneCLI	√		√	√[2]	√	√		
	Bootable Media Creator			√	√[2]		√[4]		
	UpdateXpress			√	√[2]				
Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager			√	√	√[3]		√[5]		
Lenovo XClarity Integrator		√		√	√	√	√	√[6]	
Lenovo XClarity Energy Manager		√				√		√	
Lenovo Capacity Planner									√[7]

Notes:

1. Most options can be updated through the Lenovo tools. Some options, such as GPU firmware or Omni-Path firmware require the use of supplier tools.
2. The server UEFI settings for option ROM must be set to **Auto** or **UEFI** to update firmware using Lenovo XClarity Administrator, Lenovo XClarity Essentials, or Lenovo XClarity Controller.
3. Firmware updates are limited to Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager, Lenovo XClarity Controller, and UEFI updates only. Firmware updates for optional devices, such as adapters, are not supported.
4. The server UEFI settings for option ROM must be set to **Auto** or **UEFI** for detailed adapter card information, such as model name and firmware levels, to be displayed in Lenovo XClarity Administrator, Lenovo XClarity Controller, or Lenovo XClarity Essentials.
5. Limited inventory.
6. Power management function is supported only by Lenovo XClarity Integrator for VMware vCenter.
7. It is highly recommended that you check the power summary data for your server using Lenovo Capacity Planner before purchasing any new parts.

Chapter 2. Server components

This section contains information about each of the components associated with the server.

Front view

This section contains information about the controls, LEDs, and connectors on the front of the server.

The front view of ThinkSystem SR650a V4 varies by model. Refer to the following information for front view identification:

- “Front view of 2.5-inch drive configuration” on page 17
- “Front view of E3.S drive configuration” on page 18
- “Front view of E3.S and M.2 drive configuration” on page 18

Front view of 2.5-inch drive configuration

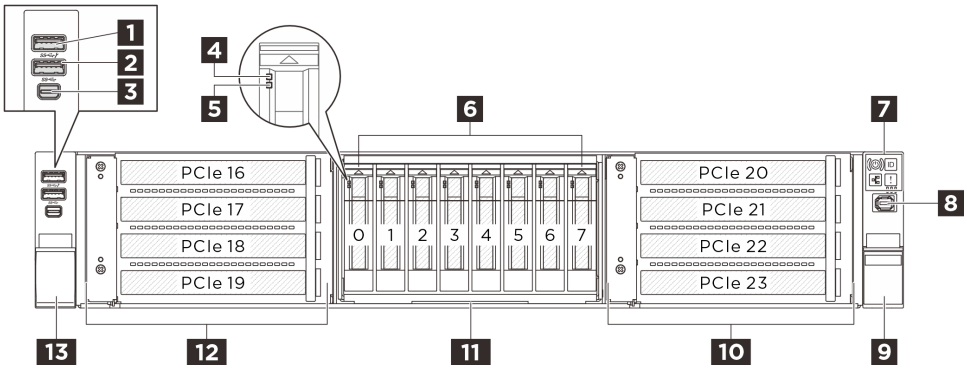


Figure 2. Front view of 2.5-inch drive configuration

Table 3. Components on the front view of 2.5-inch drive configuration

1 “USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector with USB 2.0 XCC system management (optional)” on page 19	2 “USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector (optional)” on page 19
3 “Mini DisplayPort connector (optional)” on page 19	4 “Drive activity LED (green)” on page 19
5 “Drive status LED (yellow)” on page 19	6 “2.5-inch drive bays (bay 0 to 7)” on page 19
7 “Front operator panel” on page 19	8 “External diagnostics connector” on page 20
9 “Right rack latch” on page 20	10 “PCIe riser assembly 7 (PCIe slot 20-23)” on page 20
11 “Pull-out information tab” on page 20	12 “PCIe riser assembly 6 (PCIe slot 16-19)” on page 20
13 “Left rack latch” on page 20	

Front view of E3.S drive configuration

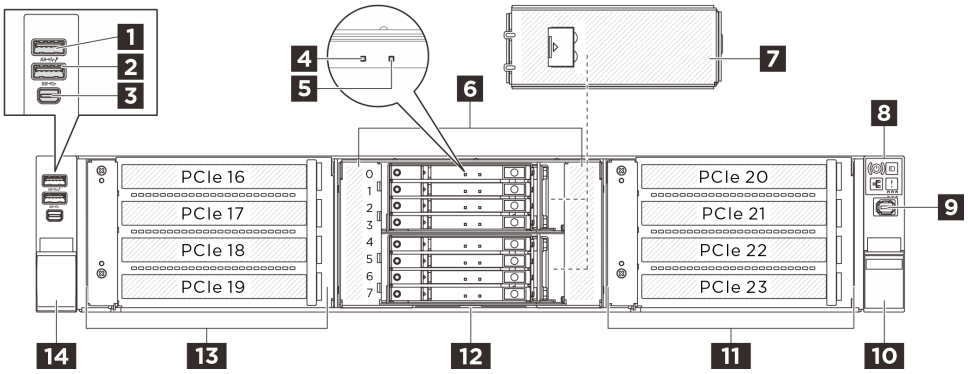


Figure 3. Front view of E3.S drive configuration

Table 4. Components on the front view of E3.S drive configuration

1 “USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector with USB 2.0 XCC system management (optional)” on page 19	2 “USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector (optional)” on page 19
3 “Mini DisplayPort connector (optional)” on page 19	4 “Drive activity LED (green)” on page 19
5 “Drive status LED (yellow)” on page 19	6 “E3.S drive bays (bay 0 to 7)” on page 19
7 “E3.S drive cage cover” on page 20	8 “Front operator panel” on page 19
9 “External diagnostics connector” on page 20	10 “Right rack latch” on page 20
11 “PCIe riser assembly 7 (PCIe slot 20-23)” on page 20	12 “Pull-out information tab” on page 20
13 “PCIe riser assembly 6 (PCIe slot 16-19)” on page 20	14 “Left rack latch” on page 20

Front view of E3.S and M.2 drive configuration

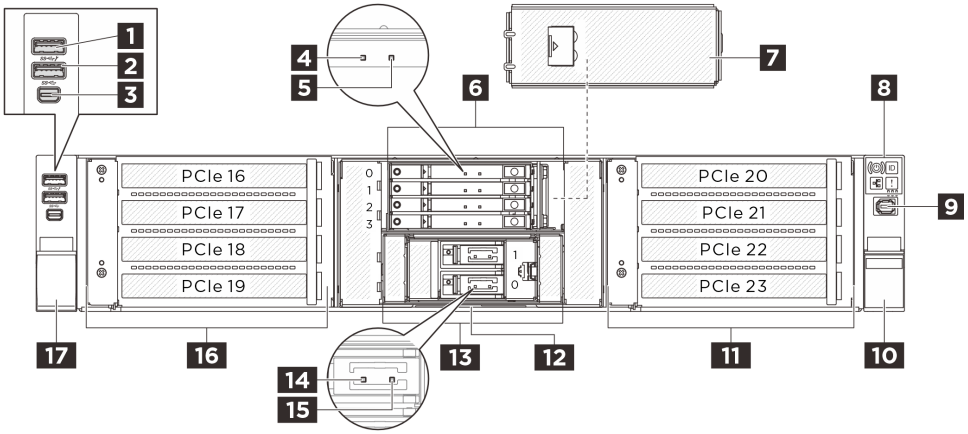


Figure 4. Front view of E3.S and M.2 drive configuration

Table 5. Components on the front view of E3.S and M.2 drive configuration

1 “USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector with USB 2.0 XCC system management (optional)” on page 19	2 “USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector (optional)” on page 19
3 “Mini DisplayPort connector (optional)” on page 19	4 “Drive activity LED (green) on E3.S drive” on page 19
5 “Drive status LED (yellow) on E3.S drive” on page 19	6 “E3.S drive bays (bay 0 to 3)” on page 19

Table 5. Components on the front view of E3.S and M.2 drive configuration (continued)

7 “E3.S drive cage cover” on page 20	8 “Front operator panel” on page 19
9 “External diagnostics connector” on page 20	10 “Right rack latch” on page 20
11 “PCIe riser assembly 7 (PCIe slot 20-23)” on page 20	12 “Pull-out information tab” on page 20
13 “M.2 drive bays” on page 19	14 “Drive activity LED (green) on M.2 drive” on page 20
15 “Drive status LED (yellow) on M.2 drive” on page 20	16 “PCIe riser assembly 6 (PCIe slot 16-19)” on page 20
17 “Left rack latch” on page 20	

Front components overview

USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector with USB 2.0 XCC system management

The connector can function as a regular USB 3.2 Gen 1 connector to the host OS; it can be used to attach a USB-compatible device, such as a USB keyboard, USB mouse, or USB storage device.

In addition, the connector can function as a USB 2.0 Lenovo XClarity Controller management port.

USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector

The connector can be used to attach a USB-compatible device, such as a USB keyboard, USB mouse, or USB storage device.

Mini DisplayPort connector

The Mini DisplayPort (MiniDP) connector can be used to attach a high-performance monitor and a direct-drive monitor with a video converter, or the devices that use a MiniDP connector. The maximum video resolution is 1920 x 1200 at 60 Hz.

Drive activity LED (green)

The drive bays are designed for hot-swap drives. The number of the installed drives in your server varies by model. When you install drives, follow the order of the drive bay numbers.

Drive status LED (yellow)

The drive status LED indicates the following status:

- The LED is lit: the drive has failed.
- The LED is flashing slowly (once per second): the drive is being rebuilt.
- The LED is flashing rapidly (three times per second): the drive is being identified.

Drive bays

The drive bays are designed for hot-swap drives. The number of the installed drives in your server varies by model. When you install drives, follow the order of the drive bay numbers.

Front operator panel

For more information about the front operator panel, see “Front-operator-panel LEDs and buttons” on page 308.

E3.S drive cage cover

The E3.S drive cage cover of each E3.S drive cage is designed for proper EMI integrity of the server. The server models with E3.S drives should always operate with the E3.S drive cage cover installed for every E3.S drive cage.

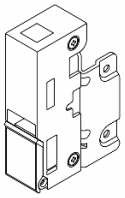
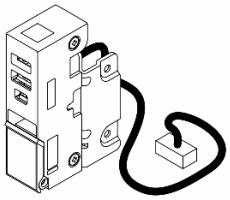
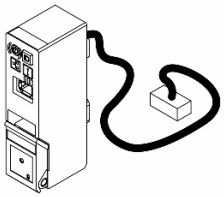
External diagnostics connector

The connector is for connecting an external diagnostics handset. For more about its functions, see “External Diagnostics Handset” on page 318.

Rack latches

If your server is installed in a rack, you can use the rack latches to help you slide the server out of the rack. You also can use the rack latches and screws to secure the server in the rack so that the server cannot slide out, especially in vibration-prone areas.

The server supports the following types of rack latches.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">The server supports one of the following left rack latch:</td><td rowspan="2">Right rack latch (with front operator panel)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Standard left rack latch</td><td>Left rack latch with USB/MiniDP</td></tr>
<tr><td>  </td><td>  </td><td>  </td></tr>
</table>

Pull-out information tab

The Lenovo XClarity Controller network access label is attached on the pull-out information tab. The default Lenovo XClarity Controller hostname and the IPv6 Link Local Address (LLA) are provided on the tab.

For more information, see Set the network connection for the Lenovo XClarity Controller.

M.2 drive LEDs

For more information about M.2 drive LEDs, see M.2 LEDs.

PCIe riser assemblies

The server supports two PCIe riser assemblies on the front. For more information, see “PCIe slots and PCIe adapters” on page 47.

Rear view

The rear of the server provides access to several components, including the power supplies, PCIe adapters, serial port, and Ethernet port.

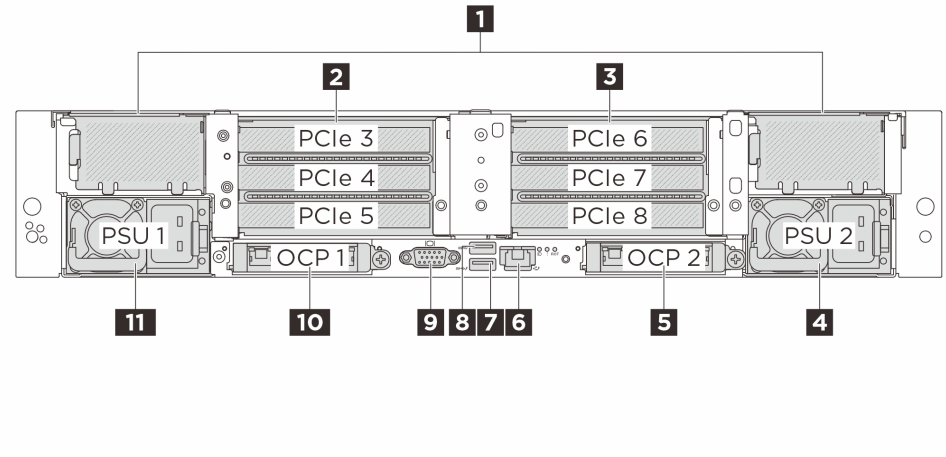


Figure 5. Rear view

1 PCIe riser fillers	2 “PCIe riser 2 (Slot 3 to Slot 5)” on page 21 Slot 5 supports hot-swap M.2 drives.
3 “PCIe riser 3 (Slot 6 to Slot 8)” on page 21 Slot 8 supports hot-swap M.2 drives.	4 “Power supply bay 2” on page 21
5 “OCP module 2 (optional)” on page 22	6 “XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45)” on page 22
7 “USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector with USB 2.0 XCC system management (depending on the configuration)” on page 22	8 “USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector” on page 22
9 “VGA connector” on page 22	10 “OCP module 1 (optional)” on page 22
11 “Power supply bay 1” on page 21	

1 PCIe riser fillers

The server comes with PCIe riser fillers to ensure proper system cooling.

2 3 PCIe slots

The server supports up to six PCIe slots on the rear. Hot-swap M.2 drives can be installed in Slot 5 or Slot 8.

In configurations with Processor Neptune® Core Module, slot 8 is occupied by inlet and outlet hoses of the Processor Neptune® Core Module. The inlet hose conveys warm water from the facility to the cold plates to cool down the processors, and the outlet hose conducts hot water out of Processor Neptune® Core Module to realize system cooling.

For more information, see “PCIe slots and PCIe adapters” on page 47.

4 11 Power supply bays

Install power supply units to these bays, connect them to power cords. Make sure the power cords are connected properly. See “Technical specifications” on page 3 for the power supplies supported by this system.

For information about the LEDs, see “Power-supply-unit LEDs” on page 312.

5 10 OCP module

The OCP module provides two or four extra Ethernet connectors for network connections.

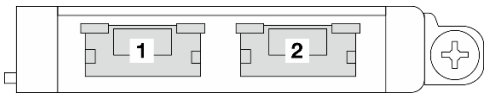


Figure 6. OCP module (two connectors)

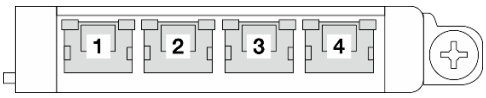


Figure 7. OCP module (four connectors)

By default, any Ethernet connector on the OCP module can also function as a management connector using the shared management capacity.

Notes:
- Installation priority: OCP slot 1 > OCP slot 2
- Management NIC adapter and ThinkSystem OCP 4 to 1 Management Port Consolidation Adapter can be installed only on OCP slot 1.
- When ThinkSystem OCP 4 to 1 Management Port Consolidation Adapter is installed, OCP slot 2 is disabled.

6 XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45)

This RJ-45 connector is dedicated to Lenovo XClarity Controller (XCC) functions. You can access the Lenovo XClarity Controller directly by connecting your laptop to this connector using an Ethernet cable. Make sure that you modify the IP settings on the laptop so that it is on the same network as the server default settings. A dedicated management network provides additional security by physically separating the management network traffic from the production network.

For more information, see:

- Set the network connection for the Lenovo XClarity Controller
- “LEDs on the XCC system management port” on page 310

7 USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector with USB 2.0 XCC system management (depending on the configuration)

The connector can function as a regular USB 3.2 Gen 1 connector to the host OS; it can be used to attach a USB-compatible device, such as a USB keyboard, USB mouse, or USB storage device.

When there are no USB connectors at the front, this connector can function as a USB 2.0 Lenovo XClarity Controller management port.

8 USB 3.2 Gen 1 (5Gbps) connector

The connector can be used to attach a USB-compatible device, such as a USB keyboard, USB mouse, or USB storage device.

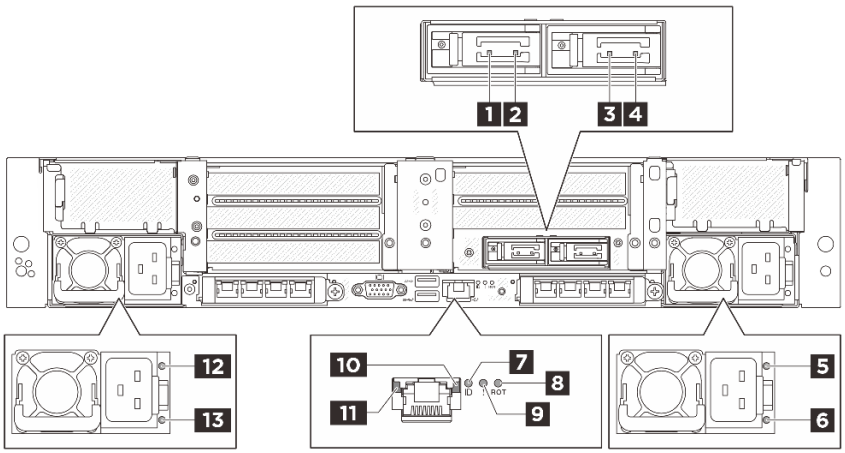
9 VGA connector

The VGA connectors on the front and rear of the server can be used to attach a high-performance monitor, a direct-drive monitor, or other devices that use a VGA connector.

Rear LEDs and buttons

The following illustration shows LEDs and buttons on the rear of the server. Depending on the model, your server might look different from the illustration in this topic.

Rear LEDs and buttons



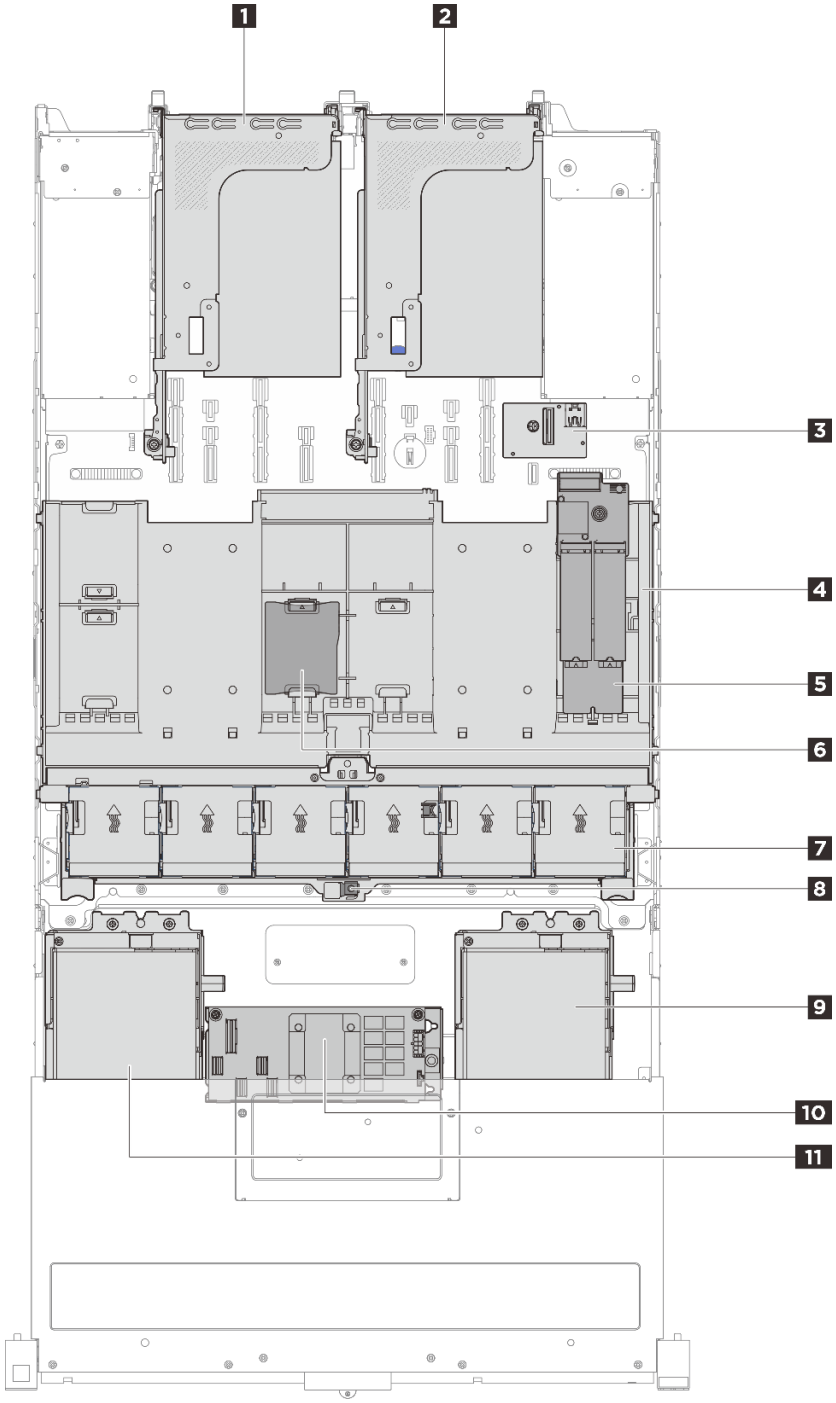
1 Activity LED of M.2 drive 0	See “M.2 LEDs” on page 311.
2 Status LED of M.2 drive 0	
3 Activity LED of M.2 drive 1	
4 Status LED of M.2 drive 1	
5 Output and fault status LED of PSU 2	See “Power-supply-unit LEDs” on page 312.
6 Input status LED of PSU 2	
7 System ID LED	See “System-board-assembly LEDs” on page 314.
8 RoT fault LED	
9 System error LED	
10 Activity LED of XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45)	See “LEDs on the XCC system management port” on page 310.
11 Link LED of XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45)	
12 Output and fault status LED of PSU 1	See “Power-supply-unit LEDs” on page 312.
13 Input status LED of PSU 1	

Top view

This section provides information about the top view of the server.

- “Top view with air baffle installed” on page 24
- “Top view with Processor Neptune® Core Module” on page 25

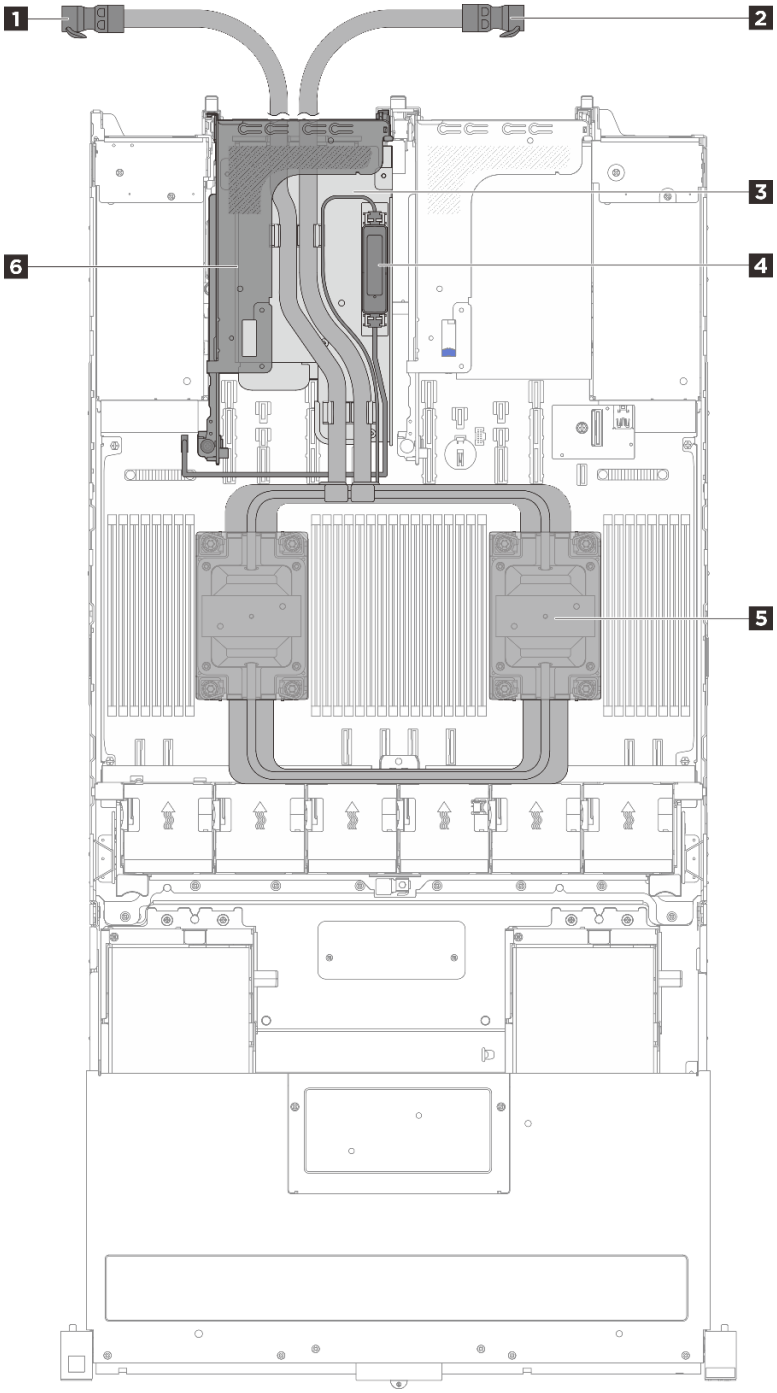
Top view with air baffle installed



1 Riser assembly 3	2 Riser assembly 2
3 USB I/O board (optional)	4 Air baffle
5 Internal M.2 backplane (optional)	6 RAID flash power module (optional)
7 System fans	8 Intrusion switch
9 Internal CFF adapter (optional)	

Top view with Processor Neptune® Core Module

The illustration below singles out Processor Neptune® Core Module from other components in the chassis. The parts contained depend on the configuration of the server.



1 Outlet hose	2 Inlet hose
3 Hose holder	4 Liquid detection sensor module
5 Cold plate assembly	6 Riser cage for Processor Neptune® Core Module

System-board-assembly layout

The illustrations in this section provide information about the connectors, switches, and jumpers that are available on the system board assembly.

The following illustration shows the layout of the system board assembly which contains the system I/O board (DC-SCM) and the processor board.

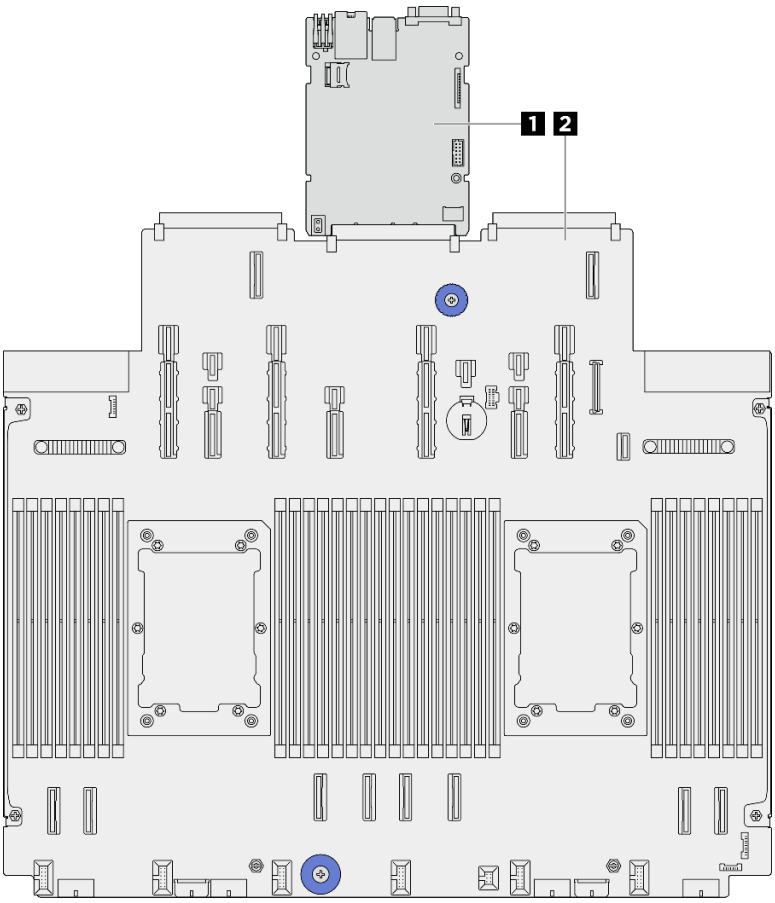


Figure 8. System-board-assembly layout

1 System I/O board (DC-SCM)	2 Processor board

For more information about the LEDs that are available on the system board assembly, see “System-board-assembly LEDs” on page 314.

System-board-assembly connectors

The following illustrations show the internal connectors on the system I/O board (DC-SCM) and processor board.

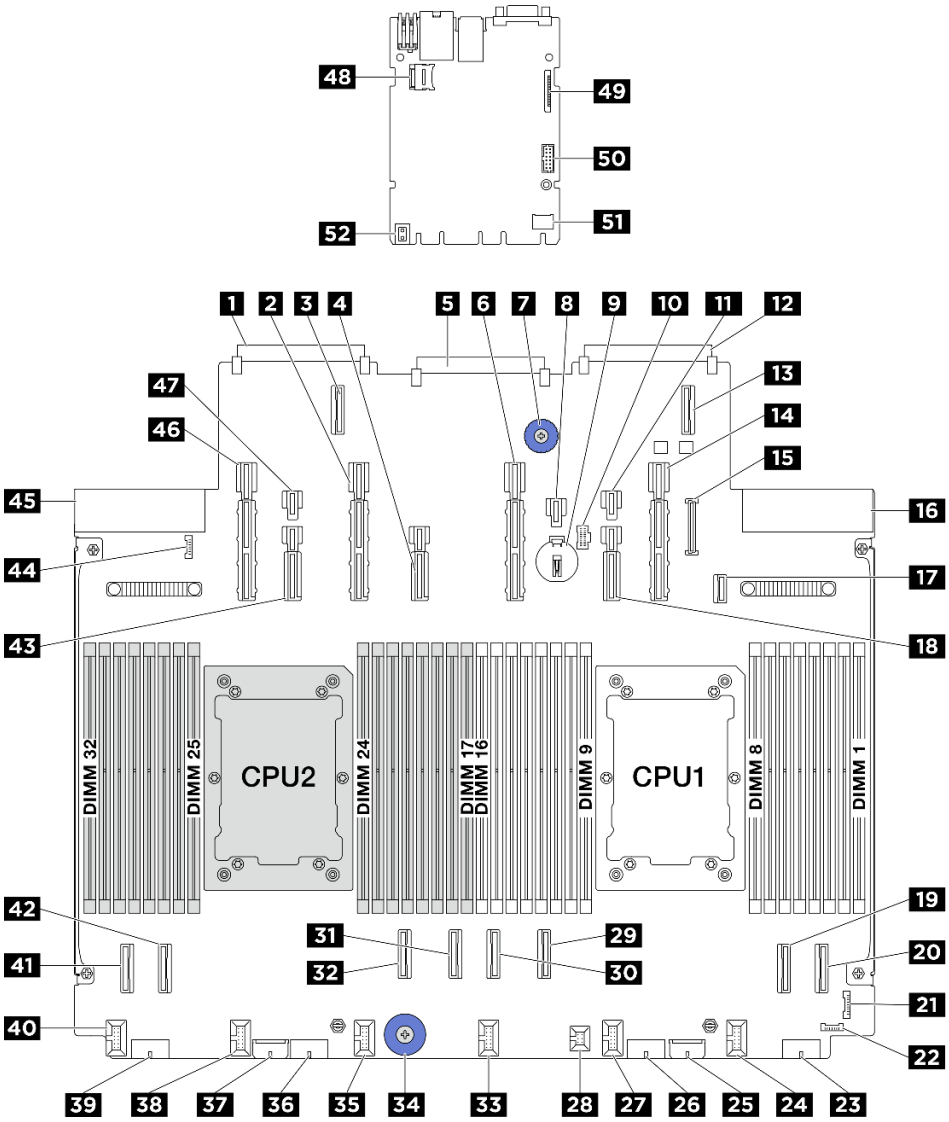


Figure 9. System-board-assembly connectors

1 OCP 3.0 network card connector 2	2 Power & PCIe connector 13
3 OCP expansion connector 2	4 Power & PCIe connector 12
5 System I/O board connector	6 Power & PCIe connector 11
7 Lift handle	8 Power connector 21
9 3V battery (CR2032)	10 M.2 power connector
11 Power connector 20	12 OCP 3.0 network card connector 1
13 OCP 1 expansion connector	14 Power & PCIe connector 9
15 Front panel USB connector	16 Power supply 1 connector
17 M.2 backplane signal connector	18 Power & PCIe connector 10
19 PCIe connector 2	20 PCIe connector 1
21 Front I/O connector	22 Leak detection connector 1

23 Power connector 4	24 Fan 1 connector
25 Internal expander power connector	26 Power connector 3
27 Fan 2 connector	28 Intrusion switch connector
29 PCIe connector 3	30 PCIe connector 4
31 PCIe connector 5	32 PCIe connector 6
33 Fan 3 connector	34 Lift handle
35 Fan 4 connector	36 Power connector 2
37 Internal RAID power connector	38 Fan 5 connector
39 Power connector 1	40 Fan 6 connector
41 PCIe connector 8	42 PCIe connector 7
43 Power & PCIe connector 14	44 Leak detection connector 2
45 Power supply 2 connector	46 Power & PCIe connector 15
47 Power connector 23	48 MicroSD socket
49 Second management Ethernet connector	50 Serial port connector
51 TCM connector	52 Lift handle

System-board-assembly switches

The following illustrations show the location of the switches, jumpers, and buttons on the system board assembly.

Note: If there is a clear protective sticker on the top of the switch blocks, you must remove and discard it to access the switches.

Important:

1. Before you change any switch settings or move any jumpers, turn off the server; then, disconnect all power cords and external cables. Review the following information:
   - https://pubs.lenovo.com/safety_documentation/
   - “Installation Guidelines” on page 39
   - “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 42
   - “Power off the server” on page 53
2. Any system-board switch or jumper block that is not shown in the illustrations in this document are reserved.

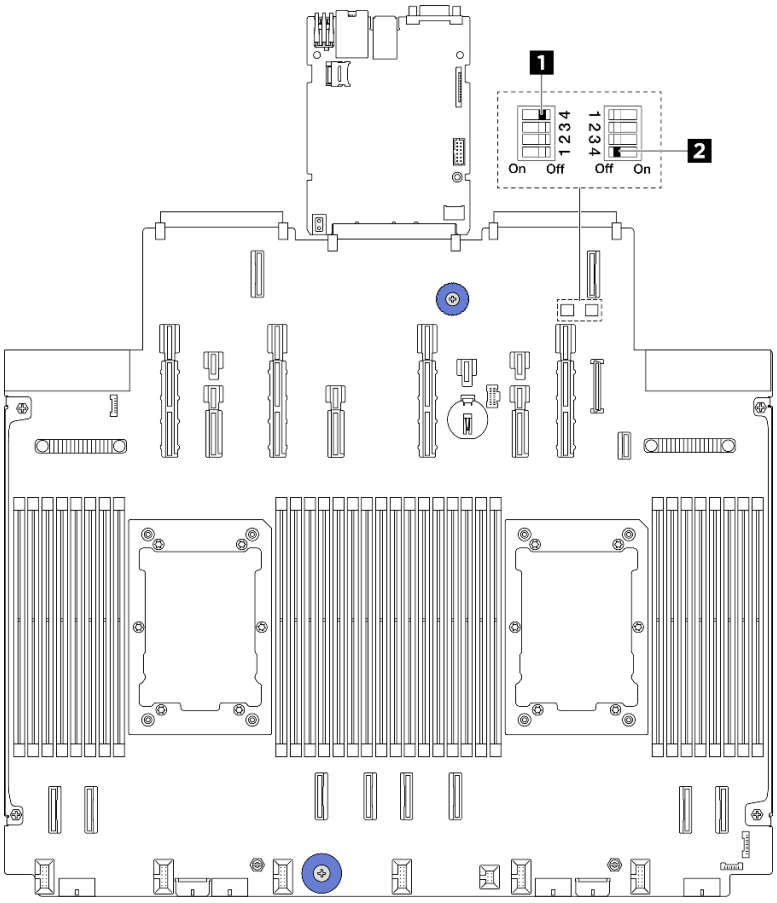


Figure 10. System-board-assembly switches

1 “Switch 1 (SW1)” on page 29	2 “Switch 2 (SW2)” on page 29

SW1 switch block

The following table describes the functions of the SW1 switch block on the system board assembly.

Table 6. SW1 switch block description

Switch-bit number	Switch name	Default position	Description
1 SW1–1	Reserved	OFF	Reserved
2 SW1–2	Reserved	OFF	Reserved
3 SW1–3	Reserved	OFF	Reserved
4 SW1–4	Clear CMOS	OFF	Clears the real-time clock (RTC) registry when switched to ON.

SW2 switch block

The following table describes the functions of the SW2 switch block on the system board assembly.

Table 7. SW2 switch block description

Switch-bit number	Switch name	Default position	Description
1 SW2–1	Reserved	OFF	Reserved
2 SW2–2	Reserved	OFF	Reserved
3 SW2–3	Reserved	OFF	Reserved
4 SW2–4	Password bypass	OFF	Bypass the power-on password when switched to ON.

System LEDs and diagnostics display

See the following section for information on available system LEDs and diagnostics display.

For more information, refer to “Troubleshooting by system LEDs and diagnostics display” on page 307.

Chapter 3. Parts list

Identify each of the components that is available for your server with the parts list.

For more information about ordering parts:

1. Go to **http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com** and navigate to the support page for your server.
2. Click **Parts**.
3. Enter the serial number to view a listing of parts for your server.

It is highly recommended that you check the power summary data for your server using Lenovo Capacity Planner before purchasing any new parts.

Note: Depending on the model, your server might look slightly different from the illustration.

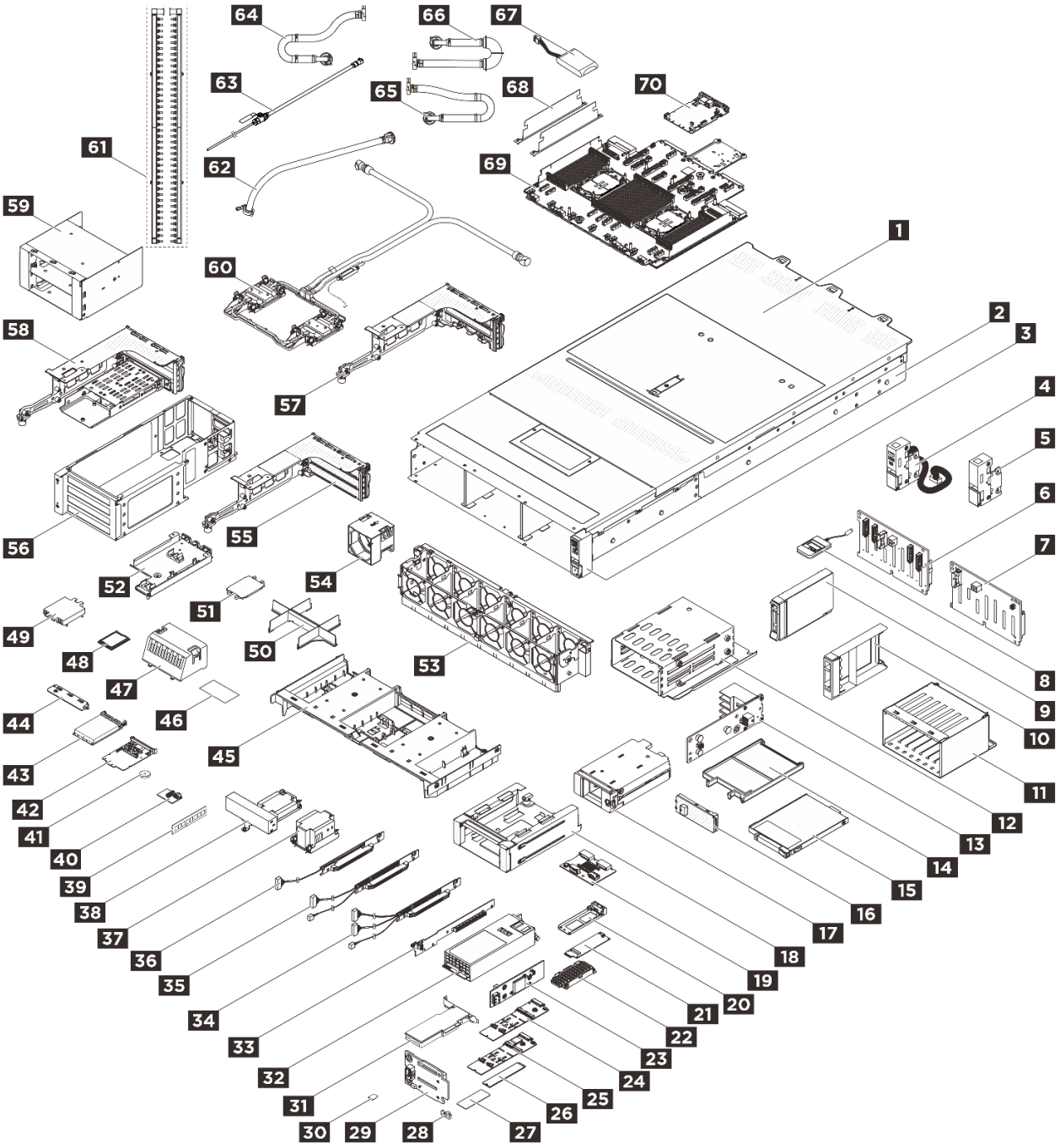


Figure 11. Server components

The parts listed in the following table are identified as one of the following:

- **T1:** Tier 1 customer replaceable unit (CRU). Replacement of Tier 1 CRUs is your responsibility. If Lenovo installs a Tier 1 CRU at your request with no service agreement, you will be charged for the installation.
- **T2:** Tier 2 customer replaceable unit (CRU). You may install a Tier 2 CRU yourself or request Lenovo to install it, at no additional charge, under the type of warranty service that is designated for your server.
- **F:** Field replaceable unit (FRU). FRUs must be installed only by trained service technicians.
- **C:** Consumable and Structural parts. Purchase and replacement of consumable and structural parts (components, such as a filler or bezel) is your responsibility. If Lenovo acquires or installs a structural component at your request, you will be charged for the service.

Description	Type	Description	Type
1 Top cover	T1	2 Chassis	F
3 Right rack latch	T1	4 Left rack latch with 2USB and MiniDP	T1
5 Standard left rack latch	T1	6 8x2.5-inch AnyBay drive backplane	T2
7 8x2.5-inch SAS/SATA drive backplane	T2	8 External diagnostics handset	T1
9 2.5-inch drive	T1	10 2.5-inch drive filler	C
11 8x2.5-inch drive cage	C	12 E3.S 1T cage	C
13 E3.S drive backplane	T2	14 E3.S drive filler	C
15 E3.S drive	T1	16 E3.S bezel	T1
17 Front M.2 cage	C	18 Front M.2 cage frame	C
19 Rear M.2 backplane	T2	20 M.2 drive tray	C
21 M.2 interposer	T2	22 M.2 heatsink	F
23 Front M.2 controller board	F	24 M.2 non-RAID NVMe 2-bay backplane	T2
25 M.2 RAID SATA/NVMe 2-bay backplane	T2	26 M.2 drive	T1
27 M.2 thermal pad	F	28 M.2 retainer	T2
29 Front M.2 boot backplane	T2	30 MicroSD card	T1
31 PCIe adapter	T1	32 Power supply unit	T1
33 Rigid riser card	T1	34 Cable riser card (front riser assembly, Gen5 x16)	F
35 Cable riser card (front riser assembly, Gen5 x8)	F	36 Cable riser card (rear riser assembly, Slot 3-8)	T1
37 Standard heatsink	F	38 Performance heatsink	F
39 Memory module	T1	40 USB I/O board	T1
41 CMOS battery	C	42 Management NIC adapter	T1
43 OCP module	T1	44 1FH bracket for Processor Neptune® Core Module	C
45 Air baffle	T1	46 Air baffle mylar (front air-cooling GPU configuration)	T1
47 Air baffle filler	C	48 Processor	F
49 Cold plate cover	C	50 Processor and heat sink module filler	C
51 Processor socket cover	C	52 Hose holder	C
53 Fan cage	C	54 Fan	T1
55 3FH riser cage	C	56 Front riser cage	C
57 3FH riser cage for Processor Neptune® Core Module	C	58 3FH M.2 riser cage	C
59 E3.S drive cage	C	60 Processor Neptune® Core Module	F
61 Manifolds	F	62 42U in-row hose kit	F
63 Bleeder kit	F	64 42U/48U in-rack connection hose (return side)	F

Description	Type	Description	Type
65 48U in-rack connection hose (supply side)	F	66 42U in-rack connection hose (supply side)	F
67 RAID flash power module (supercap)	T1	68 2U cable walls	C
69 Processor board	F	70 System I/O board (DC-SCM)	F

Power cords

Several power cords are available, depending on the country and region where the server is installed.

To view the power cords that are available for the server:

1. Go to:

   http://dcsc.lenovo.com/#/

2. Click **Preconfigured Model** or **Configure to order**.
3. Enter the machine type and model for your server to display the configurator page.
4. Click **Power → Power Cables** to see all line cords.

Notes:

- For your safety, a power cord with a grounded attachment plug is provided to use with this product. To avoid electrical shock, always use the power cord and plug with a properly grounded outlet.
- Power cords for this product that are used in the United States and Canada are listed by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) and certified by the Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
- For units intended to be operated at 115 volts: Use a UL-listed and CSA-certified cord set consisting of a minimum 18 AWG, Type SVT or SJT, three-conductor cord, a maximum of 15 feet in length and a parallel blade, grounding-type attachment plug rated 15 amperes, 125 volts.
- For units intended to be operated at 230 volts (U.S. use): Use a UL-listed and CSA-certified cord set consisting of a minimum 18 AWG, Type SVT or SJT, three-conductor cord, a maximum of 15 feet in length and a tandem blade, grounding-type attachment plug rated 15 amperes, 250 volts.
- For units intended to be operated at 230 volts (outside the U.S.): Use a cord set with a grounding-type attachment plug. The cord set should have the appropriate safety approvals for the country in which the equipment will be installed.
- Power cords for a specific country or region are usually available only in that country or region.

Chapter 4. Unboxing and setup

Information in this section assists you on unboxing and setting up the server. When unboxing the server, check if the items in the package are correct, and learn where to find information of server serial number and Lenovo XClarity Controller access. Make sure to follow the instructions in “Server setup checklist” on page 37 when setting up the server.

Server package contents

When you receive your server, verify that the shipment contains everything that you expected to receive.

The server package includes the following items:

- Server
- Rail installation kit*. Installation guide is provided in the package.
- Cable management arm*. Installation guide is provided in the package.
- Material box, including items such as power cords*, accessory kit, and printed documents.

Notes:

- Some of the items listed are available on select models only.
- Items marked with asterisk(*) are optional.

If any item is missing or damaged, contact your place of purchase. Ensure that you retain your proof of purchase and packing material. They might be required to receive warranty service.

Identify the server and access the Lenovo XClarity Controller

This section contains instruction on how to identify your server and where to find the Lenovo XClarity Controller access information.

Identifying your server

When you contact Lenovo for help, the machine type, model, and serial number information help support technicians to identify your server and provide faster service.

The illustration below shows the location of the ID label which contains the model number, machine type, and serial number of the server. You can also add other system information labels to the front of the server in the customer label spaces.

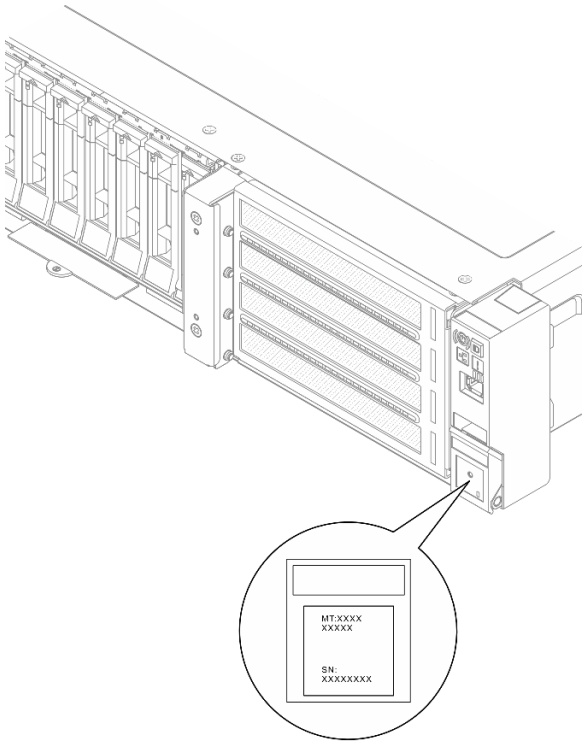


Figure 12. Location of the ID label

Lenovo XClarity Controller network access label

In addition, the Lenovo XClarity Controller network access label is attached to the pull-out information tab located in the front of the chassis, with MAC address accessible with a pull.

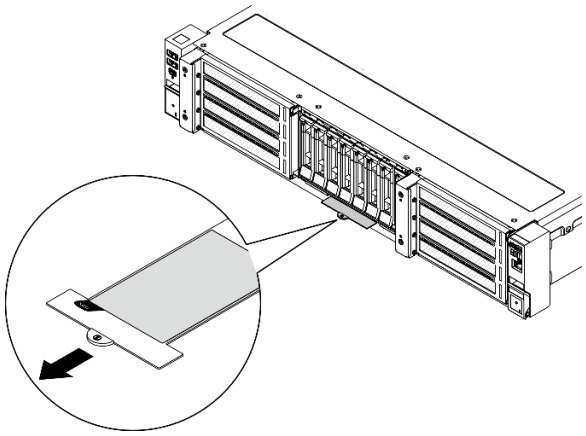


Figure 13. Lenovo XClarity Controller network access label on the pull-out information tab

Service information QR code

On the top cover, there is a quick response (QR) code that provides mobile access to service information. You can scan the QR code with a mobile device using a QR code reader application and get quick access to the Service Information web page. The Service Information web page provides additional information for parts installation and replacement videos, and error codes for solution support.

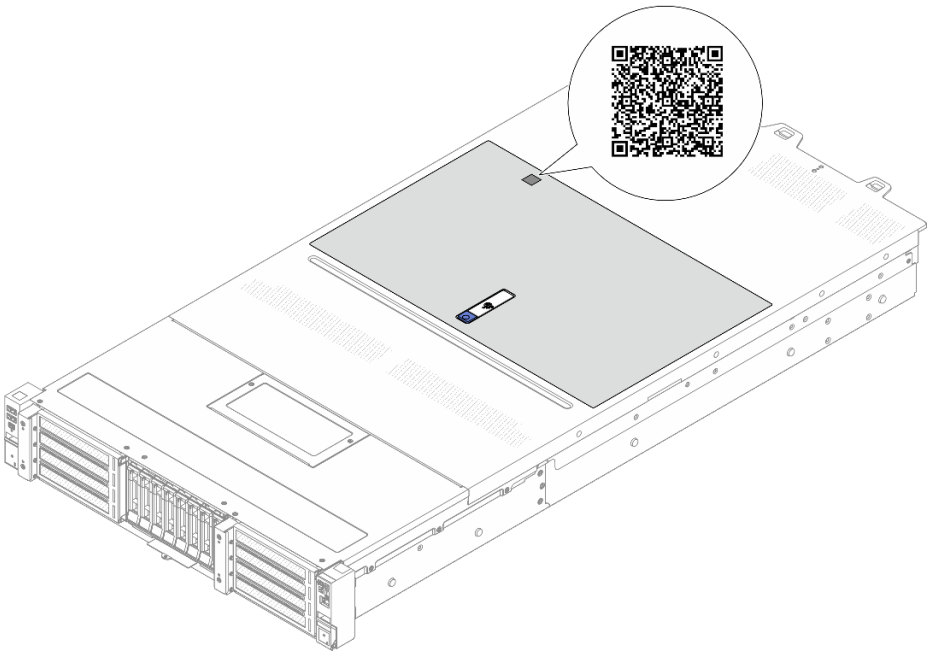


Figure 14. Service information QR code

Server setup checklist

Use the server setup checklist to ensure that you have performed all tasks that are required to set up your server.

The server setup procedure varies depending on the configuration of the server when it was delivered. In some cases, the server is fully configured and you just need to connect the server to the network and an AC power source, and then you can power on the server. In other cases, the server needs to have hardware options installed, requires hardware and firmware configuration, and requires an operating system to be installed.

The following steps describe the general procedure for setting up a server.

Setup the server hardware

Complete the following procedures to setup the server hardware.

1. Unpack the server package. See "Server package contents" on page 35.
2. Install any required hardware or server options. See the related topics in Chapter 5 "Hardware replacement procedures" on page 39.
3. If necessary, install the rail and CMA to a standard rack cabinet. Follow the instruction in *Rail Installation Guide* and *CMA Installation Guide* that comes with the rail installation kit.
4. If necessary, install the server into a standard rack cabinet. See "Install the server to the rack" on page 61.
5. Connect all external cables to the server. See Chapter 2 "Server components" on page 17 for connectors locations.

   Typically, you will need to connect the following cables:

   - Connect server to the power source
   - Connect server to the data network

- Connect the server to the storage device
- Connect the server to the management network

6. Power on the server.

   Power button location and power status LED are specified in:
   - Chapter 2 “Server components” on page 17
   - “Troubleshooting by system LEDs and diagnostics display” on page 307

   The server can be turned on (power status LED on) in any of the following ways:
   - You can press the power button.
   - The server can restart automatically after a power interruption.
   - The server can respond to remote power-on requests sent to the Lenovo XClarity Controller.

   Note: You can access the management processor interface to configure the system without powering on the server. Whenever the server is connected to power, the management processor interface is available. For details about accessing the management server processor, see “Opening and Using the XClarity Controller Web Interface” section in the XCC documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/.

7. Validate the server. Make sure that the power LED, Ethernet connector LED, and network LED are lit with green light, which means the server hardware was set up successfully.

   See “Troubleshooting by system LEDs and diagnostics display” on page 307 for more information on the LED indications.

Configure the system

Complete the following procedures to configure the system. For detailed instructions, refer to Chapter 6 “System configuration” on page 295.

1. Set the network connection for theLenovo XClarity Controller to the management network.
2. Update the firmware for the server, if necessary.
3. Configure the firmware for the server.

   The following information is available for RAID configuration:

   - https://lenovopress.lenovo.com/lp0578-lenovo-raid-introduction
   - https://lenovopress.lenovo.com/lp0579-lenovo-raid-management-tools-and-resources

4. Install the operating system.
5. Back up the server configuration.
6. Install the applications and programs for which the server is intended to be used.

Chapter 5. Hardware replacement procedures

This section provides installation and removal procedures for all serviceable system components. Each component replacement procedure references any tasks that need to be performed to gain access to the component being replaced.

Installation Guidelines

Before installing components in your server, read the installation guidelines.

Before installing optional devices, read the following notices carefully:

Attention: Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

- Read the safety information and guidelines to ensure your safety at work:
  - A complete list of safety information for all products is available at:

    https://pubs.lenovo.com/safety_documentation/
  - The following guidelines are available as well: “Working inside the server with the power on” on page 42 and “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 42.
- Make sure the components you are installing are supported by your server.
  - For a list of supported optional components for the server, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.
  - For the option package contents, see https://serveroption.lenovo.com/.
- For more information about ordering parts:
  1. Go to **http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com** and navigate to the support page for your server.
  2. Click **Parts**.
  3. Enter the serial number to view a listing of parts for your server.
- When you install a new server, download and apply the latest firmware. This will help ensure that any known issues are addressed, and that your server is ready to work with optimal performance. Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to download firmware updates for your server.

  Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the component is part of a cluster solution, verify the latest Best Recipe code level menu for cluster supported firmware and driver before you update the code.
- If you replace a part, such as an adapter, that contains firmware, you might also need to update the firmware for that part. For more information about updating firmware, see “Update the firmware” on page 296.
- It is good practice to make sure that the server is working correctly before you install an optional component.
- Keep the working area clean, and place removed components on a flat and smooth surface that does not shake or tilt.
- Do not attempt to lift an object that might be too heavy for you. If you have to lift a heavy object, read the following precautions carefully:
  - Make sure that you can stand steadily without slipping.
  - Distribute the weight of the object equally between your feet.

  - Use a slow lifting force. Never move suddenly or twist when you lift a heavy object.
  - To avoid straining the muscles in your back, lift by standing or by pushing up with your leg muscles.
- Back up all important data before you make changes related to the disk drives.
- Have a small flat-blade screwdriver, a small Phillips screwdriver, a Torx T8 screwdriver, and a Torx T30 screwdriver available.
- To view the error LEDs on the system board (system board assembly) and internal components, leave the power on.
- You do not have to turn off the server to remove or install hot-swap power supplies, hot swap fans, or hot-plug USB devices. However, you must turn off the server before you perform any steps that involve removing or installing adapter cables, and you must disconnect the power source from the server before you perform any steps that involve removing or installing a riser card.
- When replacing power supply units or fans, make sure to refer to redundancy rules for these components.
- Blue on a component indicates touch points, where you can grip to remove a component from or install it in the server, open or close a latch, and so on.
- Except PSU, orange on a component or an orange label on or near a component indicates that the component can be hot-swapped if the server and operating system support hot-swap capability, which means that you can remove or install the component while the server is still running. (Orange can also indicate touch points on hot-swap components.) See the instructions for removing or installing a specific hot-swap component for any additional procedures that you might have to perform before you remove or install the component.
- PSU with a release tab is a hot-swap PSU. The color of the release tab does not affect the serviceability of the PSU.
- The red strip on the drives, adjacent to the release latch, indicates that the drive can be hot-swapped if the server and operating system support hot-swap capability. This means that you can remove or install the drive while the server is still running.

  Note: See the system specific instructions for removing or installing a hot-swap drive for any additional procedures that you might need to perform before you remove or install the drive.
- After finishing working on the server, make sure you reinstall all safety shields, guards, labels, and ground wires.

Safety inspection checklist

Use the information in this section to identify potentially unsafe conditions with your server. As each machine was designed and built, required safety items were installed to protect users and service technicians from injury.

Note: The product is not suitable for use at visual display workplaces according to §2 of the Workplace Regulations.

Note: The set-up of the server is made in the server room only.

CAUTION:
This equipment must be installed or serviced by trained personnel, as defined by the IEC 62368-1, the standard for Safety of Electronic Equipment within the Field of Audio/Video, Information Technology and Communication Technology. Lenovo assumes you are qualified in the servicing of equipment and trained in recognizing hazards energy levels in products. Access to the equipment is by the use of a tool, lock and key, or other means of security, and is controlled by the authority responsible for the location.

Important: Electrical grounding of the server is required for operator safety and correct system function. Proper grounding of the electrical outlet can be verified by a certified electrician.

Use the following checklist to verify that there are no potentially unsafe conditions:

1. Make sure that the power is off and the power cord is disconnected.
2. Check the power cord.
   - Make sure that the third-wire ground connector is in good condition. Use a meter to measure third-wire ground continuity for 0.1 ohm or less between the external ground pin and the frame ground.
   - Make sure that the power cord is the correct type.

     To view the power cords that are available for the server:

     a. Go to:

        http://dcsc.lenovo.com/#/

     b. Click **Preconfigured Model** or **Configure to order**.

     c. Enter the machine type and model for your server to display the configurator page.

     d. Click **Power → Power Cables** to see all line cords.
   - Make sure that the insulation is not frayed or worn.
3. Check for any obvious non-Lenovo alterations. Use good judgment as to the safety of any non-Lenovo alterations.
4. Check inside the server for any obvious unsafe conditions, such as metal filings, contamination, water or other liquid, or signs of fire or smoke damage.
5. Check for worn, frayed, or pinched cables.
6. Make sure that the power-supply cover fasteners (screws or rivets) have not been removed or tampered with.

System reliability guidelines

Review the system reliability guidelines to ensure proper system cooling and reliability.

Make sure the following requirements are met:

- When the server comes with redundant power, a power supply unit must be installed in each power-supply bay.
- Adequate space around the server must be spared to allow server cooling system to work properly. Leave approximately 50 mm (2.0 in.) of open space around the front and rear of the server. Do not place any object in front of the fans.
- For proper cooling and airflow, refit the server cover before you turn the power on. Do not operate the server for more than 30 minutes with the server cover removed, for it might damage server components.
- Cabling instructions that come with optional components must be followed.
- A failed fan must be replaced within 48 hours after malfunction.
- A removed hot-swap fan must be replaced within 30 seconds after removal.
- A removed hot-swap drive must be replaced within two minutes after removal.
- A removed hot-swap power supply unit must be replaced within two minutes after removal.
- Every air baffle that comes with the server must be installed when the server starts (some servers might come with more than one air baffle). Operating the server with a missing air baffle might damage the processor.
- All processor sockets must contain either a socket cover or a processor with heat sink.
- When more than one processor is installed, fan population rules for each server must be strictly followed.

Working inside the server with the power on

You might need to keep the power on with the server cover removed to look at system information on the display panel or to replace hot-swap components. Review these guidelines before doing so.

Attention: The server might stop and data loss might occur when internal server components are exposed to static electricity. To avoid this potential problem, always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding systems when working inside the server with the power on.

- Avoid loose-fitting clothing, particularly around your forearms. Button or roll up long sleeves before working inside the server.
- Prevent your necktie, scarf, badge rope, or hair from dangling into the server.
- Remove jewelry, such as bracelets, necklaces, rings, cuff links, and wrist watches.
- Remove items from your shirt pocket, such as pens and pencils, in case they fall into the server as you lean over it.
- Avoid dropping any metallic objects, such as paper clips, hairpins, and screws, into the server.

Handling static-sensitive devices

Review these guidelines before you handle static-sensitive devices to reduce the possibility of damage from electrostatic discharge.

Attention: Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

- Limit your movement to prevent building up static electricity around you.
- Take additional care when handling devices during cold weather, for heating would reduce indoor humidity and increase static electricity.
- Always use an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system, particularly when working inside the server with the power on.
- While the device is still in its static-protective package, touch it to an unpainted metal surface on the outside of the server for at least two seconds. This drains static electricity from the package and from your body.
- Remove the device from the package and install it directly into the server without putting it down. If it is necessary to put the device down, put it back into the static-protective package. Never place the device on the server or on any metal surface.
- When handling a device, carefully hold it by the edges or the frame.
- Do not touch solder joints, pins, or exposed circuitry.
- Keep the device from others' reach to prevent possible damages.

Memory module installation rules and order

Memory modules must be installed in a specific order based on the memory configuration that you implement and the number of processors and memory modules installed in the server.

Supported memory types

For information on the types of memory module supported by this server, see "Memory" section in "Technical specifications" on page 3.

For a list of supported memory options, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.

Information about optimizing memory performance and configuring memory is available at the Lenovo Press website:

https://lenovopress.lenovo.com/servers/options/memory

In addition, you can take advantage of a memory configurator, which is available at the following site:

https://dcsc.lenovo.com/#/memory_configuration

Specific information about the required installation order of memory modules in your server based on the system configuration and memory mode that you are implementing is shown below.

Note: MRDIMMs are supported only on servers equipped with processor 6747P, 6761P, 6767P, 6781P, or 6787P.

Memory modules and processors layout

The following illustration helps you to locate the memory module slots on the processor board. The memory-channel identification table below shows the relationship between the processors, memory controllers, memory channels, and memory module slot numbers.

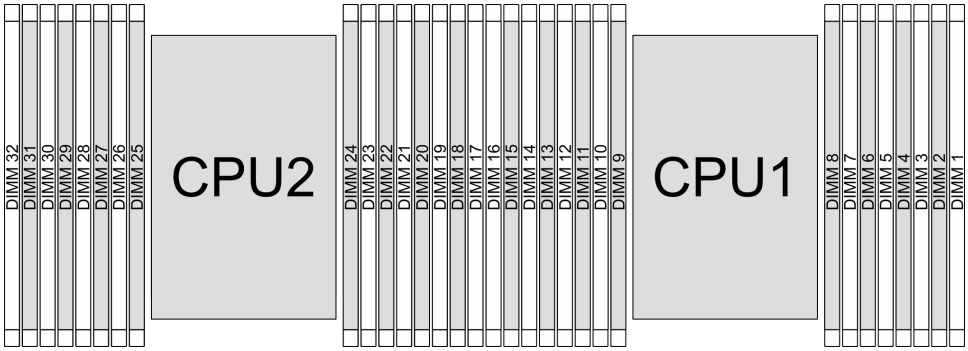


Figure 15. Memory module slots on the processor board

Table 8. Memory slot and channel identification

Processor	**CPU 1**															
Controller	iMC7		iMC6		iMC5		iMC4		iMC0		iMC1		iMC2		iMC3	
Channel	CH7		CH6		CH5		CH4		CH0		CH1		CH2		CH3	
Slot No.	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
DIMM No.	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Processor	**CPU 2**															
Controller	iMC7		iMC6		iMC5		iMC4		iMC0		iMC1		iMC2		iMC3	
Channel	CH7		CH6		CH5		CH4		CH0		CH1		CH2		CH3	
Slot No.	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
DIMM No.	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17

- Slot No.: DIMM slot number in each memory channel. Each memory channel has two DIMM slots: slot 0 (further from the processor) and slot 1 (closer to the processor).
- DIMM No.: DIMM slot number on the processor board. Each processor has 16 DIMM slots.

Memory module installation guideline

- At least one DIMM is required for each processor. Install at least eight DIMMs per processor for good performance.
- When you replace a DIMM, the server provides automatic DIMM enablement capability without requiring you to use the Setup Utility to enable the new DIMM manually.
- For memory module installation rules and orders, see:
  - "Independent mode installation order" on page 44
  - "**Mirroring mode installation order**" on page 46

Independent mode installation order

In independent mode, memory channels can be populated with DIMMs in any order and you can populate all channels for each processor in any order with no matching requirements. Independent mode provides the highest level of memory performance, but lacks failover protection. The DIMM installation order for independent mode varies based on the number of processors and memory modules installed in the server.

Memory module mixing rules in independent mode

DIMMs	Coexist in a system
RDIMMs and MRDIMMs	x
3DS RDIMMs and other RDIMM types	x
x4 DIMMs and x8 DIMMs	x
Different DRAM density (16Gbit, 24Gbit, and 32Gbit)	x
DIMMs of different ranks	x
DIMMs of different capacity	x
DIMMs from different vendors	√

Notes:
1. The 16Gbit DRAM is used in 16 GB, 32 GB, and 64 GB DIMMs. The 24Gbit DRAM is used in 48 GB and 96 GB DIMMs. The 32Gbit DRAM is used in 128 GB 2Rx4 DIMMs.
2. Memory population must be identical between processors.
3. All DDR5 DIMMs must operate at the same speed in the same system.

DIMM installation order for independent mode

The following tables show the memory module installation orders for independent mode.

Table 9. Installation order for one processor

Total DIMMs	Processor 1															
	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
1 DIMM[1]										7						
4 DIMMs[1,2]			14				10			7				3		
4 DIMMs[1,2,3]	16				12							5				1
8 DIMMs[1,2,4]	16		14		12		10			7		5		3		1
12 DIMMs[1,2,4]	16		14	13	12		10	9	8	7		5	4	3		1
16 DIMMs[1,2,4]	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1

Table 10. Installation order for two processors

Total DIMMs	Processor 1															
	16	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**
2 DIMMs[1]										7						
8 DIMMs[1,2]			14				10			7				3		
8 DIMMs[1,2,3]	16				12							5				1
16 DIMMs[1,2,4]	16		14		12		10			7		5		3		1
24 DIMMs[1,2,4]	16		14	13	12		10	9	8	7		5	4	3		1
32 DIMMs[1,2,4]	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Total DIMMs	**Processor 2**															
	32	**31**	**30**	**29**	**28**	**27**	**26**	**25**	**24**	**23**	**22**	**21**	**20**	**19**	**18**	**17**
2 DIMMs[1]										23						
8 DIMMs[1,2]			30				26			23				19		
8 DIMMs[1,2,3]	32				28							21				17
16 DIMMs[1,2,4]	32		30		28		26			23		21		19		17
24 DIMMs[1,2,4]	32		30	29	28		26	25	24	23		21	20	19		17
32 DIMMs[1,2,4]	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17

Notes:

1. DIMMs in different DIMM configurations are subject to the following restrictions:

DIMM configuration	Slot No.	Supported DIMMs
1-DIMM (1P) or 2-DIMM (2P)	**0**	**16 GB, 32 GB (2Rx8), or 64 GB RDIMMs**
	1	**N/A**
4-DIMM (1P) or 8-DIMM (2P)	**0**	**32/48/64 GB RDIMMs**
	1	**N/A**
8-DIMM (1P) or 16-DIMM (2P)	**0**	**16/32/48/64/96/128 GB RDIMMs, 32/64 GB MRDIMMs, or 256 GB 3DS RDIMMs**
	1	**N/A**
12-DIMM (1P) or 24-DIMM (2P)	**0**	**32 GB (2Rx8) RDIMMs**
	1	**Same as slot 0**
16-DIMM (1P) or 32-DIMM (2P)	**0**	**32 GB (2Rx8), 64 GB, 96 GB, or 128 GB RDIMMs or 256 GB 3DS RDIMMs**
	1	**Same as slot 0**
1P: one processor; 2P: two processors		

2. The DIMM configurations support the Sub NUMA Clustering (SNC) feature, which can be enabled via UEFI. SNC is not supported if DIMM population does not follow the sequence indicated by the table above.
3. The DIMM configurations are optional. For optimal performance, you are recommended to install DIMMs in the standard installation order. The optional installation order is used only for special requirements.

4. The DIMM configurations support the Software Guard Extensions (SGX) feature (XCC only). See "Enable Software Guard Extensions (SGX)" on page 301 to enable this feature.

Mirroring mode installation order

Mirroring mode provides full memory redundancy while reducing the total system memory capacity in half. Memory channels are grouped in pairs with each channel receiving the same data. If a failure occurs, the memory controller switches from the DIMMs on the primary channel to the DIMMs on the backup channel. The DIMM installation order for memory mirroring varies based on the number of processors and DIMMs installed in the server.

In mirroring mode, each memory module in a pair must be identical in size and architecture. The channels are grouped in pairs with each channel receiving the same data. One channel is used as a backup of the other, which provides redundancy.

Follow the rules below when installing memory modules in mirroring mode:

- All memory modules to be installed must be of the same Lenovo part number.
- Partial Memory Mirroring is a sub-function of memory mirroring. It requires following the memory installation order of memory mirroring mode.

The following table shows the DIMM installation order for mirroring mode when only one processor (processor 1) is installed.

Table 11. Mirroring mode with one processor

Total DIMMs	**Processor 1**															
	16	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**
8 DIMMs	16		14		12		10			7		5		3		1
16 DIMMs	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1

The following table shows the DIMM installation order for mirroring mode when two processors are installed.

Table 12. Mirroring mode with two processors

Total DIMMs	**Processor 1**															
	16	**15**	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**
16 DIMMs	16		14		12		10			7		5		3		1
32 DIMMs	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Total DIMMs	**Processor 2**															
	32	**31**	**30**	**29**	**28**	**27**	**26**	**25**	**24**	**23**	**22**	**21**	**20**	**19**	**18**	**17**
16 DIMMs	32		30		28		26			23		21		19		17
32 DIMMs	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17

Notes:
- All DIMM configurations in mirroring mode support the Sub NUMA Clustering (SNC) feature, which can be enabled via UEFI.
- Supported DIMMs are subject to the following restrictions:

DIMM configuration	Slot No.	Supported DIMMs
8-DIMM (1P) or 16-DIMM (2P)	0	16/32/48/64/96/128 GB RDIMMs, 32/64 GB MRDIMMs, or 256 GB 3DS RDIMMs
	1	N/A
16-DIMM (1P) or 32-DIMM (2P)	0	32 GB (2Rx8), 64 GB, 96 GB, or 128 GB RDIMMs or 256 GB 3DS RDIMMs
	1	Same as slot 0
1P: one processor; 2P: two processors		

Technical rules

This topic provides technical rules for the server.

- "PCIe slots and PCIe adapters" on page 47
- "Thermal rules" on page 50

PCIe slots and PCIe adapters

PCIe adapters must be installed in a specific order in your server.

- "Rear PCIe slots" on page 47
- "Front PCIe slots" on page 47
- "PCIe adapter installation rules and order" on page 49

Rear PCIe slots

Rear PCIe slots: Riser assembly 2 (Slot 3 to Slot 5) and Riser assembly 3 (Slot 6 to Slot 8) support one of the following combinations:

- With 3 riser cards: x8/x16/x16
  - Slot 3 or Slot 6: PCIe Gen5 x8, FH/FL
  - Slot 4 or Slot 7: PCIe Gen5 x16, FH/FL
  - Slot 5 or Slot 8: PCIe Gen5 x16, FH/HL
- With 2 riser cards: x16/x16
  - Slot 3 or Slot 6: PCIe Gen5 x16, FH/FL
  - Slot 4 or Slot 7: PCIe Gen5 x16, FH/FL
  - Slot 5 or Slot 8: Not applicable

Front PCIe slots

See "Front view" on page 17 for the location of front PCIe slots.

- Table 13 "x8/x8/x8/x8 configuration" on page 47
- Table 14 "x16/x16 configuration (supporting DW GPU adapters)" on page 48

Table 13. x8/x8/x8/x8 configuration

Riser assembly 6 (CPU 2)	Riser assembly 7 (CPU 1)
Slot 16: PCIe Gen5, x8, FH/FL	Slot 20: PCIe Gen5, x8, FH/FL

Table 13. x8/x8/x8/x8 configuration (continued)

Slot 17: PCIe Gen5, x8, FH/FL	Slot 21: PCIe Gen5, x8, FH/FL
Slot 18: PCIe Gen5, x8, FH/FL	Slot 22: PCIe Gen5, x8, FH/FL
Slot 19: PCIe Gen5, x8, FH/FL	Slot 23: PCIe Gen5, x8, FH/FL
• With one processor installed: Slot 20, 21, 22, 23 are supported. • With two processors installed: – 4-slot configuration: Slot 16, 18, 20, 22 are supported. – 8-slot configuration: Slot 16 to Slot 23 are supported.	

Table 14. x16/x16 configuration (supporting DW GPU adapters)

Riser assembly 6 (CPU 2)	**Riser assembly 7 (CPU 1)**
Slot 16: Not applicable	Slot 20: Not applicable
Slot 17: PCIe Gen5, x16, FH/FL	Slot 21: PCIe Gen5, x16, FH/FL
Slot 18: Not applicable	Slot 22: Not applicable
Slot 19: PCIe Gen5, x16, FH/FL	Slot 23: PCIe Gen5, x16, FH/FL
• With one processor installed: Slot 21 and Slot 23 are supported. • With two processors installed: Slot 17, 19, 21, 23 are supported.	

Supported riser cards

Table 15. Riser cards in rear riser assemblies

Slot	**With 3 riser cards: x8/x16/x16**	**With 2 riser cards: x16/x16**
Slot 3 / Slot 6	Cable riser card, Gen5 x8, 350 mm	Cable riser card for Slot 3&6, Gen5 x16, 300 mm
Slot 4 / Slot 7	Cable riser card, Gen5 x16, 300 mm	Cable riser card for Slot 4&7, Gen5 x16, 300 mm
Slot 5 / Slot 8	Rigid riser card	-

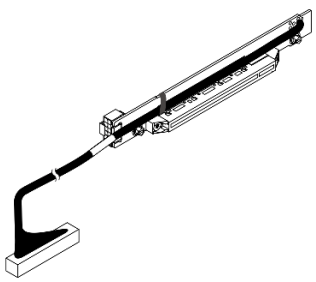
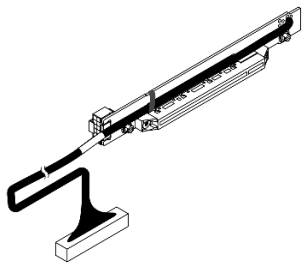
Cable riser card for Slot 3&6, Gen5 x16, 300 mm	Cable riser card for Slot 4&7, Gen5 x16, 300 mm
	

Table 16. Riser cards in front riser assemblies

Slot	x8/x8/x8/x8	x16/x16
Slot 16/ Slot 20	Cable riser card, Gen5 x8, 550/470 mm	-
Slot 17/ Slot 21	Cable riser card, Gen5 x8, 550/470 mm	Cable riser card, Gen5 x16, 550/450 mm
Slot 18/ Slot 22	Cable riser card, Gen5 x8, 550/1000 mm	-
Slot 19/ Slot 23	Cable riser card, Gen5 x8, 550/1000 mm	Cable riser card, Gen5 x16, 550/450 mm

PCIe adapter installation rules and order

Installation priority	Component	Maximum quantity	PCIe slot priorities	
			With one processor installed	With two processors installed
1	DW GPU	4	21, 23	17, 21, 19, 23
2	DPU	2	21, 23	17, 21, 19, 23
3	SW GPU	8	1. x16 slots: 21, 23 2. x8 slots: 20, 21, 22, 23	1. x16 slots: 17, 21, 19, 23 2. x8 slots: 16, 20, 18, 22, 17, 21, 19, 23
	InfiniBand adapter with aux cable	2	5	5, 7
4	8i/16i RAID adapter/HBA	1	• Slot 3 with x8 lanes: 3, 5, 4 • Slot 3 with x16 lanes: 5, 4, 3	3 (x8 lanes), 6 (x8 lanes), 5, 8, 4, 7, 3 (x16 lanes), 6 (x16 lanes)
5	ThinkSystem RAID 940-8e 4GB Flash PCIe Gen4 12Gb Adapter	4	• Slot 3 with x8 lanes: 3, 5, 4 • Slot 3 with x16 lanes: 5, 4, 3	3 (x8 lanes), 6 (x8 lanes), 5, 8, 4, 7, 3 (x16 lanes), 6 (x16 lanes)
6	ThinkSystem 440-16e SAS/SATA PCIe Gen4 12Gb HBA	6	• Slot 3 with x8 lanes: 3, 5, 4 • Slot 3 with x16 lanes: 5, 4, 3	3 (x8 lanes), 6 (x8 lanes), 5, 8, 4, 7, 3 (x16 lanes), 6 (x16 lanes)
7	ThinkSystem Nvidia ConnectX-7 10/ 25GbE SFP28 4-Port PCIe Ethernet Adapter(Generic)	4	5, 4, 3 (x16 lanes)	5, 8, 4, 7, 3 (x16 lanes), 6 (x16 lanes)
8	Fibre channel adapter	6	• Slot 3 with x8 lanes: 3, 5, 4 • Slot 3 with x16 lanes: 5, 4, 3	3 (x8 lanes), 6 (x8 lanes), 5, 8, 4, 7, 3 (x16 lanes), 6 (x16 lanes)

	ThinkSystem Broadcom 57504 10/25GbE SFP28 4-port PCIe Ethernet Adapter	4	5, 4, 3 (x16 lanes)	5, 8, 4, 7, 3 (x16 lanes), 6 (x16 lanes)
9	• ThinkSystem Broadcom 5719 1GbE RJ45 4-Port PCIe Ethernet Adapter • ThinkSystem Broadcom 57414 10/25GbE SFP28 2-port PCIe Ethernet Adapter V2 • ThinkSystem Broadcom 57416 10GBASE-T 2-Port PCIe Ethernet Adapter • ThinkSystem Mellanox ConnectX-6 Lx 10/25GbE SFP28 2-port PCIe Ethernet Adapter	6	• Slot 3 with x8 lanes: 3, 5, 4 • Slot 3 with x16 lanes: 5, 4, 3	3 (x8 lanes), 6 (x8 lanes), 5, 8, 4, 7, 3 (x16 lanes), 6 (x16 lanes)
	• ThinkSystem Broadcom 57412 10GBASE-T 4-port PCIe Ethernet Adapter • ThinkSystem Broadcom 57508 100GbE QSFP56 2-port PCIe 4 Ethernet Adapter V2 • ThinkSystem Broadcom 57608 2x200/1x400GbE QSFP112 PCIe Ethernet Adapter • ThinkSystem Mellanox ConnectX-6 Dx 100GbE QSFP56 2-port PCIe Ethernet Adapter	4	5, 4, 3 (x16 lanes)	5, 8, 4, 7, 3 (x16 lanes), 6 (x16 lanes)
10	• VPI adapter without aux cable • InfiniBand adapter without aux cable	4	5, 4, 3 (x16 lanes)	5, 8, 4, 7, 3 (x16 lanes), 6 (x16 lanes)

Thermal rules

This topic provides thermal rules for the server.

- "Air-cooled configuration" on page 50
- "Liquid-cooled configuration with Processor Neptune® Core Module" on page 52

Air-cooled configuration

- **Configuration with performance fans**
  - Supports DW GPU adapters up to 400W.
  - Supports SW GPU adapters up to 150W.
  - Supports RDIMM with capacity up to 128 GB per module.
  - See the following table for ambient temperature management details.

Table 17. Configuration with performance fans

CPU TDP	Required heatsink	Ambient temperature management
CPU TDP > 300W	Performance heatsink	• Keep ambient temperature to 30°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 64 GB per module. • Keep ambient temperature to 25°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 128 GB per module.
CPU TDP ≤ 300W	Standard heatsink	• Keep ambient temperature to 35°C or lower when the following conditions are met: – RDIMM capacity is lower than 64 GB per module. – GPU adapters in front riser assemblies are of one of the following type: – DW GPU adapters lower than 300W – SW GPU adapters lower than 150W • Keep ambient temperature to 30°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 96 GB per module. • Keep ambient temperature to 25°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 128 GB per module.

- **Configuration with ultra fans**
  - Supports DW GPU adapters up to 400W.
  - Supports SW GPU adapters up to 150W.
  - Supports RDIMM with capacity up to 256 GB per module.
  - Supports MRDIMM.
  - Supports ThinkSystem NVIDIA BlueField-3 B3220 VPI QSFP112 2P 200G PCIe Gen5 x16 Adapter in the following configuration:
    - CPU TDP ≤ 350W
    - Up to four GPU adapters (GPU adapter ≤ 400W is supported)
  - See the following table for ambient temperature management details.

Table 18. Configuration with ultra fans

CPU TDP	Required heatsink	Ambient temperature management
CPU TDP > 300W	Performance heatsink	• Keep ambient temperature to 35°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 64 GB per module. • Keep ambient temperature to 30°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 128 GB per module. • Keep ambient temperature to 25°C or lower when one of the following components is installed: – RDIMM with capacity lower than 256 GB per module – MRDIMM – ThinkSystem NVIDIA BlueField-3 B3220 VPI QSFP112 2P 200G PCIe Gen5 x16 Adapter
CPU TDP ≤ 300W	Standard heatsink	• Keep ambient temperature to 35°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 96 GB per module. • Keep ambient temperature to 30°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 128 GB per module. • Keep ambient temperature to 25°C or lower when one of the following components is installed: – RDIMM with capacity lower than 256 GB per module – MRDIMM – ThinkSystem NVIDIA BlueField-3 B3220 VPI QSFP112 2P 200G PCIe Gen5 x16 Adapter

Liquid-cooled configuration with Processor Neptune® Core Module

See "Water requirements" on page 12 for water inlet temperature and other requirements.

- **Configuration with performance fans**
  - Supports DW GPU adapters up to 400W.
  - Supports SW GPU adapters up to 150W.
  - Supports RDIMM with capacity up to 128 GB per module.
  - Ambient temperature management:
    - Keep ambient temperature to 35°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 96 GB per module.
    - Keep ambient temperature to 30°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 128 GB per module.
- **Configuration with ultra fans**
  - Supports DW GPU adapters up to 400W.
  - Supports SW GPU adapters up to 150W.
  - Supports RDIMM with capacity up to 256 GB per module.
  - Supports MRDIMM.
  - Ambient temperature management:
    - Keep ambient temperature to 35°C or lower when RDIMM capacity is lower than 128 GB per module.
    - Keep ambient temperature to 30°C or lower when one of the following components is installed:

- RDIMM with capacity lower than 256 GB per module
- MRDIMM

Power on and power off the server

Follow the instructions in this section to power on and power off the server.

Power on the server

After the server performs a short self-test (power status LED flashes quickly) when connected to input power, it enters a standby state (power status LED flashes once per second).

Power button location and power status LED are specified in:
- Chapter 2 “Server components” on page 17
- “Troubleshooting by system LEDs and diagnostics display” on page 307

The server can be turned on (power status LED on) in any of the following ways:
- You can press the power button.
- The server can restart automatically after a power interruption.
- The server can respond to remote power-on requests sent to the Lenovo XClarity Controller.

For information about powering off the server, see “Power off the server” on page 53.

Power off the server

The server remains in a standby state when it is connected to a power source, allowing the Lenovo XClarity Controller to respond to remote power-on requests. To remove all power from the server (power status LED off), you must disconnect all power cables.

Power button location and power status LED are specified in:
- Chapter 2 “Server components” on page 17
- “Troubleshooting by system LEDs and diagnostics display” on page 307

To place the server in a standby state (power status LED flashes once per second):

Note: The Lenovo XClarity Controller can place the server in a standby state as an automatic response to a critical system failure.

- Start an orderly shutdown using the operating system (if supported by your operating system).
- Press the power button to start an orderly shutdown (if supported by your operating system).
- Press and hold the power button for more than 4 seconds to force a shutdown.

When in a standby state, the server can respond to remote power-on requests sent to the Lenovo XClarity Controller. For information about powering on the server, see “Power on the server” on page 53.

Rail replacement

Follow instructions in this section to remove and install rails.

- “Remove the rails from the rack” on page 53
- “Install the rails to the rack” on page 55

Remove the rails from the rack

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the rails from the rack.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Remove the server from the rack. See “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58.

Step 2. Remove the M6 screws installed on the rear of the rails.

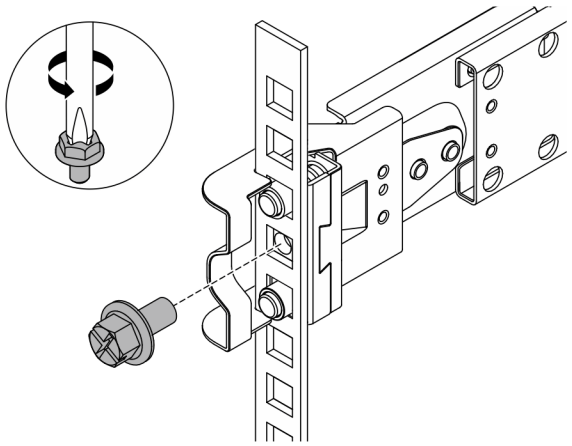


Figure 16. Removing the M6 screw

Step 3. Remove the rails from the rack.

a. Remove the front mounting pins from the rack.

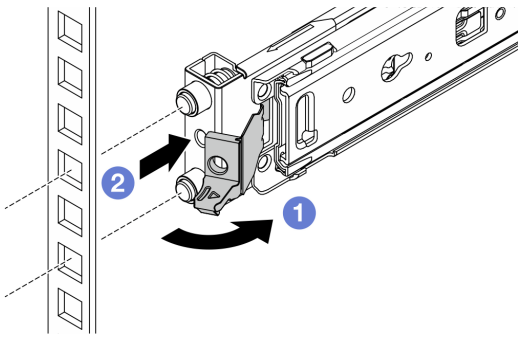


Figure 17. Removing the front mounting pins

1 Open and hold the front latch to disengage the front end of the rail.

2 Push the rail forward and remove it from the rack.

b. Remove the rear mounting pins from the rack.

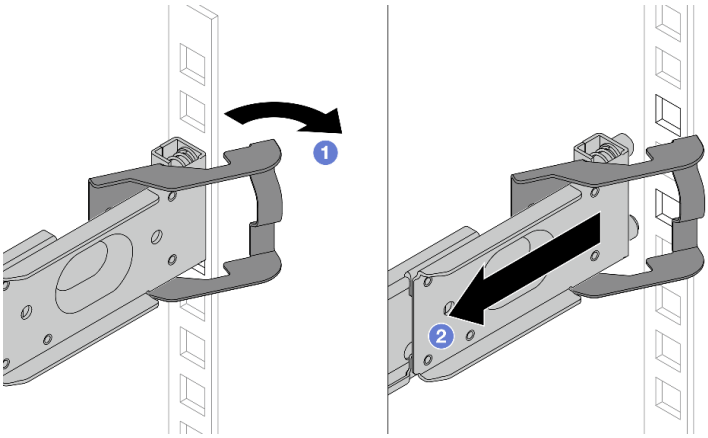


Figure 18. Removing the rear mounting pins

1. Open and hold the rear latch to disengage the rear end of the rail.
2. Remove the rail from the rear mounting flanges.

After you finish

If necessary, install a replacement unit. See the instructions in *Rail Installation Guide* that comes with the rail kit.

Install the rails to the rack

Follow instructions in this section to install slide rails to the rack.

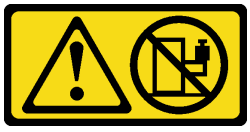
S036

18 - 32 kg (39 - 70 lb)

32 - 55 kg (70 - 121 lb)

CAUTION:
Use safe practices when lifting.

R006



CAUTION:
Do not place any object on top of a rack-mounted device unless that rack-mounted device is intended for use as a shelf.

CAUTION:

- **Potential stability hazards exist. The rack might tip over and cause serious personal injury.**

- **Before extending the rack to the installation position, read the "Installation Guidelines" on page 39. Do not put any load on the slide-rail mounted equipment in the installation position. Do not leave the slide-rail mounted equipment in the installation position.**

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

CAUTION:
Make sure to have three people operate the server installation procedures to prevent injury.

Procedure

Step 1. Install the rear mounting pins to the rack.

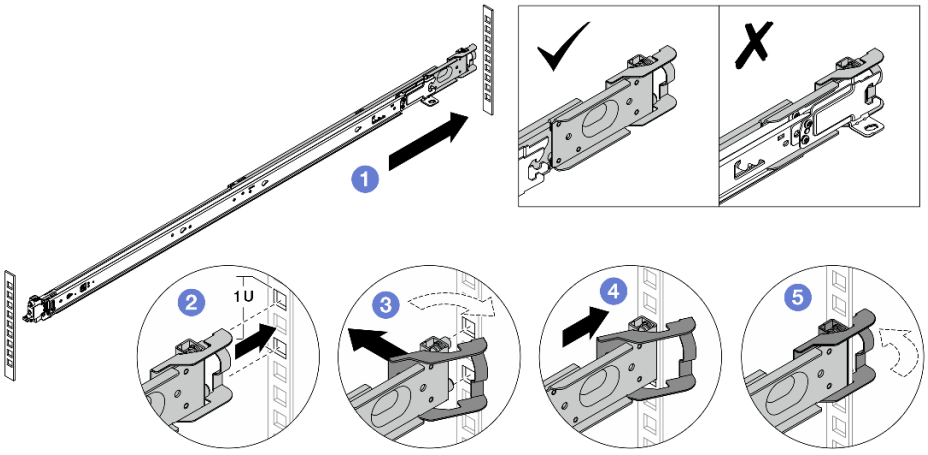


Figure 19. Installing rear mounting pins

a. 1 Extend the outer rail toward the rear mounting flanges in the rack.

b. 2 Align the mounting pins with the rear mounting flanges and set the opening of the rear latch against the rack frame.

c. 3 Push the rail toward outside of the rack until the rear latch opens.

d. 4 Push the rail toward the rear mounting flanges.

e. 5 Rotate the rear latch back to the closed position.

Step 2. Install the front mounting pins to the rack.

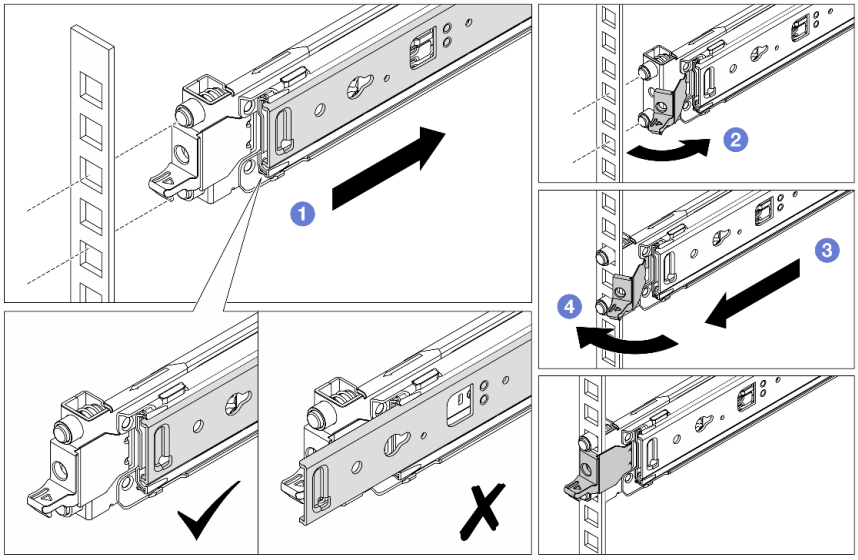


Figure 20. Installing front mounting pins

a. 1 Slide the inner rail all the way in to allow the front latch to open.

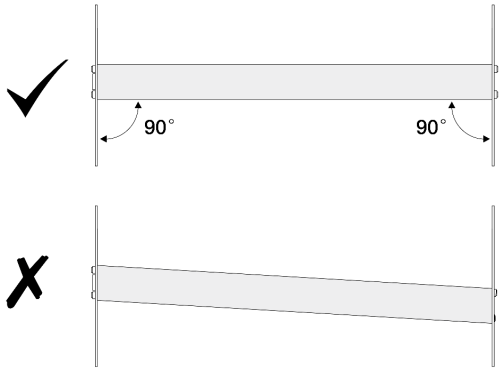
b. 2 Open the front latch and align the mounting pins with corresponding front mounting flanges.

c. 3 Pull the rail forward until the mounting pins go through the holes.

d. 4 Release the front latch to secure the rail to the rack.

Step 3. Make sure that the rail is securely engaged in the flange holes by inspecting that the hook has caught and by sliding back and forward to ensure the rail does not pop out.

Important: Make sure both ends of the rail are seated at the same height.



Step 4. Repeat Step 1 on page 56 to Step 3 on page 57 to install the other rail.

Step 5. Install the server to the rack. See “Install the server to the rack” on page 61.

Server replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the server.

- “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58
- “Install the server to the rack” on page 61

Remove the server from the rack

Follow instructions in this section to remove the server from the rack.

S036

18 - 32 kg (39 - 70 lb)

32 - 55 kg (70 - 121 lb)

CAUTION:
Use safe practices when lifting.

R006

CAUTION:
Do not place any object on top of a rack-mounted device unless that rack-mounted device is intended for use as a shelf.

CAUTION:

- **Potential stability hazards exist. The rack might tip over and cause serious personal injury.**
- **Before extending the rack to the installation position, read the "Installation Guidelines" on page 39. Do not put any load on the slide-rail mounted equipment in the installation position. Do not leave the slide-rail mounted equipment in the installation position.**

About this task

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

CAUTION:
Make sure to have three people operate the server removal procedures to prevent injury.

Procedure

Step 1. If the rack has a cable management arm (CMA) installed, remove it first.

Step 2. Disengage the server from the rack on the front.

Rack front

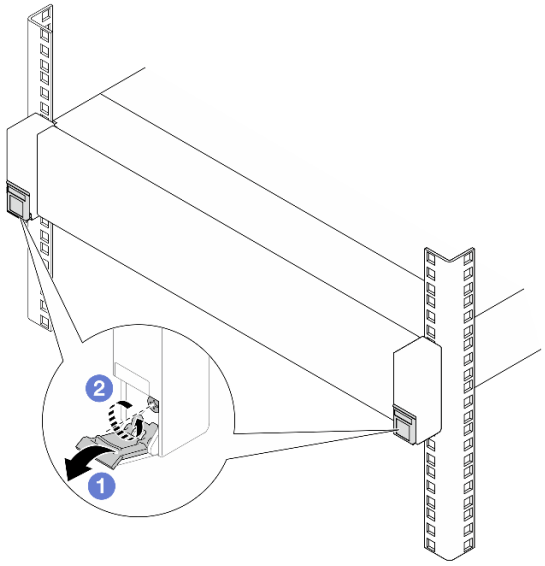


Figure 21. Disengaging server from the rack

a. 1 Flip down the covers on the rack latches.

b. 2 Loosen the screws that secure the server.

Step 3. Remove the server from the rack.

CAUTION:
Make sure three people are lifting the sever by holding the 1 lift points.

Rack front

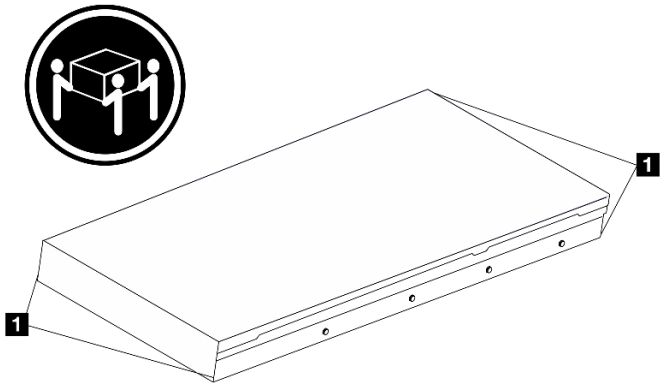


Figure 22. Lifting up the server

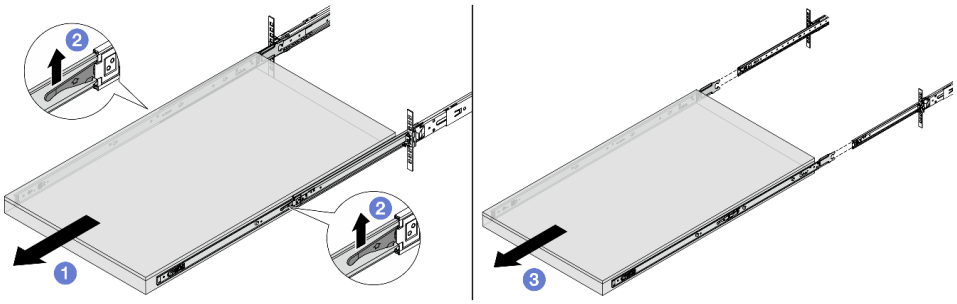


Figure 23. Pulling out the server

a. 1 Slide the server all the way out until it stops.

b. 2 Push up the latches on the rails.

c. 3 With three people, lift up the server to remove it from the rails completely. Place the server on a flat and sturdy surface.

Step 4. Remove the inner rails from the server.

Rack Front

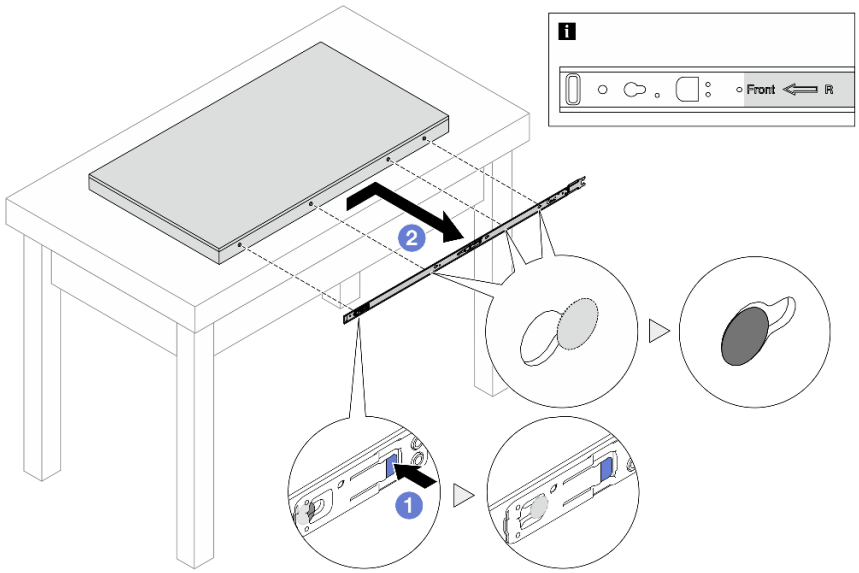


Figure 24. Removing the inner rails

a. 1 Push the blue tab to release the latch.

b. 2 Push the inner rail backwards until the T-pins on the server disengaged from the inner rail.

Step 5. Repeat the previous step to the other rail.

After you finish

Carefully lay the server on a flat, static-protective surface.

Install the server to the rack

Follow the instructions in this section to install the server to the rack.

S036

18 - 32 kg (39 - 70 lb)

32 - 55 kg (70 - 121 lb)

CAUTION:
Use safe practices when lifting.

R006

CAUTION:
Do not place any object on top of a rack-mounted device unless that rack-mounted device is intended for use as a shelf.

CAUTION:

- **Potential stability hazards exist. The rack might tip over and cause serious personal injury.**
- **Before extending the rack to the installation position, read the "Installation Guidelines" on page 39. Do not put any load on the slide-rail mounted equipment in the installation position. Do not leave the slide-rail mounted equipment in the installation position.**

About this task

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

CAUTION:
Make sure to have three people operate the server installation procedures to prevent injury.

Procedure

Step 1. From the front of the rack, pull the rails all the way out until they stop and remove the inner rails.

Attention: You can only install the server successfully when the rails are fully extended.

Rack front

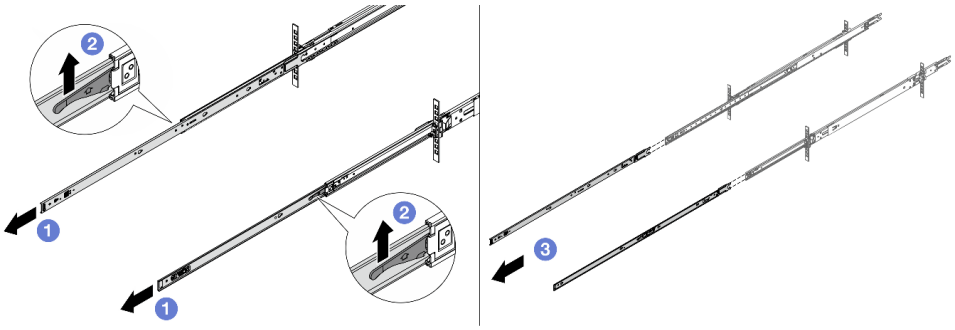


Figure 25. Pulling out the rails

a. Extend the inner rails.

b. Push up the latches to disengage inner rails from the intermediate ones.

c. Remove the inner rails.

Step 2. Install the inner rail to the server. Align the slots on the inner rail with the corresponding T-pins on the side of the server; then, slide the inner rail forwards until the T-pins lock into place with the inner rail.

Notes:

1. Make sure that the stamp “Front” always faces toward the front when assembling the inner rails to the server.
2. “L” and “R” stamps indicate the left and right sides of the rails.

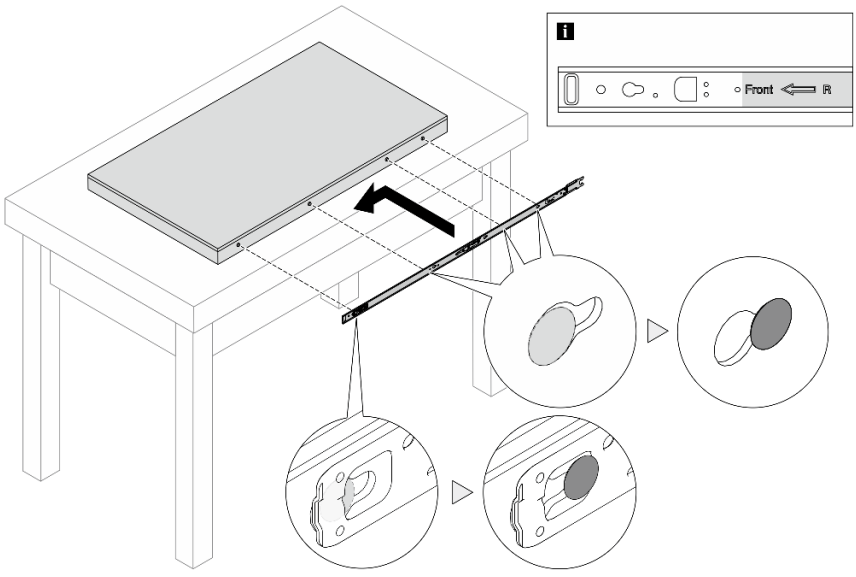


Figure 26. Installing inner rails

Step 3. Repeat the previous step to the other rail.

Step 4. Carefully lift up the server with three people.

CAUTION:

Make sure three people are lifting the sever by holding the 1 lift points.

Rack front

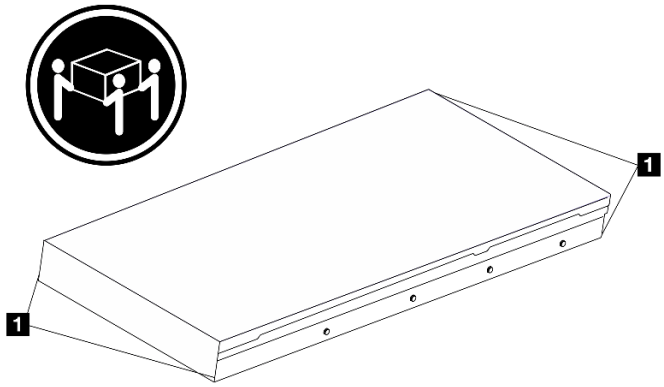


Figure 27. Lifting up the server

Step 5. From the front of the rack, install server into the rails.

Note: Before installing the inner rails to the intermediate ones, make sure that the ball retainers on both sides reach the outmost position. If the retainers are not in good position, slide them to the front until they stop.

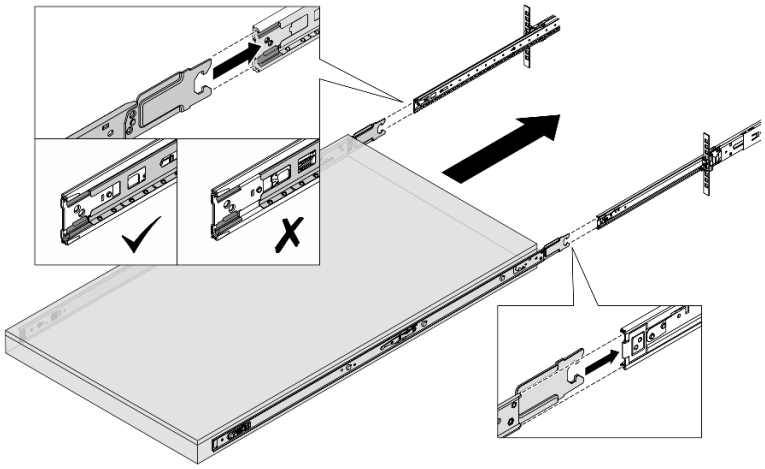


Figure 28. Interlocking rails

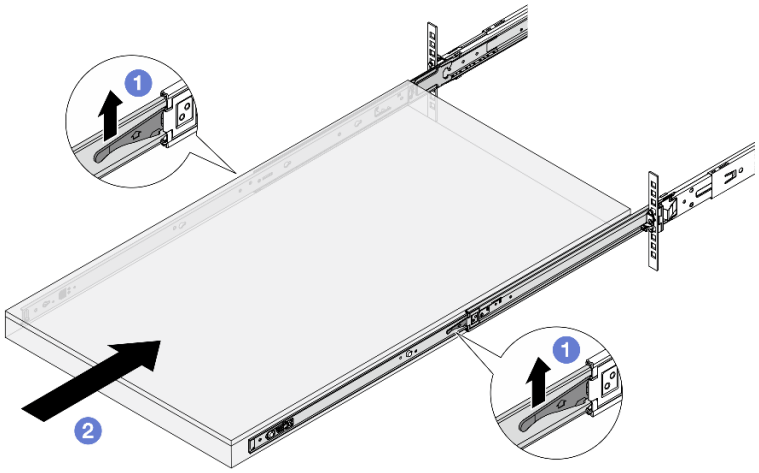


Figure 29. Locking rails and sliding in the server

a. 1 Push up the latches on the rails.

b. 2 Push the server all the way into the rack until both latches lock into position with a click.

Step 6. Secure the server to the rack.

a. Secure the server to the front of the rack.

Rack front

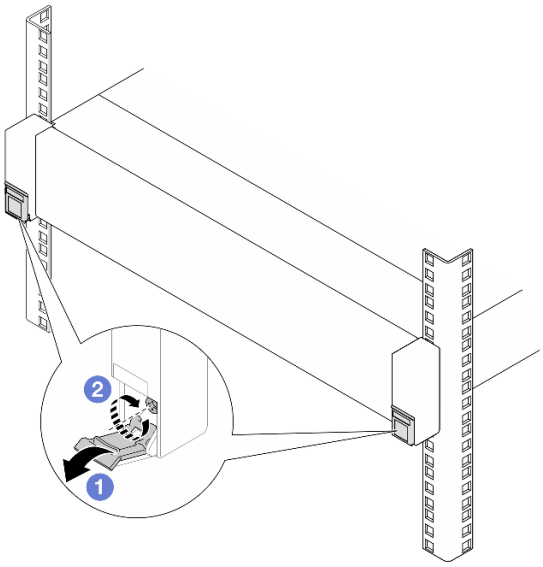


Figure 30. Securing the server to the front of the rack

1 Flip down the covers on the rack latches.

2 Tighten the screws to secure the server.

b. (Optional) Install one M6 screw to each of the rails to secure the server to the rear of the rack.

Rack rear

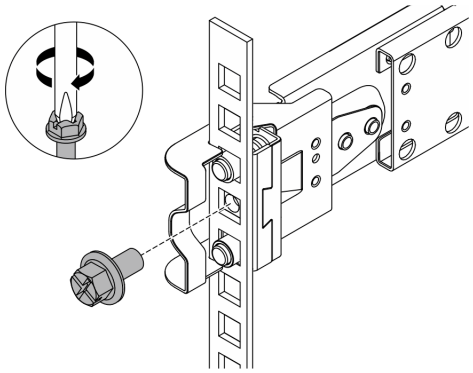


Figure 31. Securing the server to the rear of the rack

After you finish

1. Reconnect the power cords and any cables that you removed.
2. Power on the server and any peripheral devices. See “Power on the server” on page 53.
3. Update the server configuration. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

2.5-inch hot-swap drive replacement

Follow instructions in this section to remove and install a 2.5-inch hot-swap drive.

Remove a 2.5-inch hot-swap drive

Follow instructions in this section to remove a 2.5-inch hot-swap drive.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- To make sure that there is adequate system cooling, do not operate the server for more than two minutes without either a drive or a filler installed in each bay.
- If one or more NVMe solid-state drives are to be removed, it is recommended to disable them beforehand via the operating system.
- Before you remove or make changes to drives, drive controllers (including controllers that are integrated on the system board), drive backplanes or drive cables, back up all important data that is stored on drives.
- Before you remove any component of a RAID array (drive, RAID card, etc.), back up all RAID configuration information.

Note: Make sure you have the drive bay fillers available if some drive bays will be left empty after the removal.

Procedure

Step 1. ❶ Slide the release latch to unlock the drive handle.

Step 2. ❷ Rotate the drive handle to the open position.

Step 3. ❸ Grasp the handle and slide the drive out of the drive bay.

Note: Install a drive bay filler or replacement drive as soon as possible. See “Install a 2.5-inch hot-swap drive” on page 66.

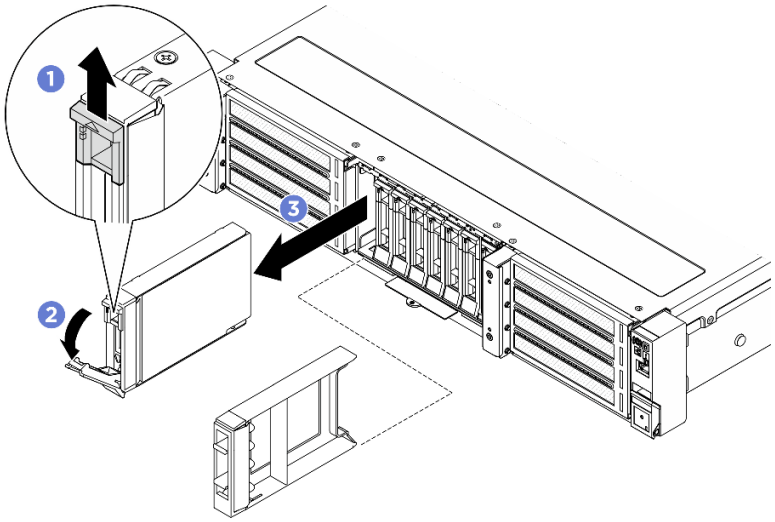


Figure 32. Removing a 2.5-inch hot-swap drive

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a 2.5-inch hot-swap drive

Follow instructions in this section to install a 2.5-inch hot-swap drive.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Touch the static-protective package that contains the drive to any unpainted metal surface on the solution; then, remove the drive from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
- Make sure you save the data on your drive, especially if it is part of a RAID array, before you remove it from the server.
- To avoid damage to the drive connectors, make sure that the server top cover is in place and fully closed whenever you install or remove a drive.
- To make sure that there is adequate system cooling, do not operate the server for more than two minutes without either a drive or a drive bay filler installed in each bay.

- Before you make changes to drives, drive controllers (including controllers that are integrated on the system board), drive backplanes, or drive cables, back up all important data that is stored on drives.
- Before you remove any component of a RAID array (drive, RAID card, etc.), back up all RAID configuration information.

The following notes describe the type of drives that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a drive. For a list of supported drives, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.

- Locate the documentation that comes with the drive and follow those instructions in addition to the instructions in this chapter.
- The electromagnetic interference (EMI) integrity and cooling of the solution are protected by having all bays and PCI and PCIe slots covered or occupied. When you install a drive, PCI, or PCIe adapter, save the EMC shield and filler panel from the bay or PCI or PCIe adapter slot cover in the event that you later remove the device.
- For a complete list of supported optional devices for the server, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.
- The drive bays are numbered to indicate the installation order (starting from number “0”). Follow the installation order when you install a drive.

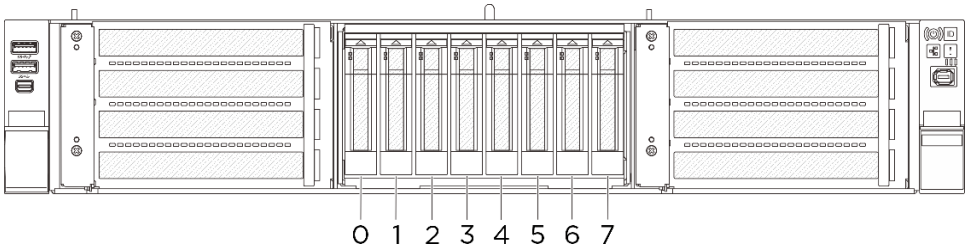


Figure 33. 2.5-inch drive bay numbering

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to “Update the firmware” on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Note: If a drive bay filler is installed in the drive bay, pull the release lever on the filler and slide it out of the server.

Step 1. ❶ Make sure that the drive handle is in the open position. Then, align the drive with the guide rails in the bay and gently push the drive into the bay until the drive stops.

Step 2. ❷ Rotate the drive handle to the fully closed position until the handle latch clicks.

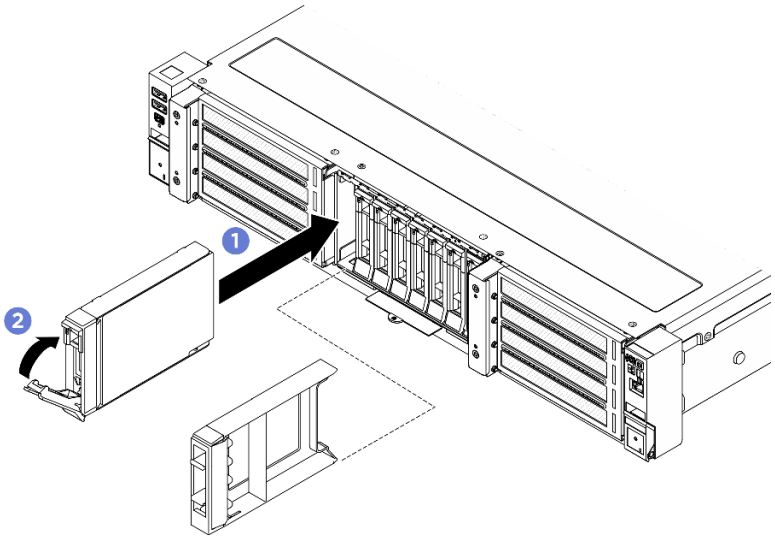


Figure 34. Installing a 2.5-inch hot-swap drive

Step 3. If there are additional drives to install, do so now; if any of the drive bays is left empty, fill it with a drive bay filler.

After you finish

1. Check the drive status LED to verify that the drive is operating correctly.
   - If the yellow drive status LED is lit continuously, the drive is malfunctioning and must be replaced.
   - If the green drive activity LED is flashing, the drive is functioning.
2. If the server is configured for RAID operation through a ThinkSystem RAID adapter, you might have to reconfigure your disk arrays after you install drives. See the ThinkSystem RAID adapter documentation for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using ThinkSystem RAID adapter.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

2.5-inch drive cage and drive backplane replacement

Follow instructions in this section to remove and install the 2.5-inch drive cage and drive backplane.

- “Remove the 2.5-inch drive cage and drive backplane” on page 68
- “Install the 2.5-inch drive cage and drive backplane” on page 71

Remove the 2.5-inch drive cage and drive backplane

Follow instructions in this section to remove the 2.5-inch drive cage and drive backplane.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparations for this task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

b. Remove all 2.5-inch hot-swap drives. See “Remove a 2.5-inch hot-swap drive” on page 65.

c. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

Step 2. Remove the cover plate.

a. 1 Loosen the two screws that secure the cover plate.

b. 2 Slide the cover plate to remove it from the chassis.

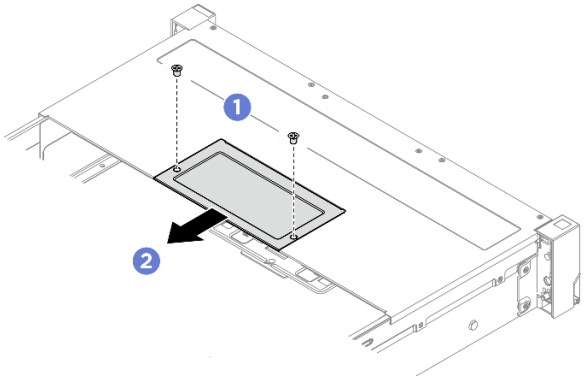


Figure 35. Removing the cover plate

Step 3. Disconnect the signal and power cables from the 2.5-inch drive backplane.

Step 4. Remove the 2.5-inch drive backplane.

a. 1 Loosen the two screws that secure the backplane.

b. 2 Pivot the backplane outward.

c. 3 Lift the backplane up to remove it from the chassis.

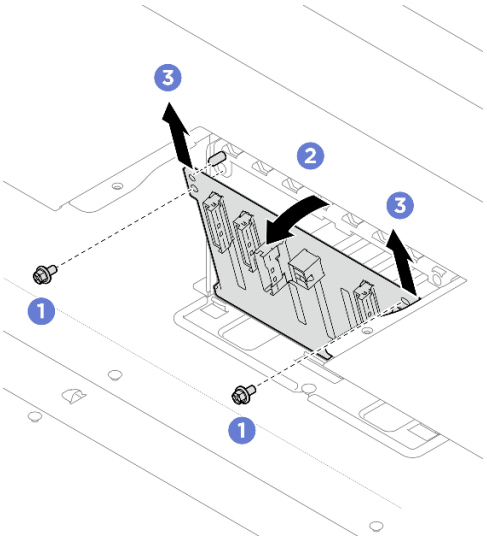


Figure 36. Removing the 2.5-inch drive backplane

Step 5. Remove the 2.5 inch drive cage.

a. 1 Loosen the two screws that secure the drive cage.

b. 2 Slide the drive cage out of the chassis..

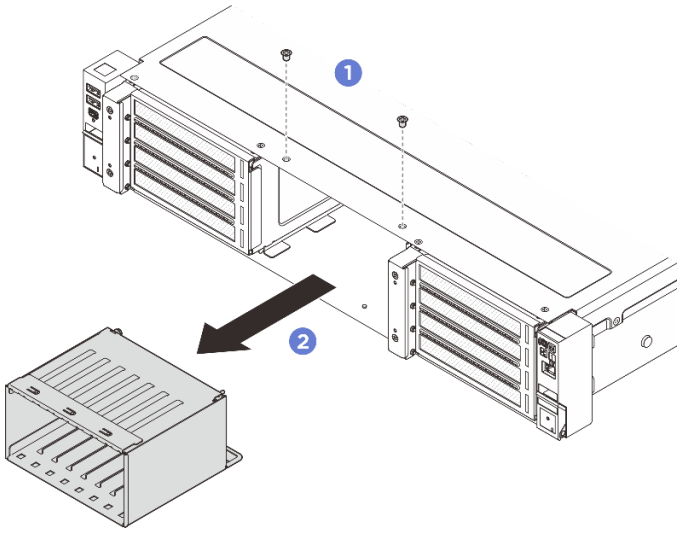


Figure 37. Removing the 2.5-inch drive cage

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the 2.5-inch drive cage and drive backplane

Follow instructions in this section to install the 2.5-inch drive cage and drive backplane.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Install the 2.5-inch drive cage.

a. (1) Slide the drive cage into the chassis.

b. (2) Secure the drive cage with two screws.

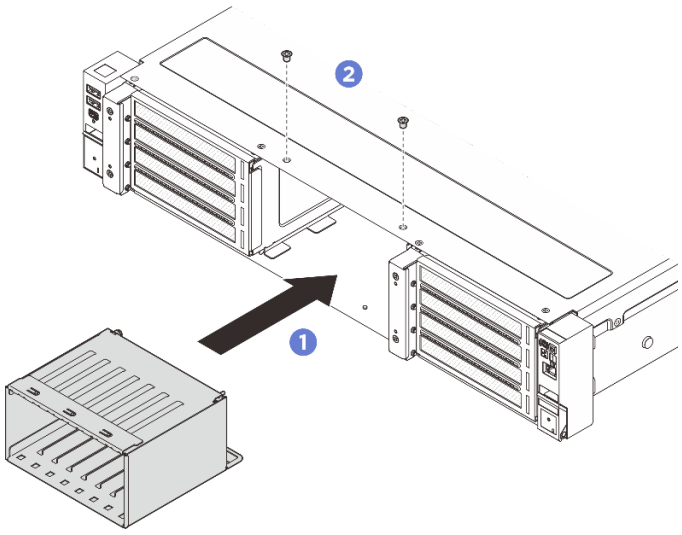


Figure 38. Installing the 2.5-inch drive cage

Step 2. Install the 2.5-inch drive backplane.

a. (1) Lower the backplane down into the chassis.

b. (2) Pivot the backplane inward until the guide pin on the chassis is seated in place.

c. (3) Fasten two screws to secure the backplane.

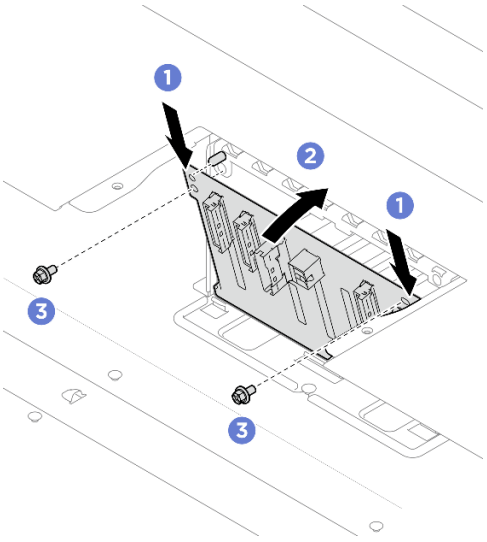


Figure 39. Installing the 2.5-inch drive backplane

Step 3. Connect the signal and power cables to the 2.5-inch drive backplane. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

Step 4. Install the cover plate.

a. 1 Slide the cover plate into the slot until it is seated in place.

b. 2 Fasten two screws to secure the cover plate.

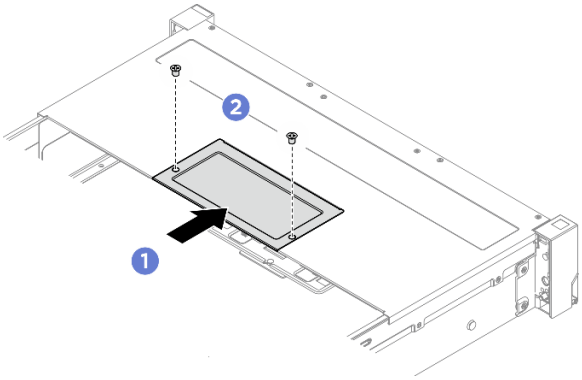


Figure 40. Installing the cover plate

After you finish

1. Reinstall the drives and drive fillers. See "Install a 2.5-inch hot-swap drive" on page 66.
2. Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Air baffle replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the air baffle.

Remove the air baffle

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the air baffle.

About this task

S033

CAUTION:
Hazardous energy present. Voltages with hazardous energy might cause heating when shorted with metal, which might result in spattered metal, burns, or both.

S017

CAUTION:
Hazardous moving fan blades nearby. Keep fingers and other body parts away.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Operating the server with the air baffle removed might damage server components. For proper cooling and airflow, reinstall the air baffle before you turn on the server.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. If there is a RAID flash power module installed on the air baffle, disconnect the cable of the RAID flash power module first.

d. If there is an M.2 drive installed on the air baffle, disconnect the M.2 backplane cables.

Step 2. Grasp the air baffle and carefully lift it out of the chassis.

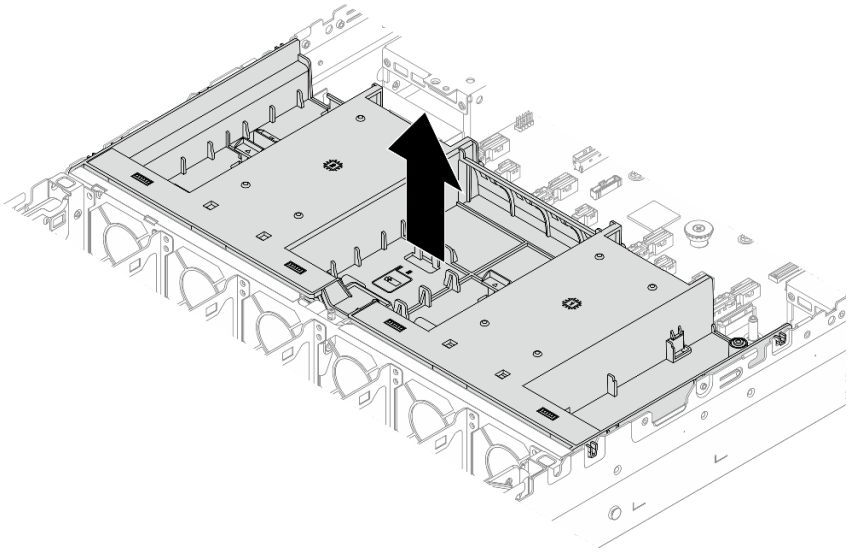


Figure 41. Removing the air baffle

Step 3. (Optional) Remove the air baffle filler.

Note: The filler is needed only for the standard air baffle when no heat sink is installed or a 1U heat sink is installed.

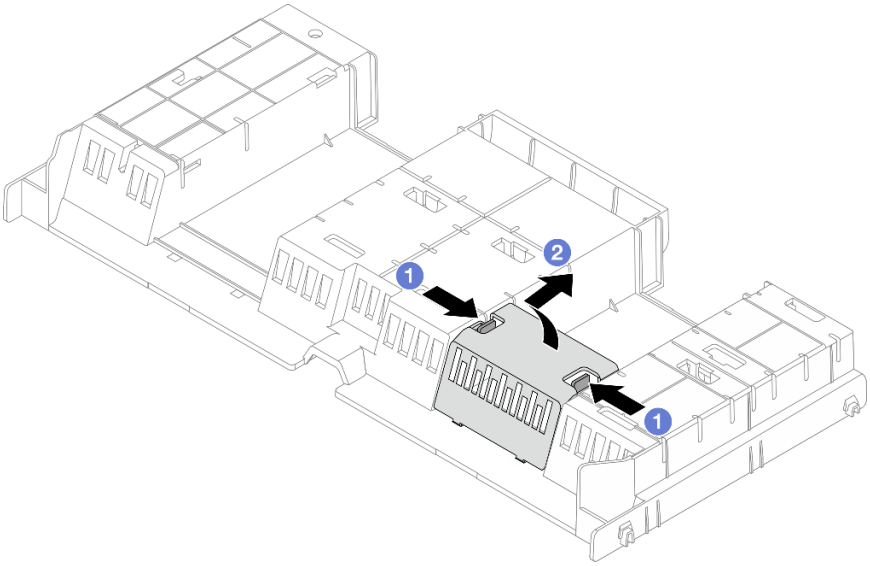


Figure 42. Removing the air baffle filler

a. 1 Hold the filler tabs on both sides of the filler.
b. 2 Remove the filler from the air baffle as illustrated above.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the air baffle

Follow the instructions in this section to install the air baffle.

About this task

S033

CAUTION:
Hazardous energy present. Voltages with hazardous energy might cause heating when shorted with metal, which might result in spattered metal, burns, or both.

S017

CAUTION:
Hazardous moving fan blades nearby. Keep fingers and other body parts away.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Operating the server with the air baffle removed might damage server components. For proper cooling and airflow, reinstall the air baffle before you turn on the server.

Procedure

Step 1. (Optional) Install the air baffle filler.

> **Note:** The filler is needed only for the standard air baffle when no heat sink is installed or a 1U heat sink is installed.

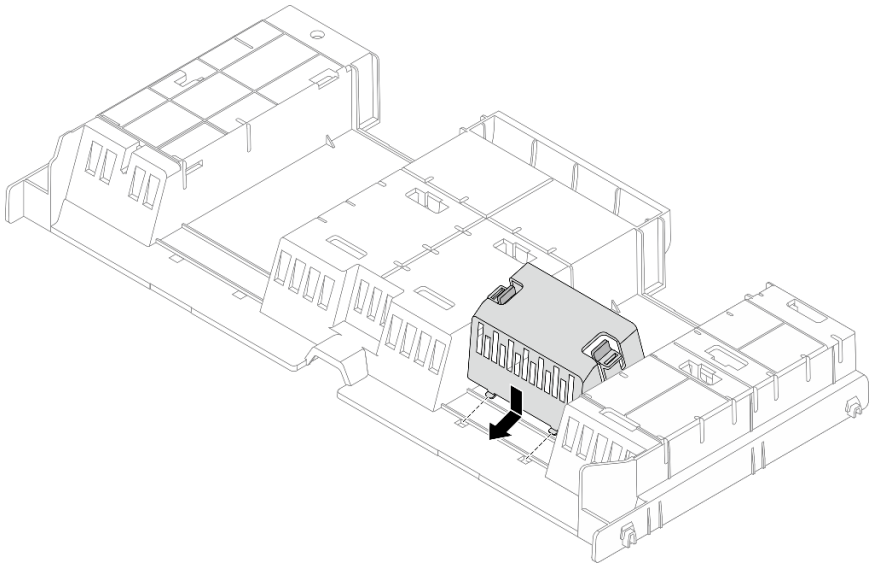


Figure 43. Installing the air baffle filler

Step 2. If the air baffle is without the mylar, paste the mylar to the air baffle as shown in the illustration.

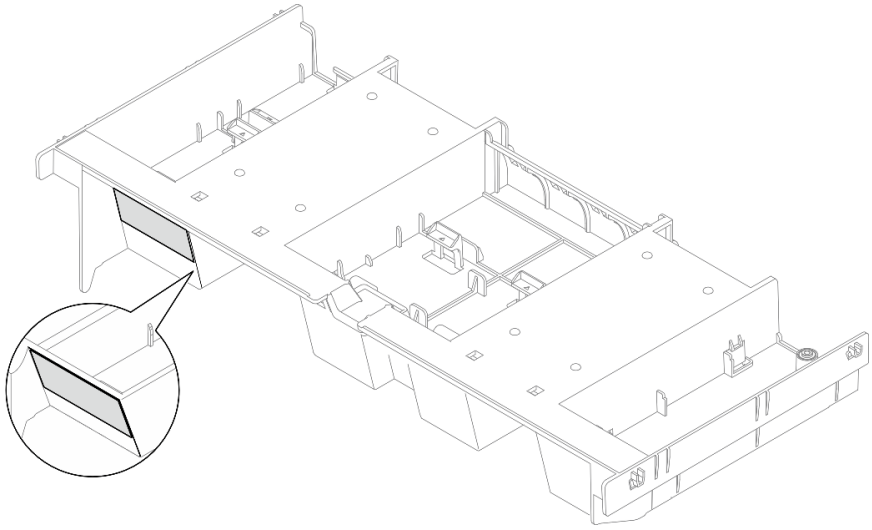


Figure 44. Air baffle mylar

Step 3. Align the tabs on both sides of the air baffle with the corresponding slots on both sides of the chassis. Then, lower the air baffle into the chassis and press the air baffle down until it is securely seated.

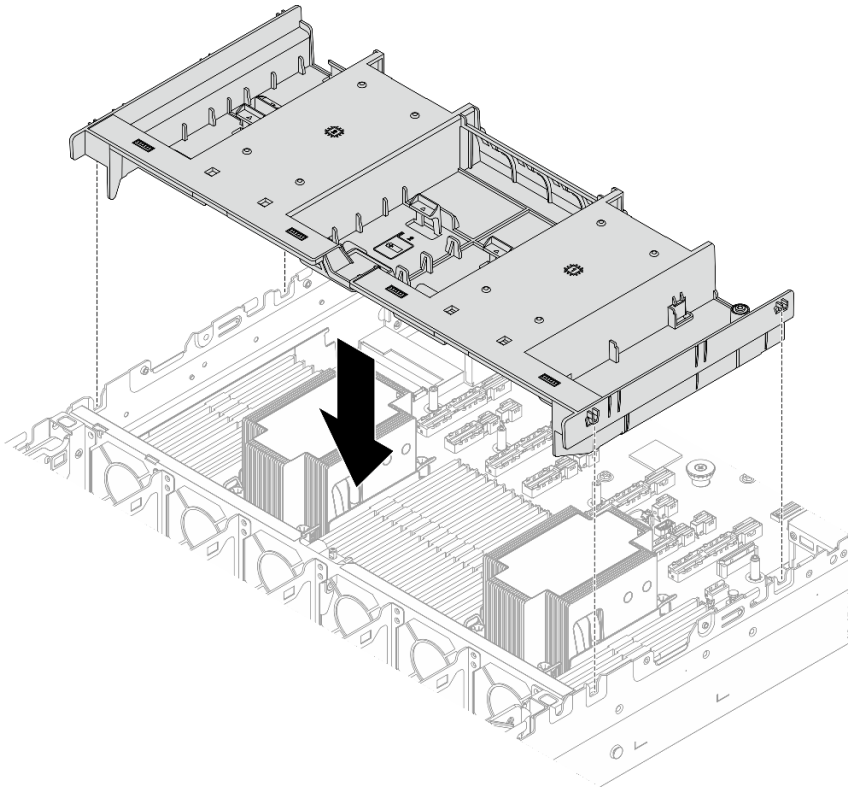


Figure 45. Installing the air baffle

After you finish

1. Reconnect cables of RAID flash power modules if you have disconnected them. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.
2. Reconnect cables of the M.2 backplane if you have disconnected them. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.
3. Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Cable wall replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the cable walls.

Notes: The server comes with 1U cable walls at both side of the processor board. It is recommended to replace the 1U cable walls with 2U cable walls when there are more than five cables routed at one side.

The 2U cable walls are mandatory in the following configurations:
- Front riser assemblies (Riser assembly 6 and Riser assembly 7) x8/x8/x8/x8 configuration
- Front riser assemblies (Riser assembly 6 and Riser assembly 7) x16/x16 with E3.S drive configuration

- "Remove the cable walls" on page 78
- "Install the cable walls" on page 80

Remove the cable walls

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the cable walls.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. Remove the air baffle. See “Remove the air baffle” on page 73.

d. Remove the system fan cage. See “Remove the system fan cage” on page 285.

Step 2. If necessary, disconnect the cables from the system board assembly for easier operation.

Attention: To avoid damaging the system board assembly, make sure to follow the instructions in ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** when disconnecting cables from the system board assembly.

Step 3. Remove the cables from the cable walls.

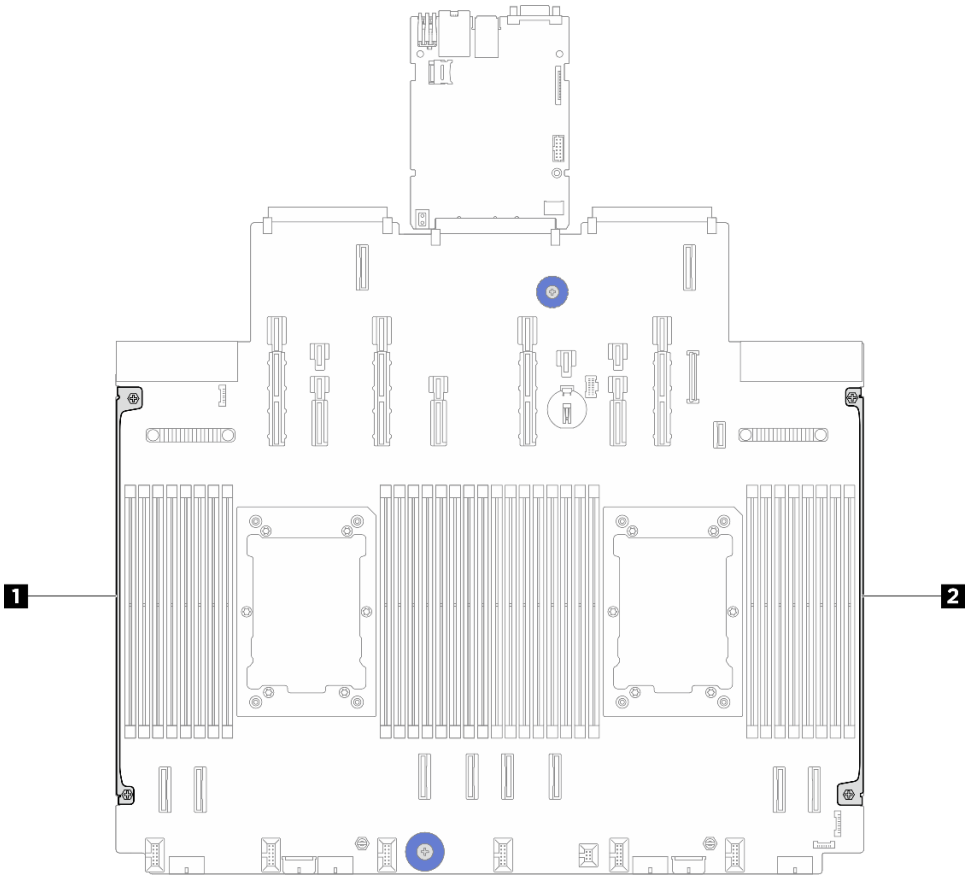


Figure 46. Cable wall locations

1 2 Cable walls

Step 4. Loosen the two screws that secure the cable wall; then, lift the cable wall from the system board assembly to remove it. Repeat the step to the other cable wall.

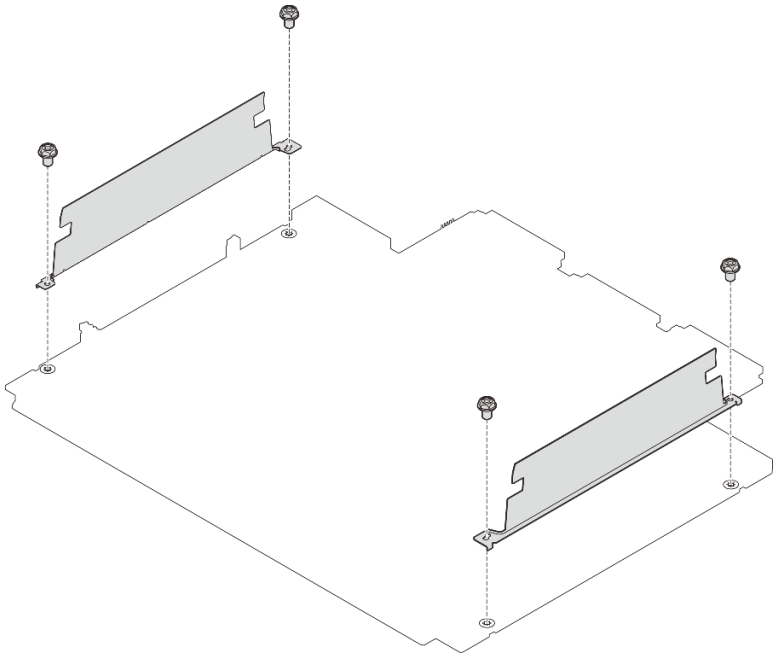


Figure 47. Removing the cable walls

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the cable walls

Follow the instructions in this section to install the cable walls.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. Align the cable wall with the screw holes on the system board assembly; then, fasten two screws to secure the cable wall. Repeat the step to the other cable wall.

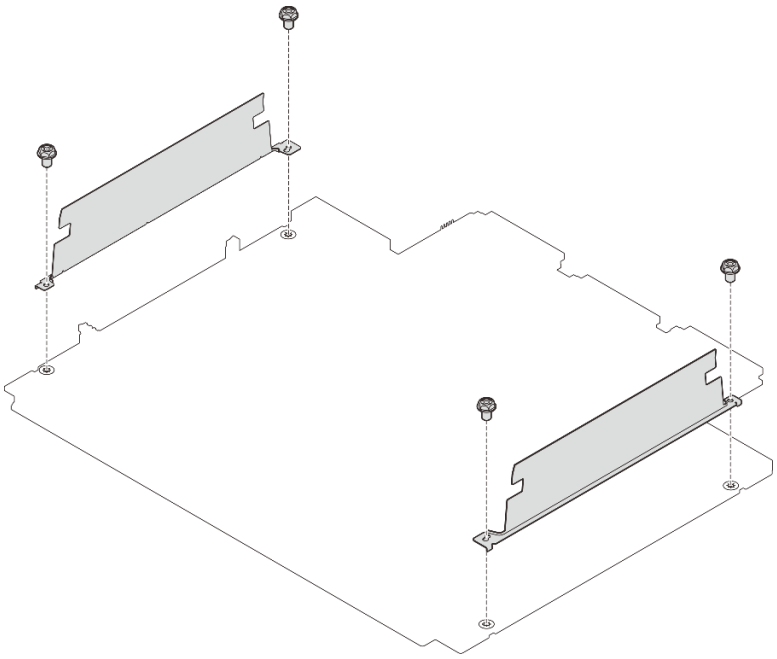


Figure 48. Installing the cable walls

Step 3. Connect the cables to the system board assembly if applicable, and route the cables into the space between cable wall and chassis to secure the cables. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

CMOS battery (CR2032) replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the CMOS battery (CR2032).

Remove the CMOS battery (CR2032)

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the CMOS battery.

About this task

The following tips describe information that you must consider when removing the CMOS battery.

- Lenovo has designed this product with your safety in mind. The lithium CMOS battery must be handled correctly to avoid possible danger. If you replace the CMOS battery, you must adhere to local ordinances or regulations for battery disposal.
- If you replace the original lithium battery with a heavy-metal battery or a battery with heavy-metal components, be aware of the following environmental consideration. Batteries and accumulators that contain heavy metals must not be disposed of with normal domestic waste. They will be taken back free of charge by the manufacturer, distributor, or representative, to be recycled or disposed of in a proper manner.
- To order replacement batteries, call your support center or business partner. For Lenovo support telephone numbers, see https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/supportphonelist for your region support details.

Note: After you replace the CMOS battery, you must reconfigure the server and reset the system date and time.

S004

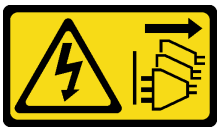
CAUTION:
When replacing the lithium battery, use only Lenovo specified part number or an equivalent type of battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

- **Throw or immerse into water**
- **Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)**
- **Repair or disassemble**

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

S002



CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

Step 2. Remove any parts and disconnect any cables that might impede your access to the CMOS battery.

Step 3. Locate the CMOS battery. See “System-board-assembly connectors” on page 26.

Step 4. Open the battery clip as shown and carefully take the CMOS battery out of the socket.

Attention:

- Failing to remove the CMOS battery properly might damage the socket on the processor board. Any damage to the socket might require replacing the processor board.
- Do not tilt or push the CMOS battery by using excessive force.

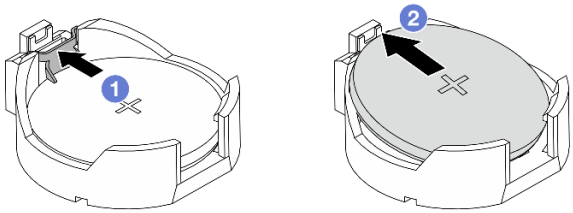


Figure 49. Removing the CMOS battery

1. 1 Press the clip on the CMOS battery socket.
2. 2 Remove the CMOS battery.

After you finish

1. Install a new CMOS battery. See “Install the CMOS battery (CR2032)” on page 83.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.
3. Dispose of the CMOS battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the CMOS battery (CR2032)

Follow the instructions in this section to install the CMOS battery.

About this task

The following tips describe information that you must consider when installing the CMOS battery.

- Lenovo has designed this product with your safety in mind. The lithium CMOS battery must be handled correctly to avoid possible danger. If you replace the CMOS battery, you must adhere to local ordinances or regulations for battery disposal.

- If you replace the original lithium battery with a heavy-metal battery or a battery with heavy-metal components, be aware of the following environmental consideration. Batteries and accumulators that contain heavy metals must not be disposed of with normal domestic waste. They will be taken back free of charge by the manufacturer, distributor, or representative, to be recycled or disposed of in a proper manner.
- To order replacement batteries, call your support center or business partner. For Lenovo support telephone numbers, see https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/supportphonelist for your region support details.

Note: After you replace the CMOS battery, you must reconfigure the server and reset the system date and time.

S004

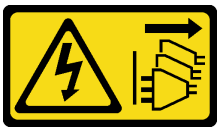
CAUTION:
When replacing the lithium battery, use only Lenovo specified part number or an equivalent type of battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

- **Throw or immerse into water**
- **Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)**
- **Repair or disassemble**

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.

S002



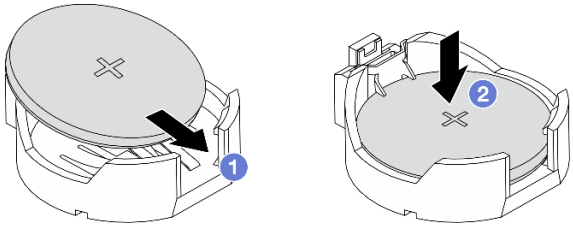
CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Install the CMOS battery. Ensure that the CMOS battery is seated in place.



Note: Before you install the battery into the socket, make sure that the positive side faces upward.

1. (1) Tilt the battery and insert it to the socket.
2. (2) Press the battery down until it clicks into the socket.

Figure 50. Installing the CMOS battery

After you finish

1. Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.
2. Use the Setup Utility to set the date, time, and any passwords.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

E3.S hot-swap drive replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install an E3.S hot-swap drive.

Remove an E3.S hot-swap drive

Follow the instructions in this section to remove an E3.S hot-swap drive.

About this task

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- To make sure that there is adequate system cooling, do not operate the server for more than two minutes without either a drive or a filler installed in each bay.
- If one or more EDSFF drives are to be removed, it is recommended to disable them beforehand via the operating system.
- Before you remove or make changes to drives, drive controllers (including controllers that are integrated on the system board), drive backplanes or drive cables, back up all important data that is stored on drives.
- Before you remove any component of a RAID array (drive, RAID card, etc.), back up all RAID configuration information.

Note: Make sure you have the drive bay fillers available if some drive bays will be left empty after the removal.

Procedure

Step 1. Remove the E3.S bezel.

a. 1 Press the button on the E3.S bezel to disengage the cover.

b. 2 Remove the E3.S bezel from the server.

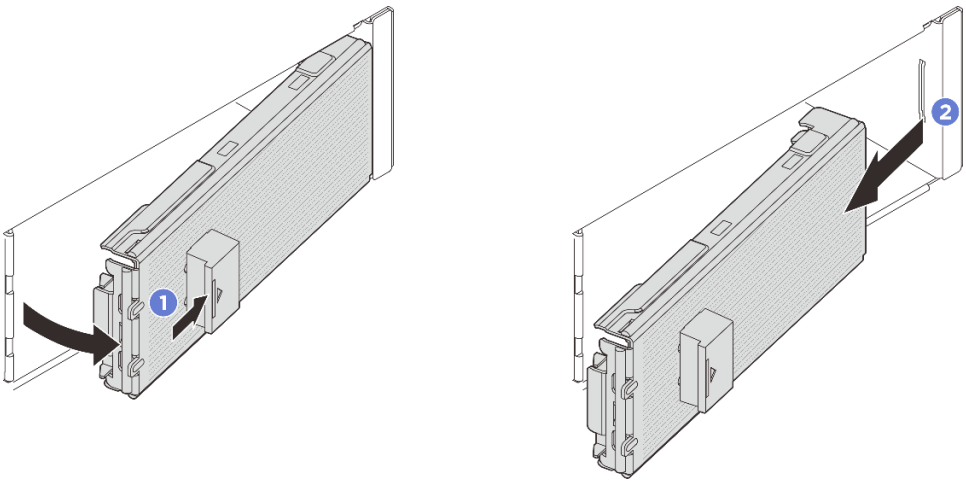


Figure 51. Removing the E3.S bezel

Step 2. Remove an E3.S hot-swap drive.

a. 1 Slide the release latch to unlock the drive handle.

b. 2 Rotate the drive handle to the open position.

c. 3 Grasp the handle and slide the drive out of the drive bay.

Note: Install a bay filler or replacement unit as soon as possible. See "Install an E3.S hot-swap drive" on page 87.

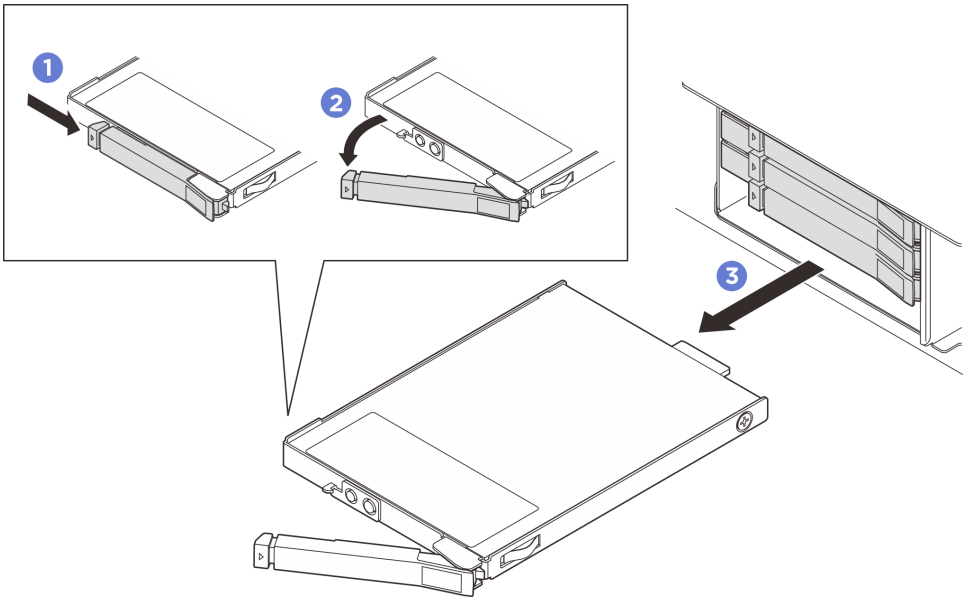


Figure 52. Removing an E3.S hot-swap drive

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install an E3.S hot-swap drive

Follow the instructions in this section to install an E3.S hot-swap drive.

About this task

Attention:
- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Touch the static-protective package that contains the drive to any unpainted metal surface on the solution; then, remove the drive from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
- Make sure you save the data on your drive, especially if it is part of a RAID array, before you remove it from the server.
- To avoid damage to the drive connectors, make sure that the server top cover is in place and fully closed whenever you install or remove a drive.
- To make sure that there is adequate system cooling, do not operate the server for more than two minutes without either a drive or a drive bay filler installed in each bay.
- Before you make changes to drives, drive controllers (including controllers that are integrated on the system board), drive backplanes, or drive cables, back up all important data that is stored on drives.
- Before you remove any component of a RAID array (drive, RAID card, etc.), back up all RAID configuration information.

The following notes describe the type of drives that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a drive. For a list of supported drives, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.
- Locate the documentation that comes with the drive and follow those instructions in addition to the instructions in this chapter.
- The electromagnetic interference (EMI) integrity and cooling of the solution are protected by having all bays and PCI and PCIe slots covered or occupied. When you install a drive, PCI, or PCIe adapter, save the EMC shield and filler panel from the bay or PCI or PCIe adapter slot cover in the event that you later remove the device.
- For a complete list of supported optional devices for the server, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.
- The drive bays are numbered to indicate the installation order (starting from number "0"). See "Front view" on page 17 for the drive bay numbering.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to "Update the firmware" on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. If the E3.S bezel is installed, remove the E3.S bezel.

a. (1) Press the button on the E3.S bezel to disengage the cover.

b. (2) Remove the E3.S bezel from the server.

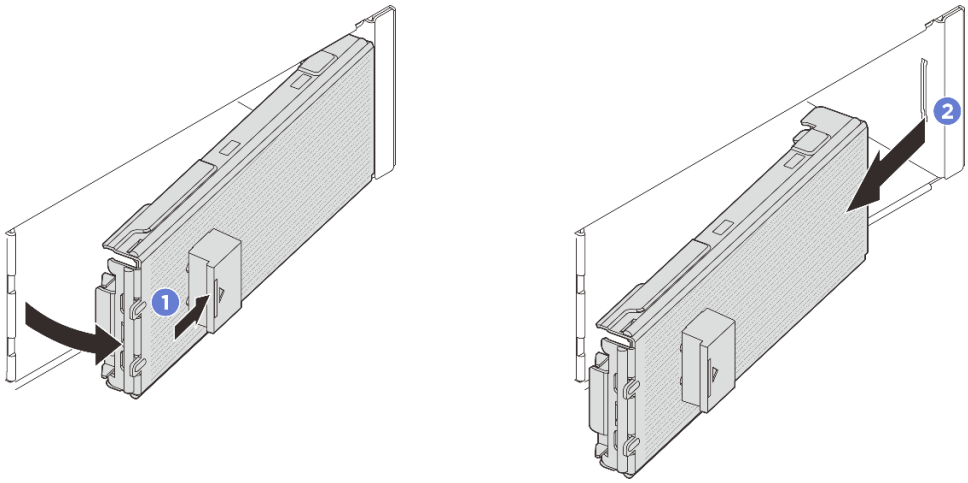


Figure 53. Removing the E3.S bezel

Step 2. If a bay filler is installed in the bay, remove the bay filler. pull the release lever on the filler and slide it out of the server.

a. 1 Pinch the release tabs on the filler.

b. 2 Slide the filler out of the bay.

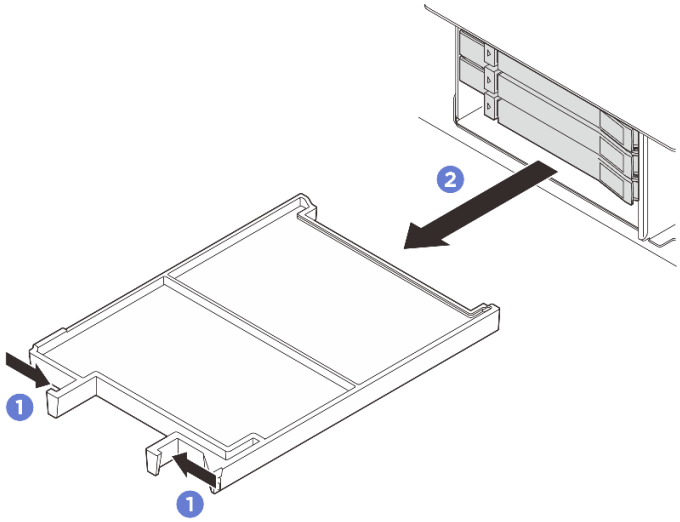


Figure 54. Removing a bay filler

Step 3. Install the E3.S hot-swap drive.

a. 1 Make sure that the drive handle is in the open position. Then, align the drive with the guide rails in the bay and gently push the drive into the bay until the drive stops.

b. 2 Rotate the drive handle to the fully closed position until the handle latch clicks.

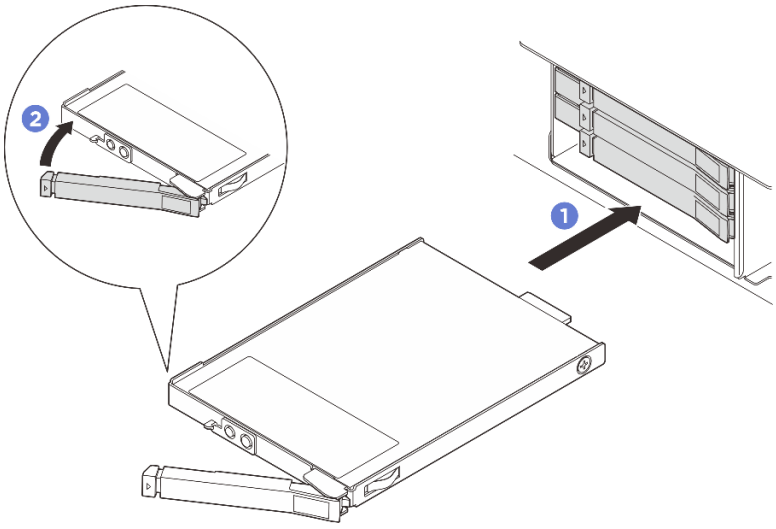


Figure 55. Installing an E3.S hot-swap drive

Step 4. If there are additional drives to install, do so now; if any of the bays is left empty, fill it with a bay filler.

- To install a bay filler, insert it into the empty bay until it is firmly seated.

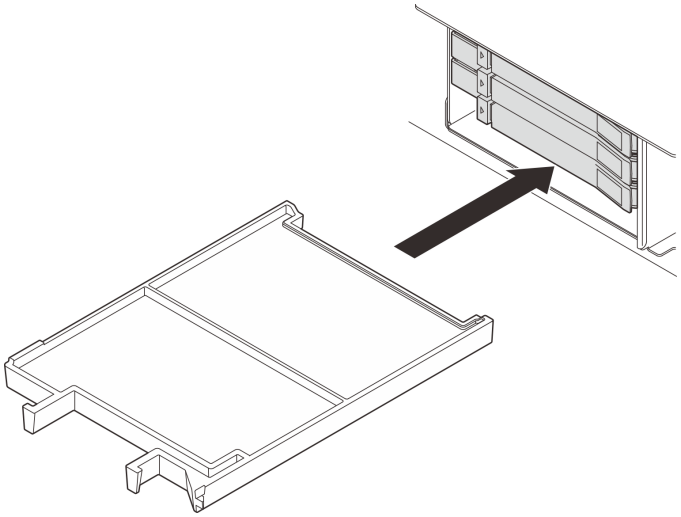


Figure 56. Installing a bay filler

Step 5. Check the drive LEDs to verify that the drive is operating correctly.

- If the yellow drive status LED is lit continuously, the drive is malfunctioning and must be replaced.
- If the green drive activity LED is flashing, the drive is functioning.

Step 6. Depending on the configuration, remove the inner plate of the E3.S bezel if necessary.

Notes:

- When the space to be covered is with E3.S 1T cage installed, the inner plate of E3.S bezel should be removed.

- For proper cooling and airflow, when the space to be covered is without E3.S 1T cage installed, the inner plate of E3.S bezel is required.

a. 1 Press the tabs to disengage the inner plate.

b. 2 Rotate the inner plate away from the E3.S bezel to remove it.

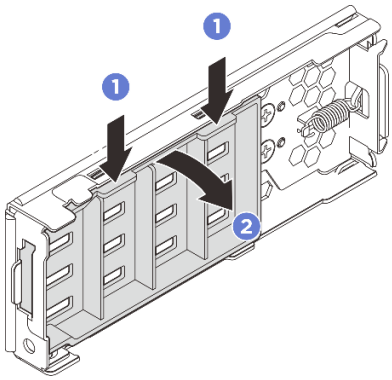


Figure 57. Removing the inner plate

Step 7. Reinstall the E3.S bezel back to the server.

a. 1 Insert the E3.S bezel into the slot.

b. 2 Rotate the E3.S bezel toward the server until it clicks into place.

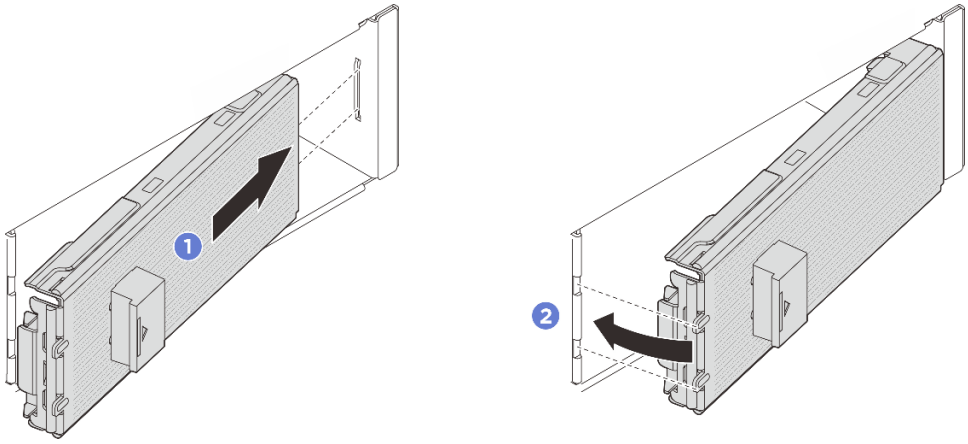


Figure 58. Installing the E3.S bezel

Important: The E3.S bezel is designed for proper EMI integrity of the server. The server models with E3.S drives should always operate with all E3.S bezels installed.

After you finish

If the server is configured for RAID operation through a ThinkSystem RAID adapter, you might have to reconfigure your disk arrays after you install drives. See the ThinkSystem RAID adapter documentation for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using ThinkSystem RAID adapter.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

E3.S drive cage and backplane replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install an E3.S drive cage and an E3.S drive backplane.

Remove an E3.S drive cage and backplane

Follow the instructions in this section to remove an E3.S drive cage and backplane.

About this task

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparations for this task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See "Server replacement" on page 57.

b. Remove all E3.S hot-swap drives installed in the cage. See "Remove an E3.S hot-swap drive" on page 85.

c. Remove the top cover. See "Remove the top cover" on page 287.

d. If necessary, remove the cover plate for easier operation.

1. (1) Loosen the two screws that secure the cover plate.
2. (2) Slide the cover plate to remove it from the chassis.

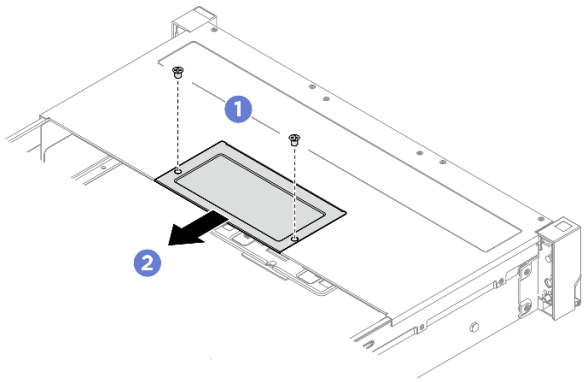


Figure 59. Removing the cover plate

e. Remove the fan cage. See "Remove the system fan cage" on page 285.

f. Remove the air baffle. See "Remove the air baffle" on page 73.

g. Disconnect the power and signal cables from the processor board.

Attention: To avoid damaging the system board assembly, make sure to follow the instructions in ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** when disconnecting cables from the system board assembly.

Step 2. Remove the E3.S 1T cage.

Note: An E3.S bezel without inner plate is used to cover a space with E3.S 1T cage installed. For proper cooling and airflow, make sure to reinstall an E3.S 1T cage and corresponding E3.S bezel before turning on the server. If you use an E3.S bezel without inner plate to cover a space without E3.S 1T cage, server components might be damaged during operation.

a. 1 Open the latch to disengage the cage.

b. 2 Slide the cage out of the chassis.

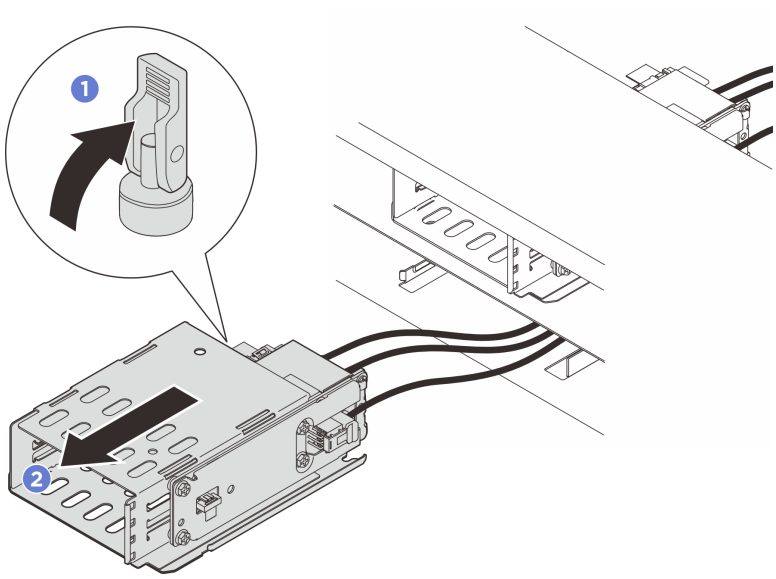


Figure 60. Removing the E3.S 1T cage

Step 3. Disconnect power and signal cables from the backplane.

Step 4. Remove the backplane assembly from the E3.S 1T cage.

a. 1 Loosen the four screws that secure the backplane assembly.

b. 2 Slide the backplane assembly away from the cage.

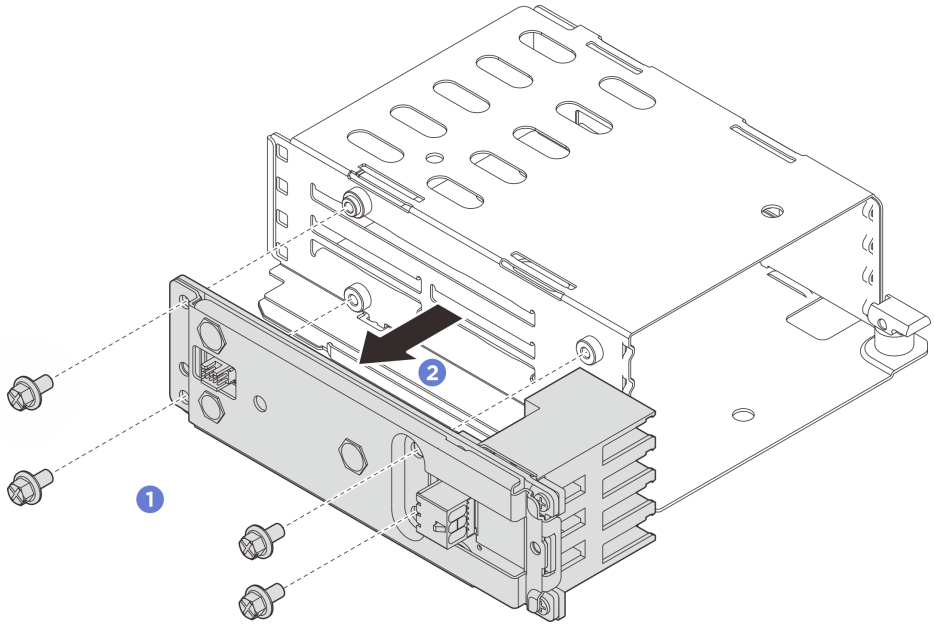


Figure 61. Removing the backplane assembly

Step 5. If necessary, remove the E3.S drive cage from the chassis.

a. 1 Loosen the two screws that secure the E3.S drive cage.

b. 2 Slide the E3.S drive cage out of the chassis.

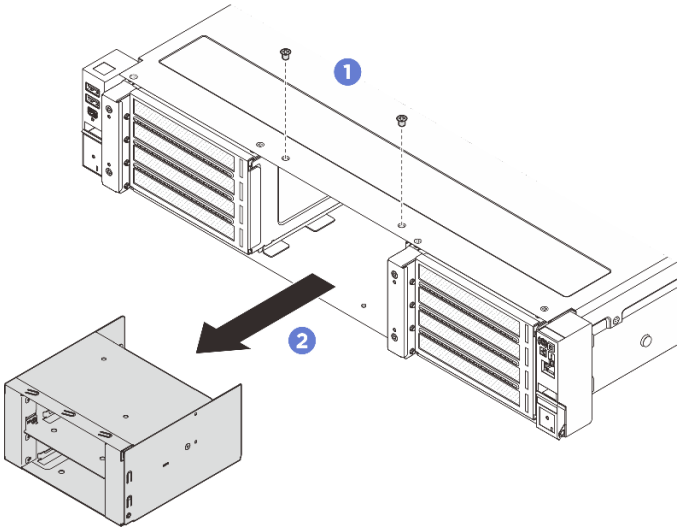


Figure 62. Removing the E3.S drive cage

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install an E3.S drive cage and backplane

Follow the instructions in this section to install an E3.S drive cage and backplane.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. If applicable, install the E3.S drive cage to the chassis.

a. 1 Slide the E3.S drive cage into the chassis.

b. 2 Fasten two screws to secure the E3.S drive cage.

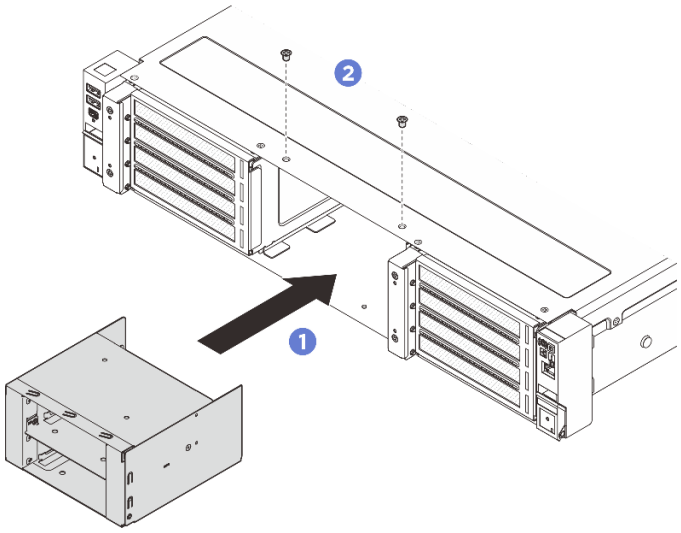


Figure 63. Installing the E3.S cage

Step 2. Install the backplane assembly to the E3.S 1T cage.

a. 1 Install the backplane assembly to the cage.

b. 2 Fasten four screws to secure the backplane assembly.

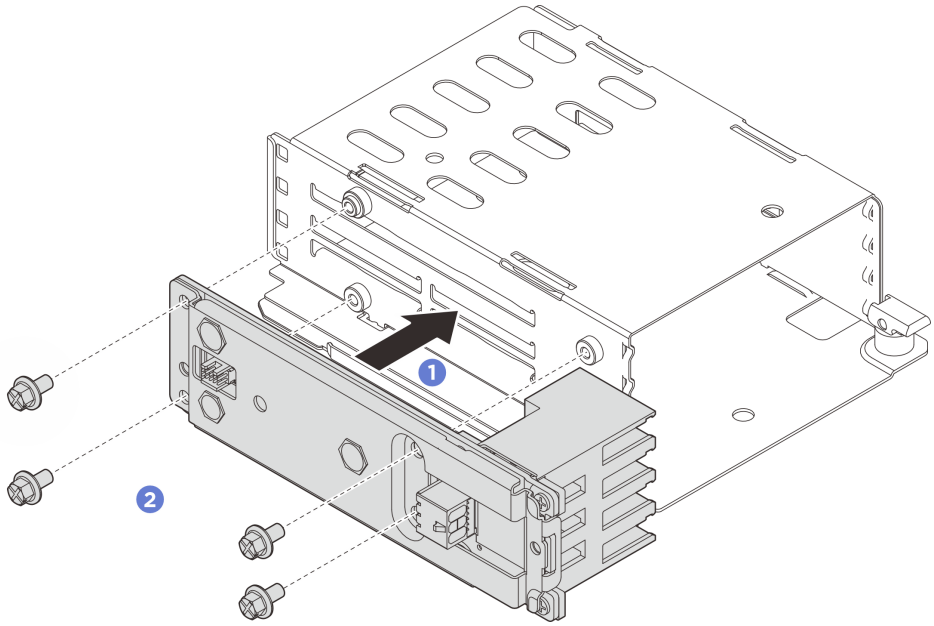


Figure 64. Installing the backplane assembly

Step 3. Connect power and signal cables to the backplane.

Step 4. Install the E3.S 1T cage.

a. 1 Make sure that the latch is in the open position.

b. 2 Slide the cage into the chassis until the guide pin on the chassis is seated into place.

c. 3 Press the latch down to secure the cage.

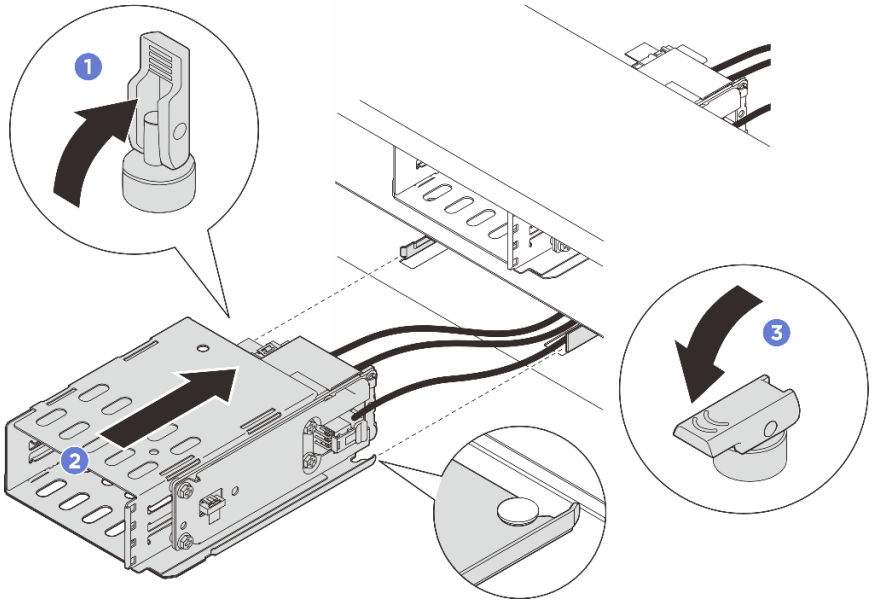


Figure 65. Installing the E3.S 1T cage

Step 5. Connect the power and signal cables to the processor board. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

After you finish

1. Reinstall the drives or drive fillers and E3.S bezel. See “Install an E3.S hot-swap drive” on page 87.
2. Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Front riser assembly and PCIe adapter replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the front riser assemblies and PCIe adapters.

Remove a front riser assembly

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a front riser assembly.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. Remove the system fan cage. See “Remove the system fan cage” on page 285.

d. Record where the cables from riser assembly are connected to the system board assembly; then, disconnect the cables from the system board assembly.

Attention: To avoid damaging the system board assembly, make sure to follow the instructions in ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** when disconnecting cables from the system board assembly.

Step 2. Remove the riser assembly.

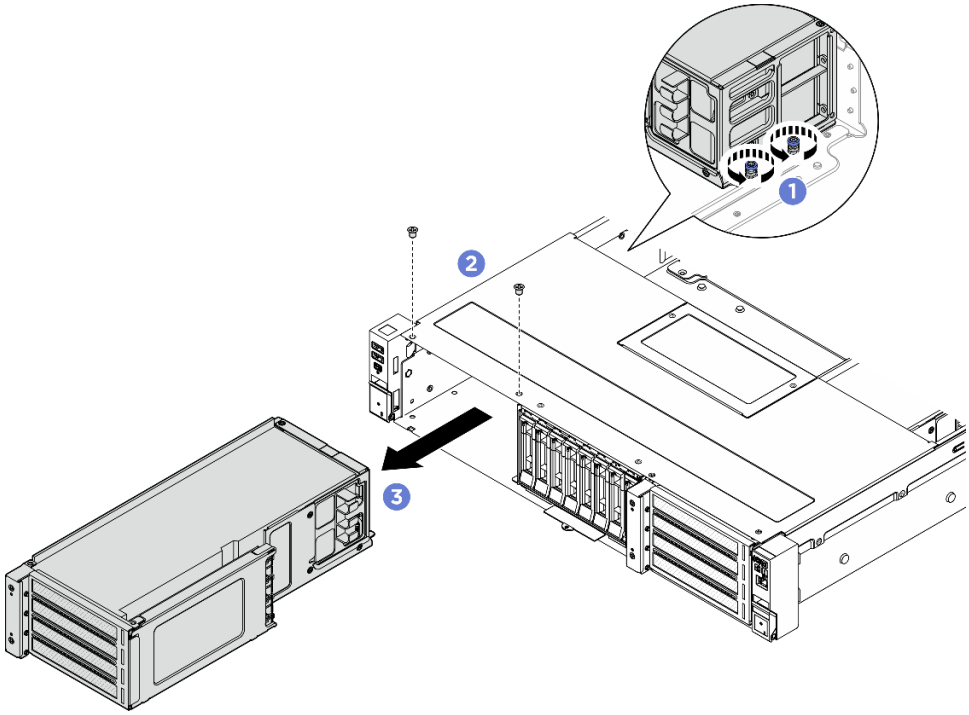


Figure 66. Front riser assembly removal

a. 1 Loosen the two thumbscrews at the rear of riser assembly.
b. 2 Loosen the two screws that secure the riser assembly.
c. 3 Carefully slide the riser assembly out of the chassis.

After you finish

1. Remove the PCIe adapter from the riser assembly. See "Remove a front PCIe adapter" on page 97.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Remove a front PCIe adapter

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a front PCIe adapter.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. Remove the front riser assembly. See “Remove a front riser assembly” on page 96.

Step 2. Remove the side support bracket from the riser cage.

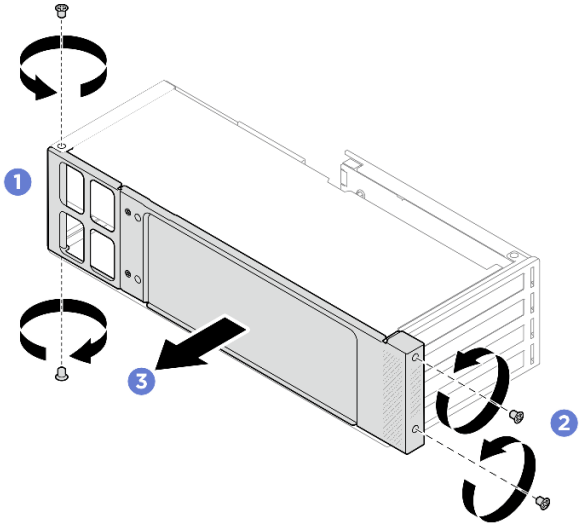


Figure 67. Side support bracket removal

a. 1 Loosen the two screws at the rear of riser cage.

b. 2 Loosen the two screws at the front of riser cage.

c. 3 Remove the side support bracket from the riser cage.

Step 3. If the PCIe adapter to be removed is with power cable, disconnect power cable from the adapter.

Step 4. Remove the PCIe adapter.

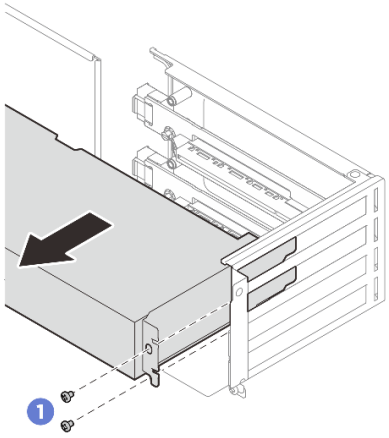


Figure 68. PCIe adapter removal

a. 1 Loosen the screws that secure the PCIe adapter.

b. 2 Grasp the PCIe adapter by its edges and carefully pull it out of the PCIe slot.

Step 5. If no replacement adapter is to be installed in the slot, install the slot filler. Insert the filler into the slot, and then secure the filler with one screw.

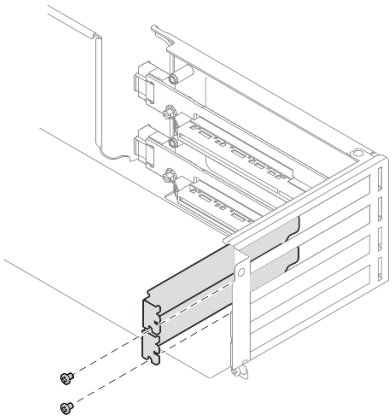


Figure 69. PCIe slot filler

After you finish

1. Install a new PCIe adapter to the riser cage. See "Install a front PCIe adapter" on page 99.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a front PCIe adapter

Follow the instructions in this section to install a front PCIe adapter.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- For PCIe adapter installation rules, see “PCIe slots and PCIe adapters” on page 47.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to “Update the firmware” on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. If a slot filler is installed, loosen the screw that secures the filler, and then remove the filler.

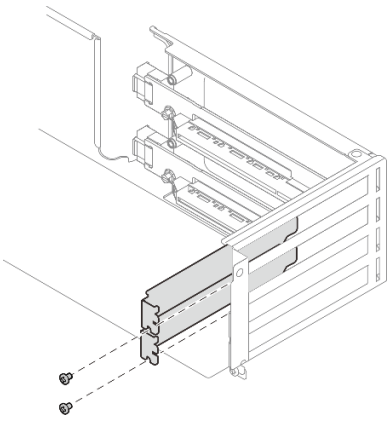


Figure 70. PCIe slot filler

Step 3. Install the PCIe adapter to the riser cage.

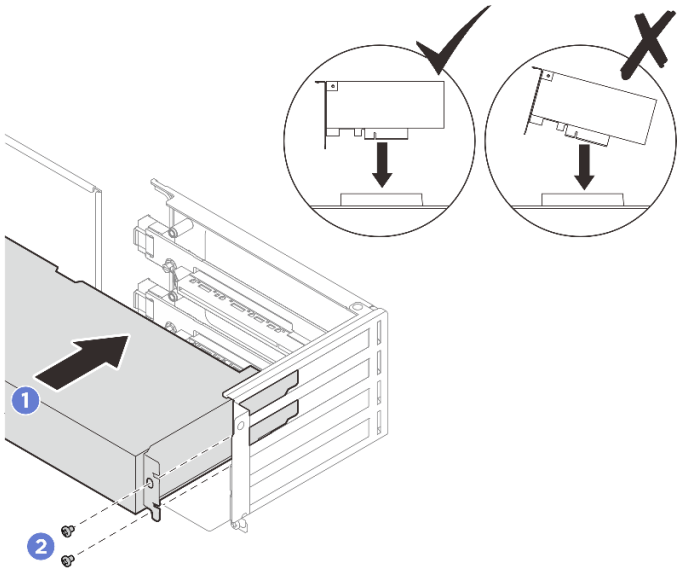


Figure 71. PCIe adapter installation

a. ❶ Align the PCIe adapter with the PCIe slot on the riser card. Carefully press the PCIe adapter straight into the slot until it is securely seated and its bracket also is secured.

b. ❷ Fasten screws to secure the PCIe adapter.

Step 4. If applicable, connect the power cable from the PCIe adapter to the riser card. For PCIe adapters in the top three slots of the riser assembly, make sure to route the power cable into the cable clip as shown.

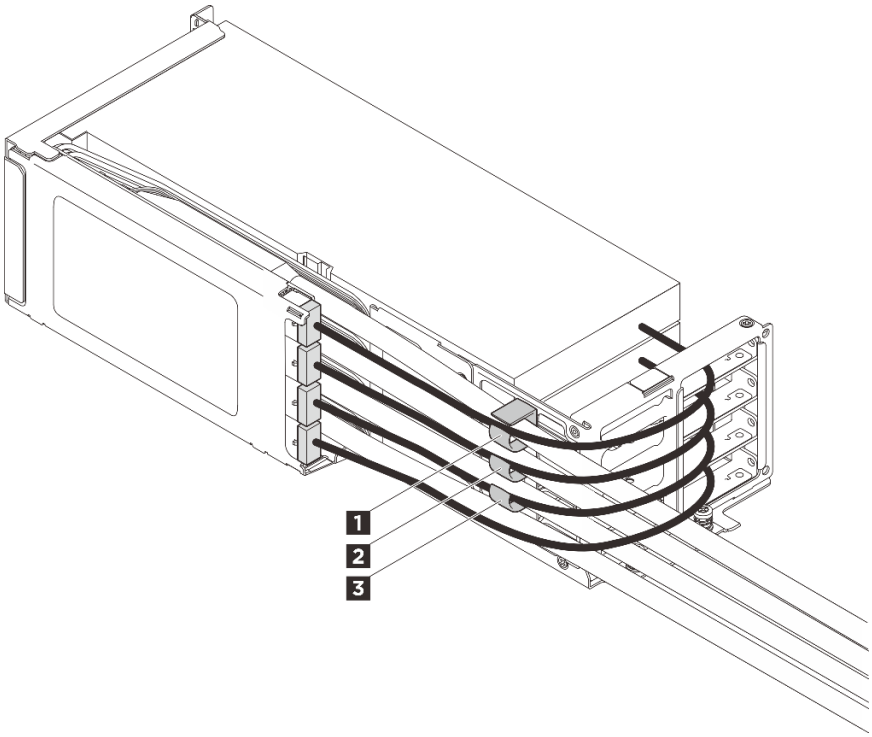


Figure 72. Cable clips of front riser assembly

1 2 3 Cable clips

Step 5. After all PCIe adapters are installed, install the side support bracket.

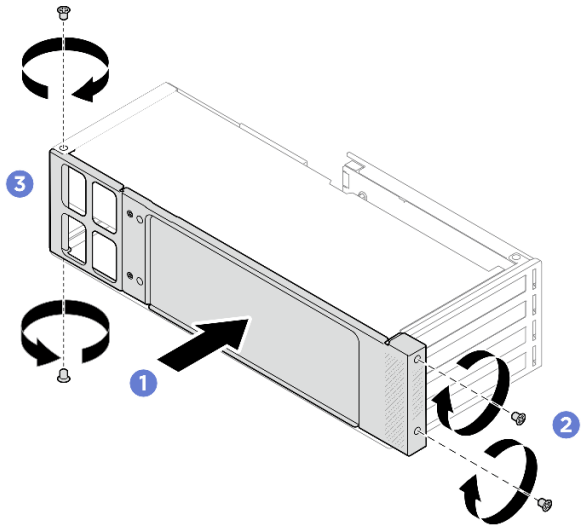


Figure 73. Side support bracket installation

a. 1 Press the side support bracket toward the riser cage until it is seated in place.
b. 2 Fasten two screws at the front of riser cage.
c. 3 Fasten two screws at the rear of riser cage.

After you finish

1. Install the riser assembly into chassis. See “Install a front riser assembly” on page 102.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a front riser assembly

Follow the instructions in this section to install a front riser assembly.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Install the riser assembly into chassis.

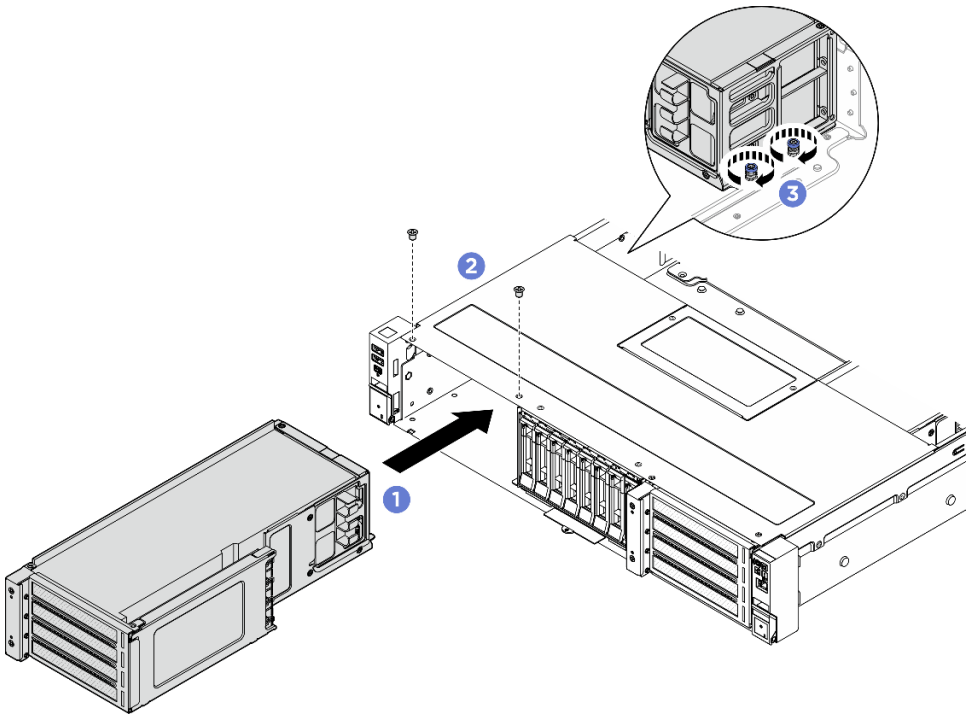


Figure 74. Front riser assembly installation

a. 1 Carefully slide the riser assembly into the chassis until the riser assembly is seated in place.
b. 2 Fasten two screws to secure the riser assembly.
c. 3 Fasten the two thumbscrews at the rear of riser assembly.

Step 2. Connect cables to the system board assembly. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Front PCIe riser card replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install a front PCIe riser card.

- “Remove a front PCIe riser card” on page 104
- “Install a front PCIe riser card” on page 106

Remove a front PCIe riser card

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a front PCIe riser card.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. Remove the riser assembly. See “Remove a front riser assembly” on page 96.

d. Remove all the PCIe adapters installed in the riser cage. See “Remove a front PCIe adapter” on page 97.

Step 2. If the cable of PCIe riser card is secured in the cable clip, remove the cable from the cable clip.

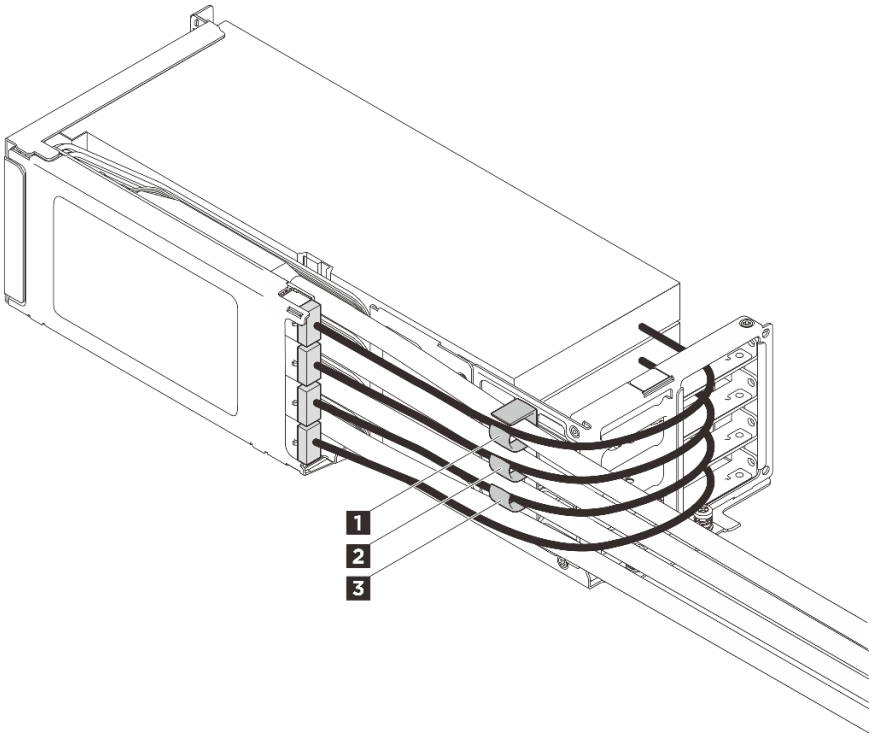


Figure 75. Cable clips of front riser assembly

1 2 3	Cable clips

Step 3. Remove the PCIe riser card

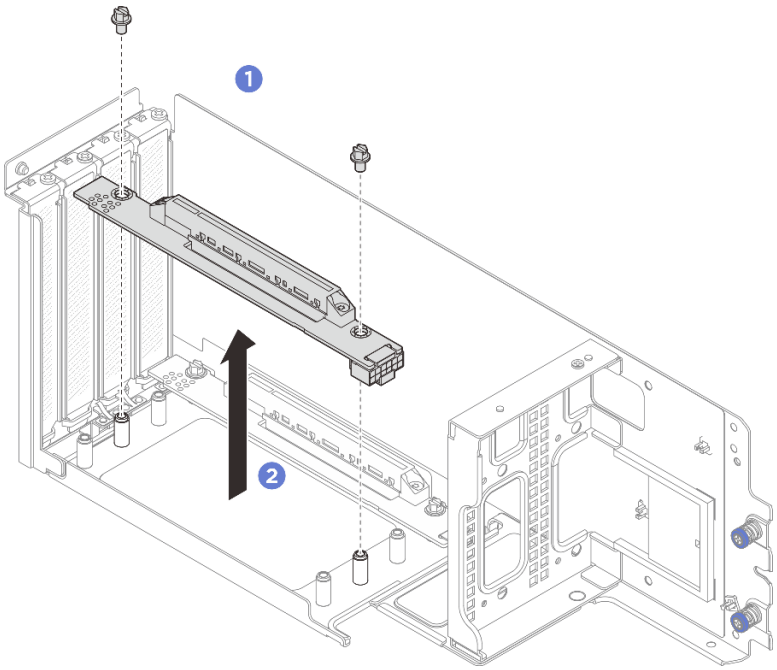


Figure 76. Riser card removal

a. 1 Loosen the screws that secure the riser card.

b. ② Grasp the riser card by its edges and carefully take it out of the riser cage.

After you finish

1. Install a replacement unit. See “Install a front PCIe riser card” on page 106.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a front PCIe riser card

Follow the instructions in this section to install a front PCIe riser card.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to “Update the firmware” on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. Install the riser card.

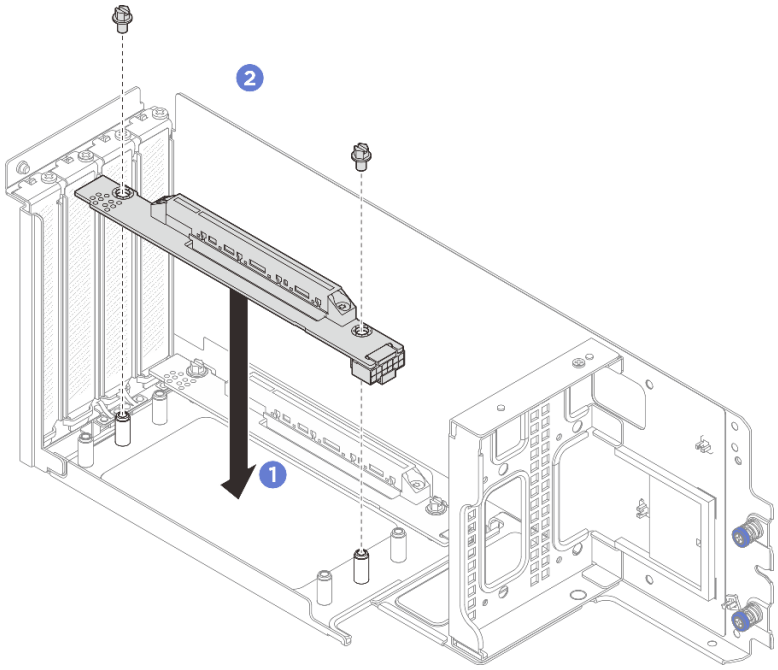


Figure 77. Riser card installation

a. 1 Align the riser card with the riser cage and put it into the riser cage.

b. 2 Fasten screws to secure the riser card.

Step 3. For riser cards of the top three slots of the riser assembly, make sure to route the signal cable into the cable clip as shown.

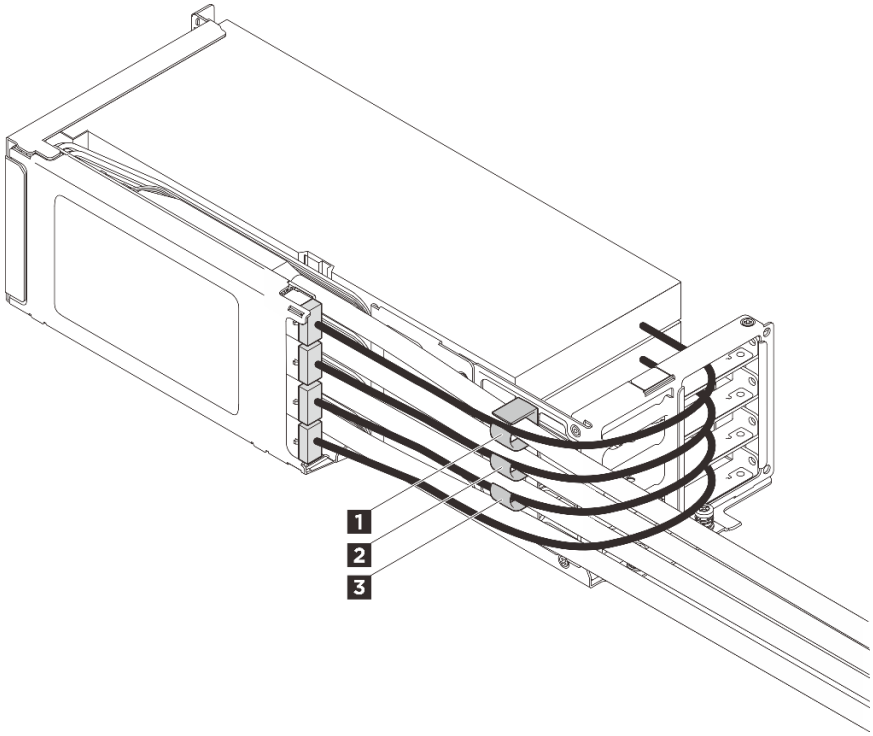


Figure 78. Cable clips of front riser assembly

1 2 3 Cable clips

After you finish

Install the PCIe adapters. See “Install a front PCIe adapter” on page 99.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Heat sink Torx T30 nut replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install a heat sink Torx T30 nut.

- “Remove a heat sink Torx T30 nut” on page 108
- “Install a heat sink Torx T30 nut” on page 109

Remove a heat sink Torx T30 nut

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a PEEK (Polyether ether ketone) Torx T30 nut on the heat sink.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Do not touch the processor contacts. Contaminants on the processor contacts, such as oil from your skin, can cause connection failures.

Note: The heat sink, processor, and processor carrier for your system might be different from those shown in the illustrations.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparations for this task.

a. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

b. Remove the air baffle. See Remove the air baffle.

c. Remove the PHM. See Remove a processor and heat sink.

Step 2. Remove the Torx T30 nut.

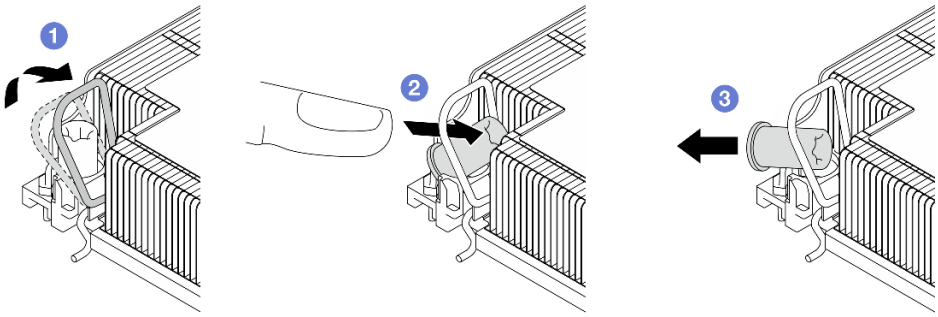


Figure 79. Removing a Torx T30 nut from the heat sink

Note: Do not touch the gold contacts on the bottom of the processor.

a. 1 Rotate the anti-tilt wire bail inwards.

b. 2 Push the upper edge of the Torx T30 nut towards the center of the heat sink until it disengages.

c. 3 Remove the Torx T30 nut.

Attention: Visually inspect the removed Torx T30 nut. If the nut is cracked or damaged, make sure no debris or broken pieces are left inside the server.

After you finish

1. Install a new Torx T30 nut. See "Install a heat sink Torx T30 nut" on page 109.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a heat sink Torx T30 nut

Follow the instructions in this section to install a PEEK (Polyether ether ketone) Torx T30 nut on the heat sink.

About this task

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Do not touch the processor contacts. Contaminants on the processor contacts, such as oil from your skin, can cause connection failures.

Note: The heat sink, processor, and processor carrier for your system might be different from those shown in the illustrations.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to "Update the firmware" on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. Install the Torx T30 nut.

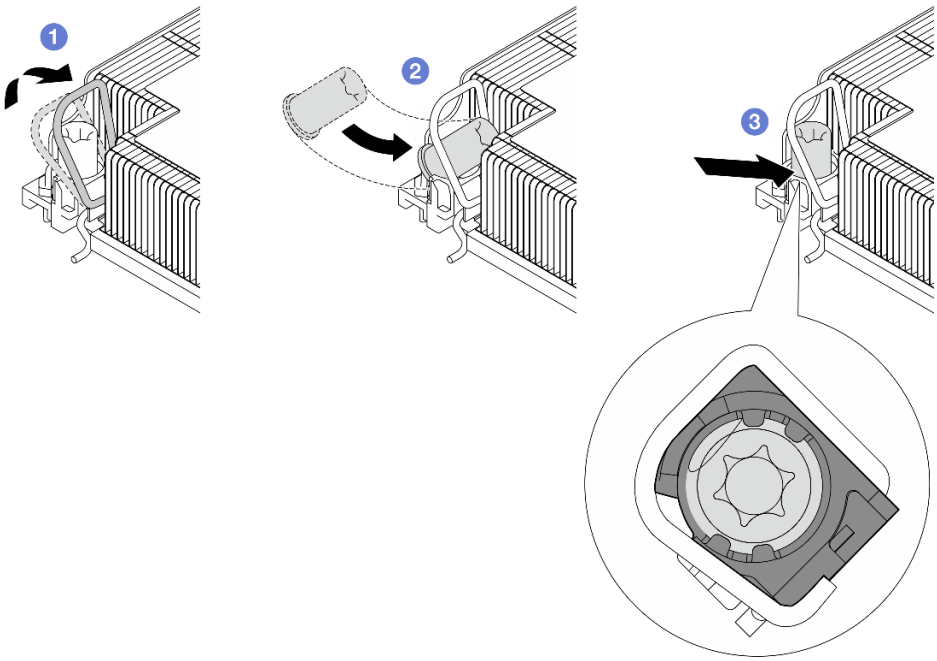


Figure 80. Installing a Torx T30 nut into the heat sink

Note: Do not touch the gold contacts on the bottom of the processor.

a. 1 Rotate the anti-tilt wire bail inwards.

b. 2 Orient the Torx T30 nut under the anti-tilt wire bail; then, align the Torx T30 nut with the socket at an angle as shown.

c. 3 Push the lower edge of the Torx T30 nut into the socket until it clicks into place. Make sure the Torx T30 nut is secured under the four clips in the socket.

After you finish

1. Reinstall the PHM. See "Install a processor and heat sink" on page 226.
2. Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Internal CFF adapter replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install an internal customer form factor (CFF) RAID adapter, internal CFF HBA adapter, or internal CFF RAID expander adapter.

The server supports RAID/HBA adapters in two form factors:

- Customer form factor (CFF): RAID/HBA adapters in this form factor are supported only when two processors are installed. CFF RAID/HBA adapters are installed between the front backplane and fan cage.
- Standard form factor (SFF): RAID/HBA adapters in this form factor are installed in the PCIe expansion slots, see "Rear riser assembly and PCIe adapter replacement" on page 244.

- "Remove an internal CFF adapter" on page 111
- "Install an internal CFF adapter" on page 112

Remove an internal CFF adapter

Follow the instructions in this section to remove an internal CFF RAID adapter, internal CFF HBA adapter, or internal CFF RAID expander adapter.

About this task

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Before you remove or make changes to drives, drive controllers (including controllers that are integrated on the system board assembly), drive backplanes or drive cables, back up all important data that is stored on drives.
- Before you remove any component of a RAID array (drive, RAID card, etc.), back up all RAID configuration information.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See "Remove the server from the rack" on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See "Remove the top cover" on page 287.

c. Remove the fan cage. See Remove the system fan cage.

d. If necessary, remove the cover plate for easier operation.

1. (1) Loosen the two screws that secure the cover plate.
2. (2) Slide the cover plate to remove it from the chassis.

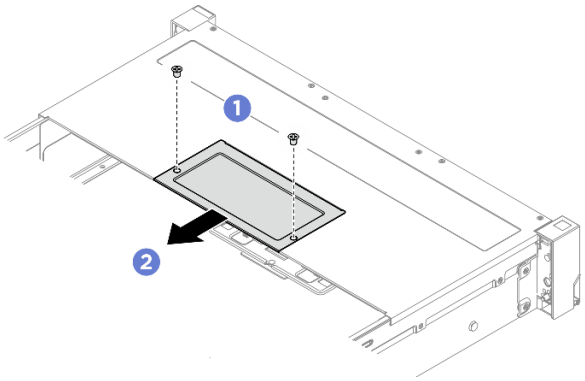


Figure 81. Removing the cover plate

e. Record the cable connections for cables from or crossing over the adapter; then, disconnect all the cables.

Attention: To avoid damaging the system board assembly, make sure to follow the instructions in ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** when disconnecting cables from the system board assembly.

Step 2. Lift the touch point, slightly slide the adapter as shown, and carefully lift it out of the chassis.

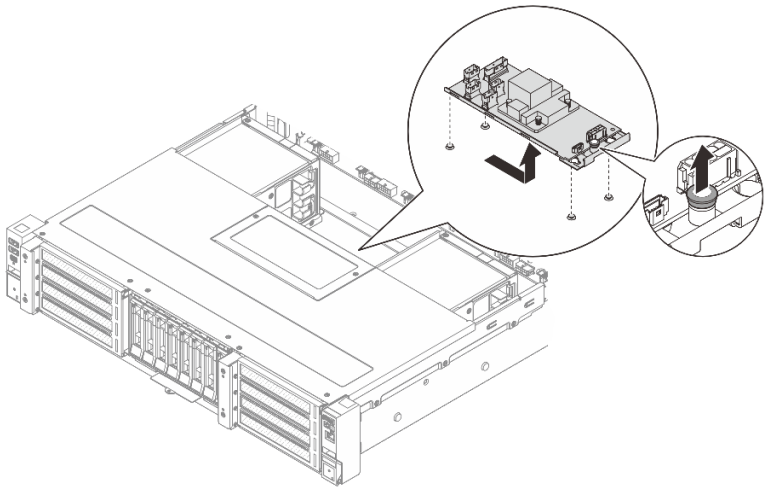


Figure 82. Internal CFF adapter removal

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install an internal CFF adapter

Follow the instructions in this section to install an internal CFF adapter, internal CFF HBA adapter, or internal CFF RAID expander adapter.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Before you remove or make changes to drives, drive controllers (including controllers that are integrated on the system board assembly), drive backplanes or drive cables, back up all important data that is stored on drives.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to “Update the firmware” on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Note: The adapter is shipped with and preinstalled on a mounting bracket. Before installing the adapter, check and ensure that the adapter is fixed in place. If there are any loosen screws, tighten the screws using a No.1 Phillips torque screwdriver. The maximum torque value is 4.8 ± 0.5 inch-pounds.

Step 2. Align the notches on the mounting bracket with the pins on the chassis, place down the adapter, and slightly slide it as shown to secure it on the chassis.

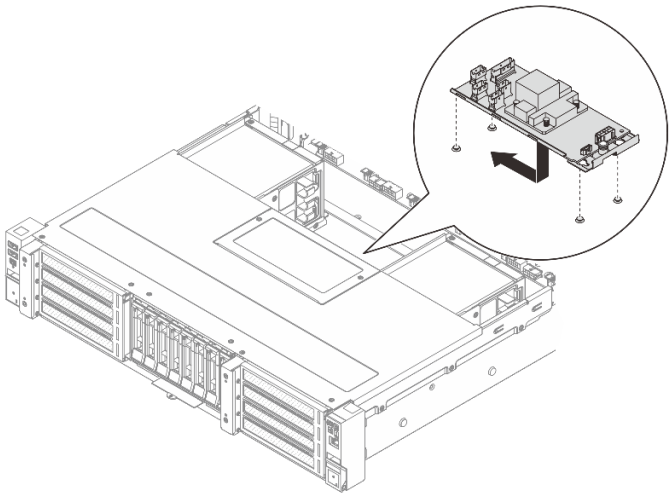


Figure 83. Internal CFF adapter installation

Step 3. Connect cables to the adapter. See *Cable Routing Guide*.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

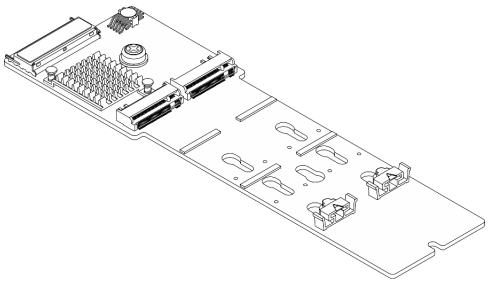
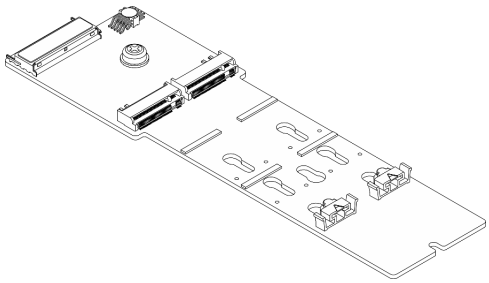
Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Internal M.2 drive and M.2 backplane replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the internal M.2 drive and M.2 backplane.

The server supports the following M.2 backplanes. This section uses the M.2 RAID SATA/NVME 2-bay backplane as an example for illustration. The replacement procedure for the other M.2 backplane is the same.

	
M.2 RAID SATA/NVME 2-bay backplane	M.2 non-RAID SATA/NVMe 2-bay backplane

- “Remove an M.2 drive” on page 114
- “Install an M.2 drive” on page 115
- “Remove the M.2 backplane” on page 117
- “Install the M.2 backplane” on page 119

Remove an M.2 drive

Follow the instructions in this section to remove an M.2 drive.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

Step 2. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

Step 3. Remove the M.2 drive from the M.2 backplane.

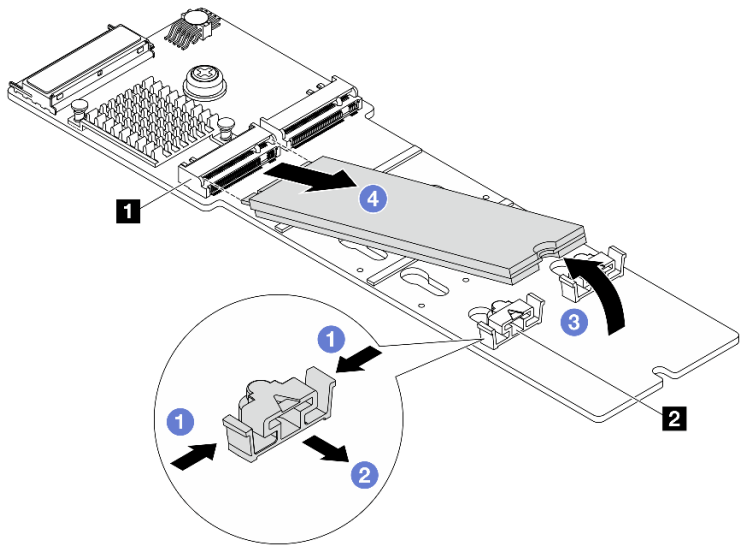


Figure 84. Removing the M.2 drive

a. 1 Press both sides of the retainer 2.

b. 2 Slide the retainer backward to loosen the M.2 drive from the M.2 backplane.

c. 3 Rotate the M.2 drive away from the M.2 backplane.

d. 4 Pull the M.2 drive away from the connector 1 at an angle of approximately 30 degrees.

After you finish

1. Install a new M.2 drive. See “Install an M.2 drive” on page 115.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install an M.2 drive

Follow the instructions in this section to install an M.2 drive.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to "Update the firmware" on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. (Optional) Adjust the retainer on the M.2 backplane to accommodate the particular size of the M.2 drive you wish to install.

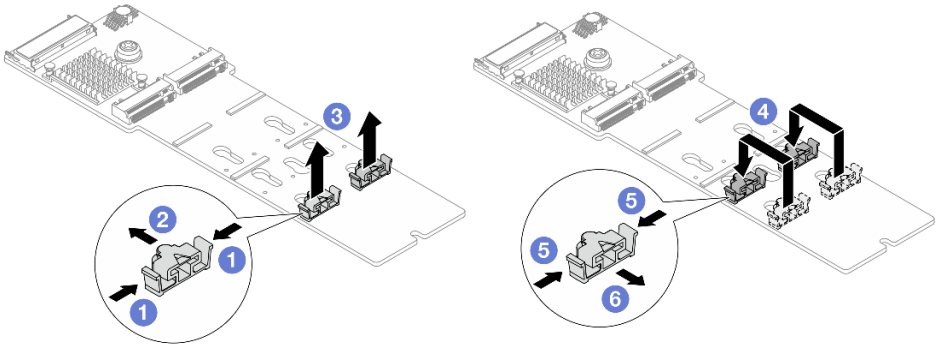
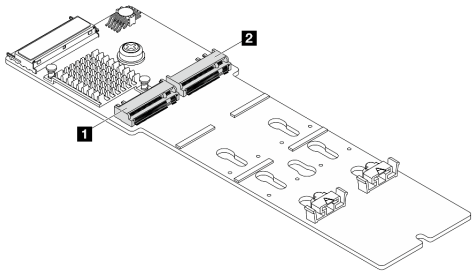


Figure 85. Adjusting the M.2 retainer

a. 1 Press both sides of the retainer.
b. 2 Move the retainer to the larger opening of the keyhole.
c. 3 Take the retainer out of the keyhole.
d. 4 Insert the retainer into the suitable keyhole.
e. 5 Press both sides of the retainer.
f. 6 Slide the retainer until it is seated into the smaller opening of the keyhole.

Step 3. Locate the M.2 drive slot on the M.2 backplane.

Note: Some M.2 backplanes support two identical M.2 drives. Install the M.2 drive in slot 0 first.



1 Slot 0
2 Slot 1

Figure 86. M.2 drive slots

Step 4. Install the M.2 drive on the M.2 backplane.

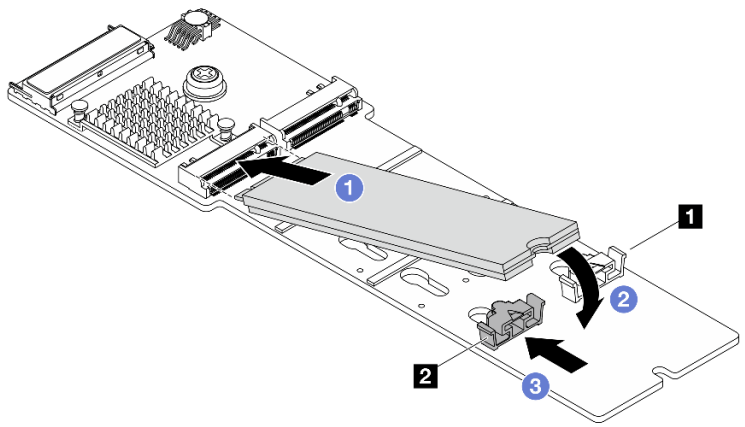


Figure 87. Installing the M.2 drive

a. 1 Insert the M.2 drive at an angle of approximately 30 degrees into the connector.
b. 2 Rotate the M.2 drive down until the notch 1 catches on the lip of the retainer 2.
c. 3 Slide the retainer toward the connector to secure the M.2 drive into place.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Remove the M.2 backplane

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the M.2 backplane.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

Step 2. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

Step 3. Disconnect the M.2 cable from the M.2 backplane.

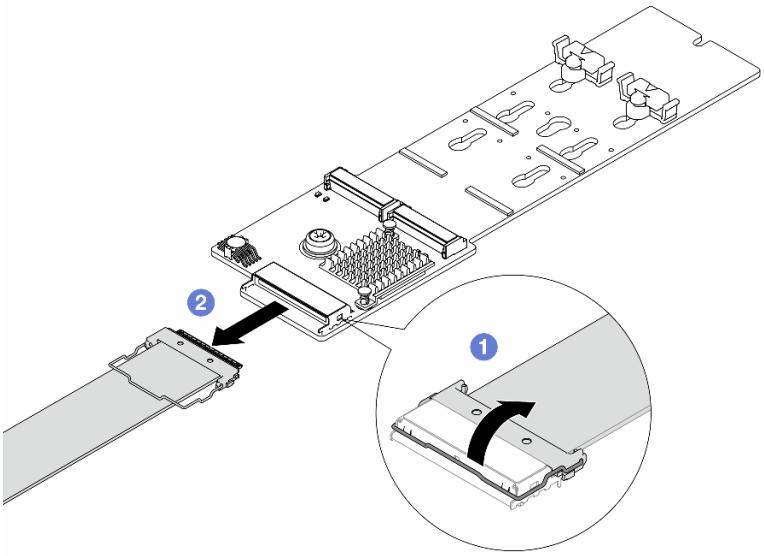


Figure 88. Disconnecting the M.2 cable

a. 1 Pull up the latch on the M.2 cable.

b. 2 Disconnect the M.2 cable from the M.2 backplane.

Step 4. Remove the M.2 drive from the M.2 backplane. See “Remove an M.2 drive” on page 114.

Step 5. Remove the M.2 backplane from the air baffle.

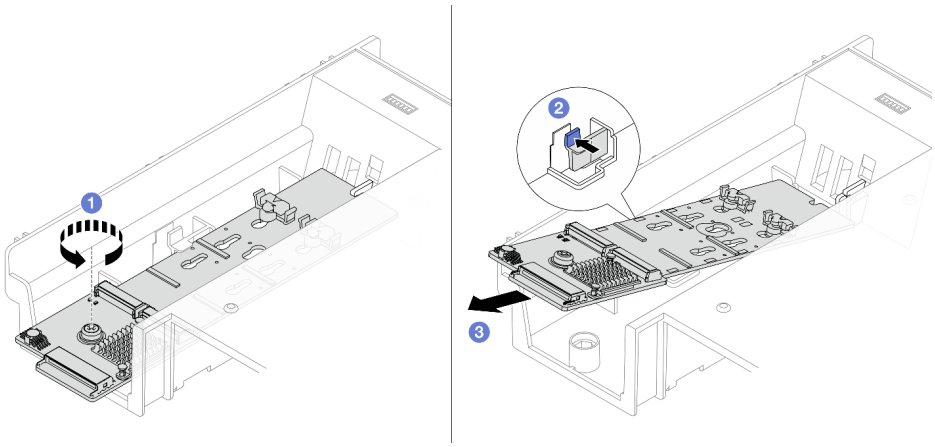


Figure 89. Removing the M.2 backplane from the air baffle

a. 1 Unfasten the screw that secures the M.2 backplane to the air baffle.

b. 2 Press the retention clip to release the M.2 backplane.

c. 3 Remove the M.2 backplane from the air baffle.

After you finish

1. Install a new M.2 backplane. See “Install the M.2 backplane” on page 119.

2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the M.2 backplane

Follow the instructions in this section to install the M.2 backplane.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to “Update the firmware” on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. Install the M.2 backplane to the air baffle.

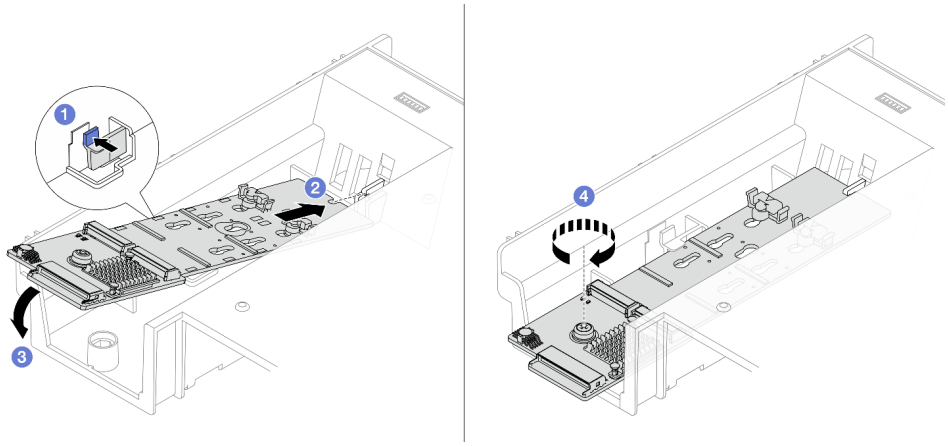


Figure 90. Installing the M.2 backplane to the air baffle

a. 1 Press the retention clip on the air baffle.

b. 2 Align the guide hole on the M.2 backplane with the guide pin on the air baffle, and insert the backplane into the air baffle.

c. 3 Rotate the M.2 backplane downward into place.

d. 4 Tighten the screw to secure the M.2 backplane.

Step 3. Install the M.2 drive to the M.2 backplane. See "Install an M.2 drive" on page 115.

Step 4. Connect the cable to the M.2 backplane and processor board. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

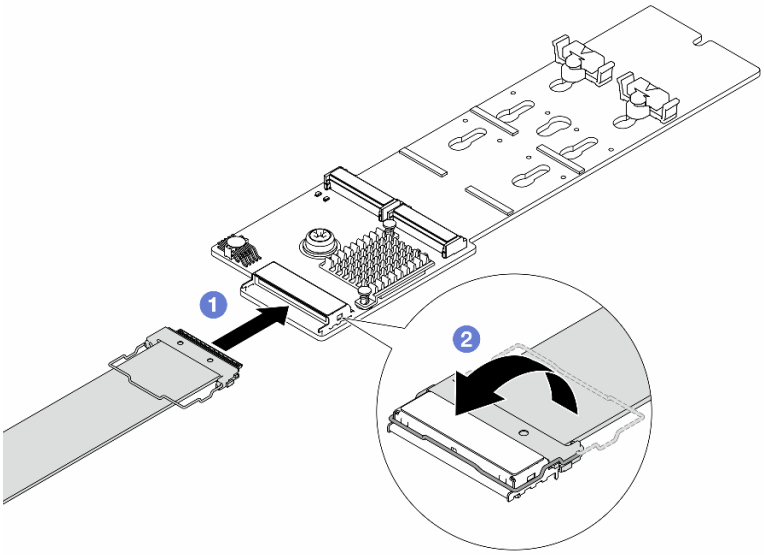


Figure 91. Connecting the M.2 cable

a. 1 Connect the M.2 cable to the M.2 backplane.

b. 2 Rotate the latch on the cable as illustrated, and press the latch down until it clicks into place.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Intrusion switch replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the intrusion switch. The intrusion switch informs you that the server cover is not properly installed or closed by creating an event in the system event log (SEL).

Remove the intrusion switch

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the intrusion switch.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. Remove the system fans from the fan cage. See “Remove a system fan” on page 281.

d. Remove the fan cage. See “Remove the system fan cage” on page 285.

Step 2. Rotate the fan cage by 90 degrees in the direction as shown.

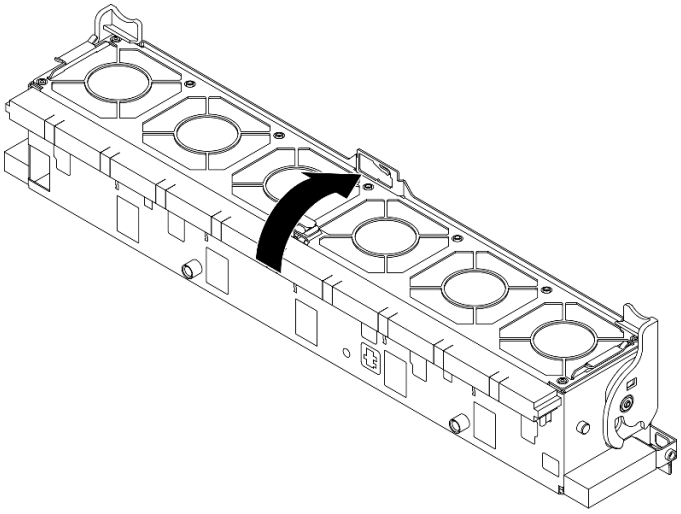


Figure 92. Rotating the fan cage

Step 3. Remove the intrusion switch from the fan cage.

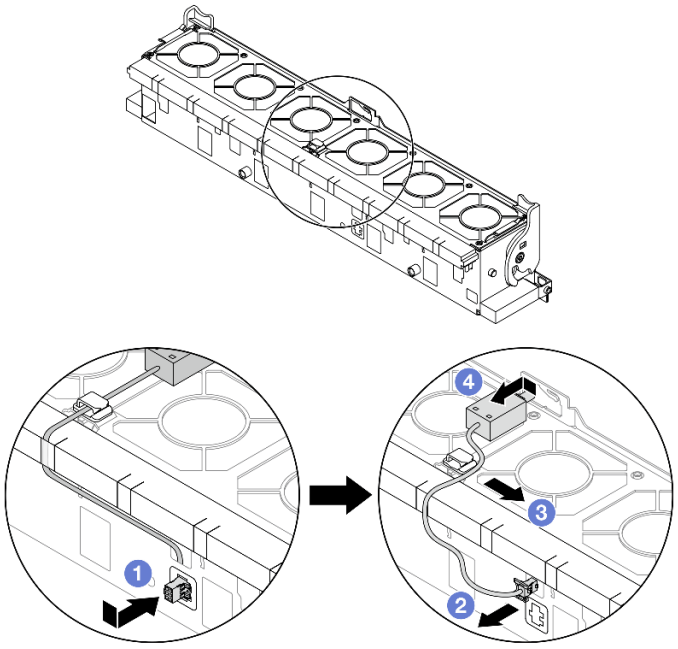


Figure 93. Removing the intrusion switch

a. 1 Move the intrusion switch connector in the direction as shown to disengage it from the keyhole.

b. 2 Release the intrusion switch cable from the pre-cut slots on the foam and fan cage bottom.

c. 3 Release the intrusion switch cable from the cable clip.

d. 4 Slide and pull the intrusion switch to remove it from the holder.

After you finish

1. Install a new intrusion switch. See “Install the intrusion switch” on page 122.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the intrusion switch

Follow the instructions in this section to install the intrusion switch.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Install the intrusion switch onto the fan cage.

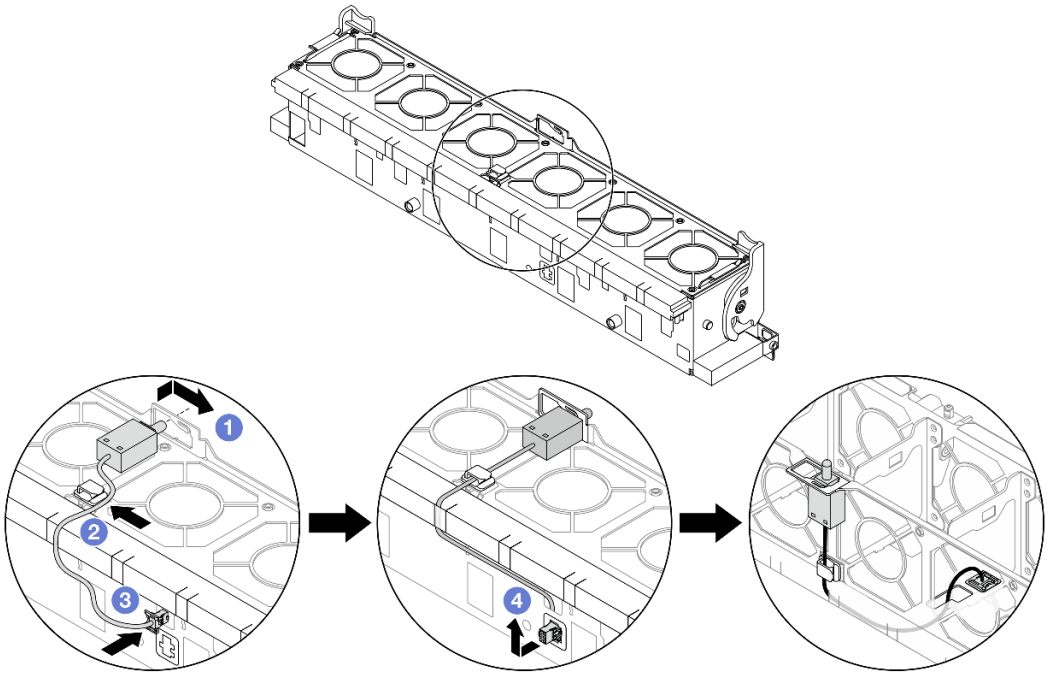


Figure 94. Installing the intrusion switch

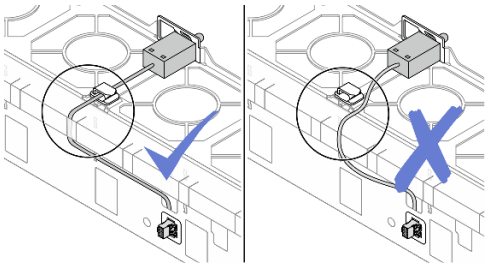
a. 1 Insert the intrusion switch into the holder on the fan cage and push it in the direction as shown until it is fully seated.

b. 2 Fix the intrusion switch cable into the cable clip.

c. 3 Route the cable into the fan cage through the pre-cut slots on the foam and fan cage bottom.

d. 4 Insert the intrusion switch connector into the connector keyhole, and move it in the shown direction until it is fully seated.

Note: Ensure that the intrusion switch cable is routed through the cable clip and the pre-cut slots on the foam and fan cage bottom. Otherwise, the cable may slide under the fan cage, the contact surface between the fan cage and the system board assembly may get uneven, and the fan connection may get loose.



Step 2. Install the system fan cage. See “Install the system fan cage” on page 286.

Step 3. Install system fans. See “Install a system fan” on page 282.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module replacement (trained technicians only)

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the Processor Neptune Core Module.

Important:
- This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.
- Contact Lenovo Professional Services team for help when installing the part for the first time.
- Configurations with Processor Neptune Core Module do not support rail kits with cable management arm (CMA).

- “Remove the Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module” on page 124
- “Install the Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module” on page 129

Remove the Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the Processor Neptune Core Module.

Important:
- This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.
- Contact Lenovo Professional Services team for help when installing the part for the first time.

About this task

Safety information for liquid detection sensor module cable

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Torque screwdriver type list	Screw Type
Torx T30 head screwdriver	Torx T30 screw

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparations for this task.

a. Remove the quick connect plugs from the manifolds. See “Remove the manifold (in-rack system)” on page 161 or “Remove the manifold (in-row system)” on page 181.

b. Remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

c. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

d. Remove the air baffle. See “Remove the air baffle” on page 73.

e. Disconnect the liquid detection sensor module cable of the Processor Neptune Core Module from the connector on the system board assembly.

Attention: To avoid damaging the system board assembly, make sure to follow the instructions in ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** when disconnecting cables from the system board assembly.

Step 2. Remove the 1FH bracket or 3FH riser cage.

- **1FH bracket**

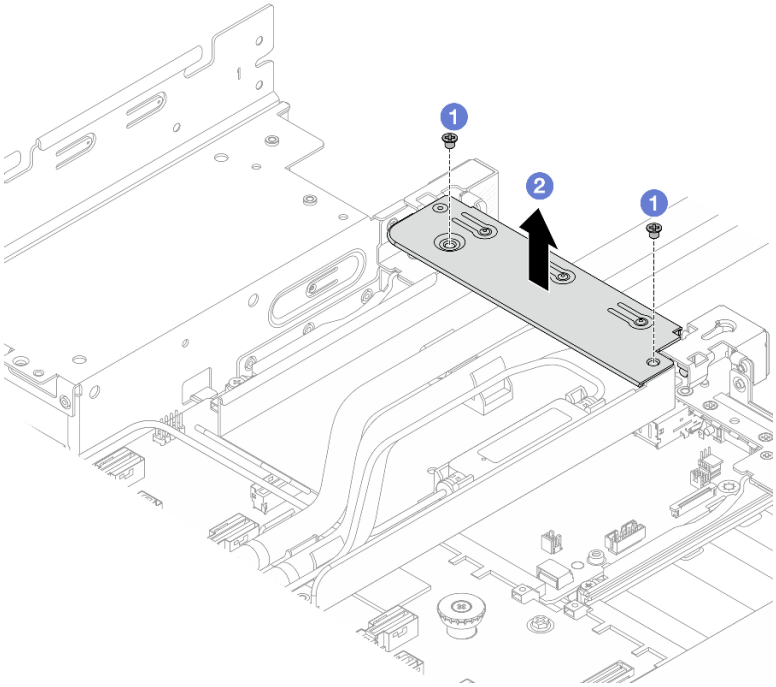


Figure 95. Removing the 1FH bracket

1. 1 Remove the screws that secure the bracket.
2. 2 Lift the bracket out of the chassis.

- **3FH riser cage**

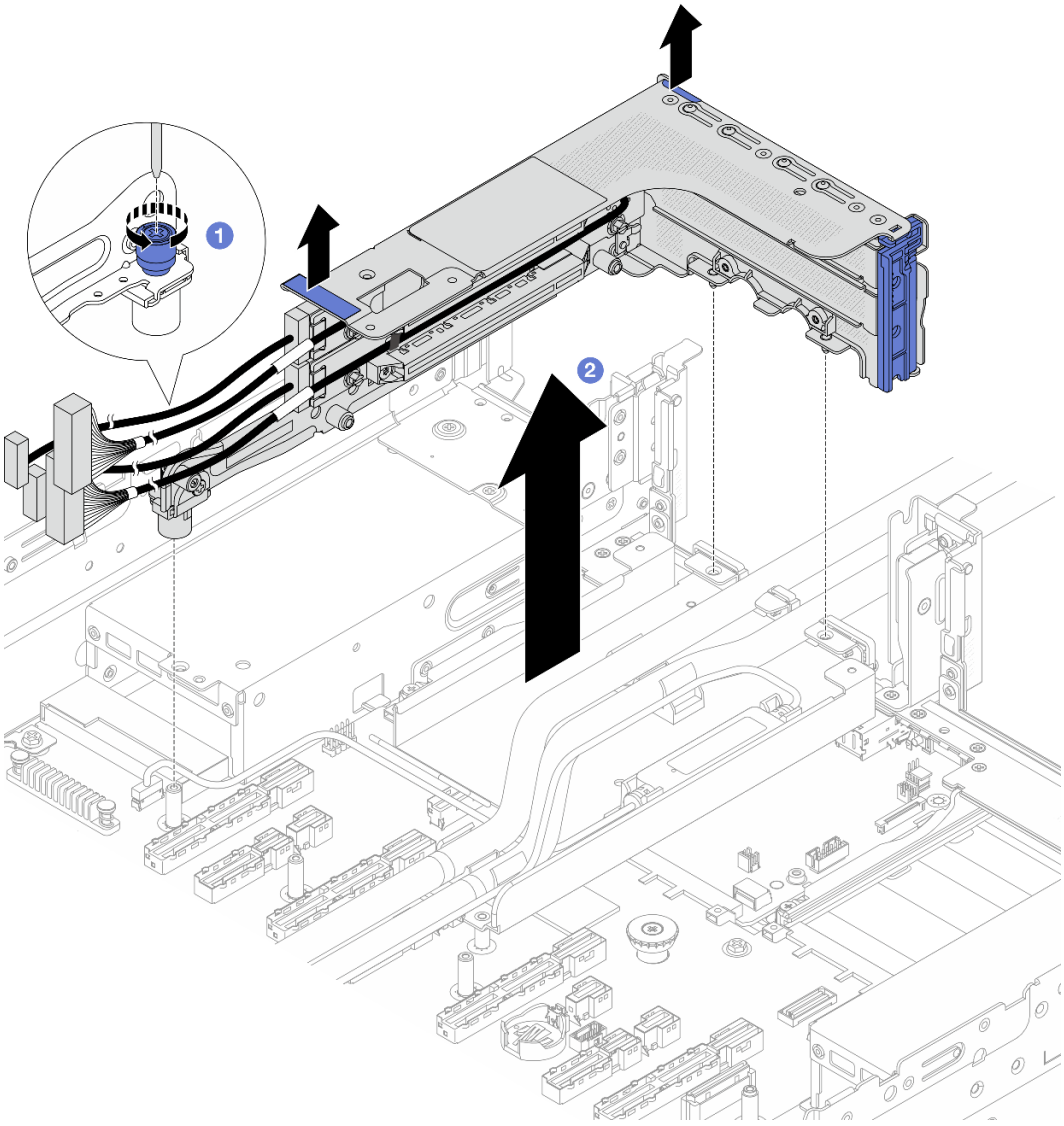


Figure 96. Removing the 3FH riser cage

1. 1 Loosen the screw that secures the riser cage.
2. 2 Grasp the riser cage by its edges and carefully lift it out of the chassis.

Step 3. Disengage the hoses and liquid detection sensor module from the holder.

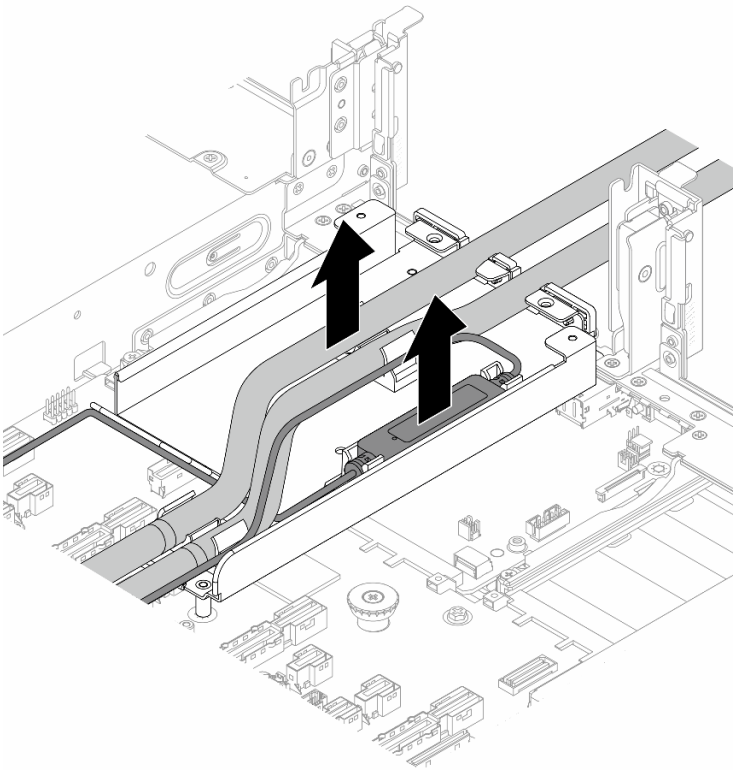


Figure 97. Disengaging the hoses and liquid detection sensor module

Step 4. Remove the Processor Neptune Core Module from the processor board.

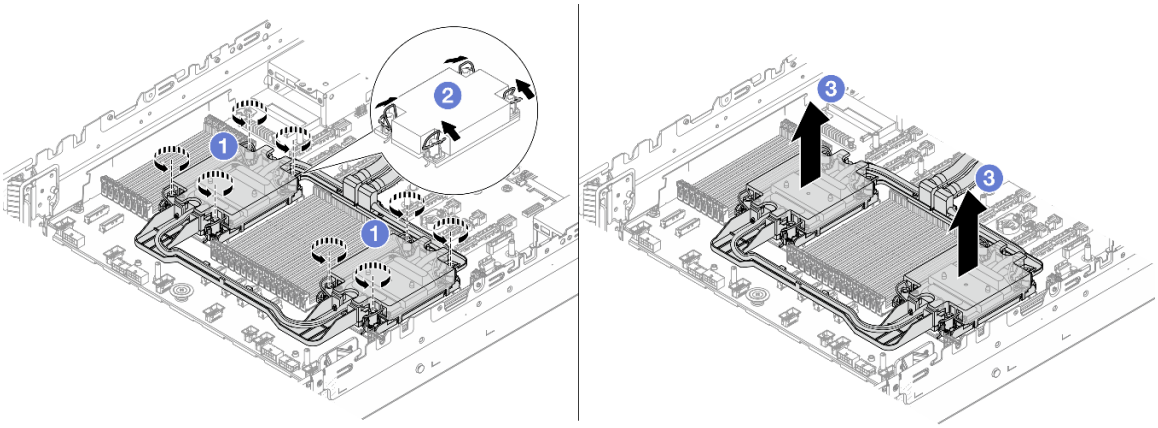


Figure 98. Removing the Processor Neptune Core Module

a. 1 Fully loosen the Torx T30 nuts on the cold plate assembly.

b. 2 Rotate the anti-tilt wire bails inward.

c. 3 Carefully lift the module from the processor sockets. If the module cannot be fully lifted out of the socket, further loosen the Torx T30 nuts and try lifting the module again.

Step 5. Separate the processor from the Processor Neptune Core Module. See "Separate the processor from carrier and heat sink" on page 224.

Step 6. If there is any old thermal grease on the processors and the cold plates, gently clean the top of the processors and the cold plates with an alcohol cleaning pad.

Step 7. Remove the hose holder.

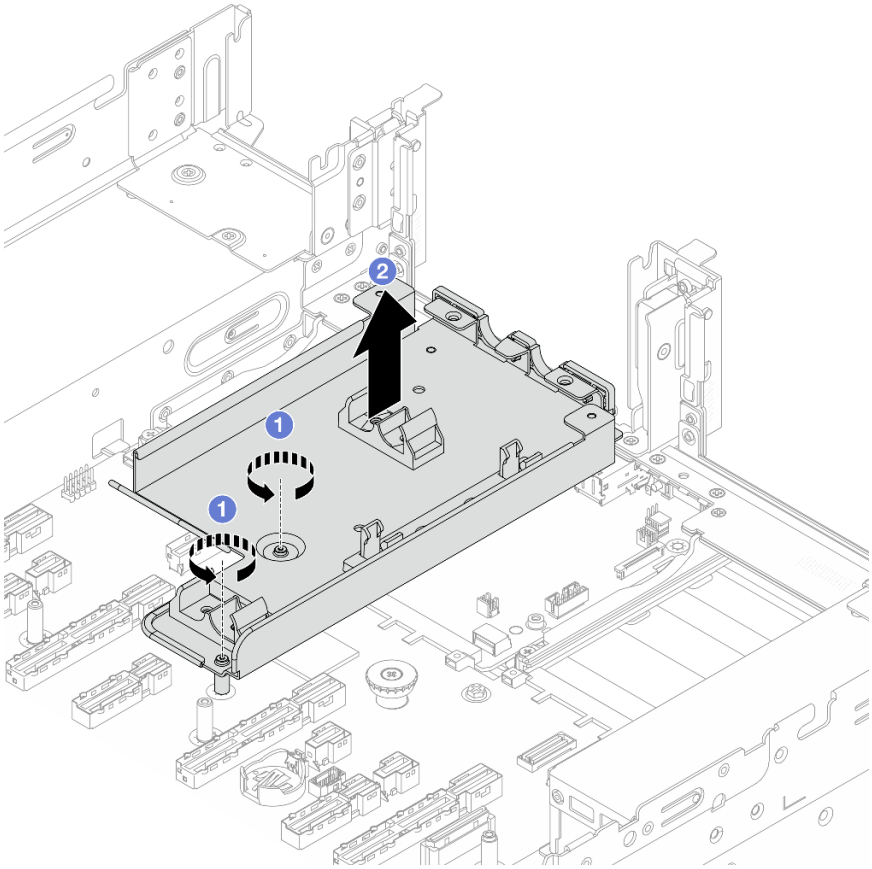


Figure 99. Removing the hose holder

a. 1 Remove the screws that lock the holder to the system board assembly.

b. 2 Lift the hose holder out of the chassis.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Install the Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module

Follow the instructions in this section to install the Processor Neptune Core Module.

Important:

- This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.
- Contact Lenovo Professional Services team for help when installing the part for the first time.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

CAUTION:
When removing a new Processor Neptune Core Module from the shipping box, lift out the cold plate assembly with the shipping tray attached to prevent thermal grease on the cold plate assembly from damage.

Torque screwdriver type list	Screw Type
Torx T30 head screwdriver	Torx T30 screw

Procedure

Step 1. Install the hose holder to the chassis.

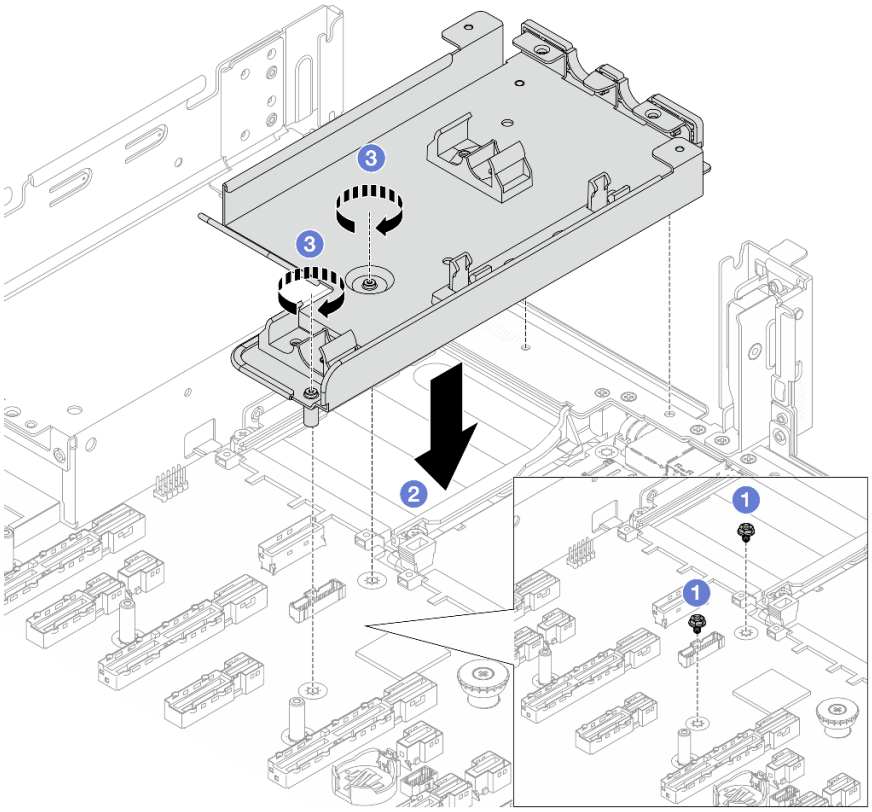


Figure 100. Installing the hose holder

a. 1 Remove the screws on the system board assembly if needed.

b. 2 Align the screw holes in the hose holder with the screw holes on the system board assembly and the guiding pins on the holder with the holes on the rear wall.

c. 3 Install the screws to secure the hose holder to the system board assembly.

Step 2. Install the processor to the Processor Neptune Core Module. For more information, see "Install a processor and heat sink" on page 226.

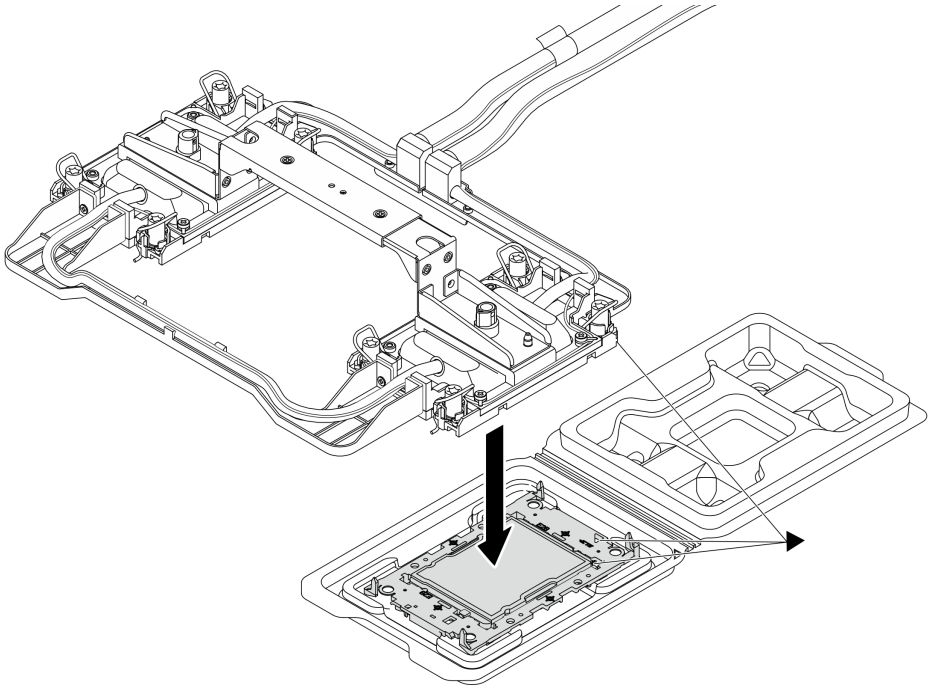


Figure 101. Installing the processor

a. Align the triangular mark on the cold plate assembly label with the triangular mark on the processor carrier and processor.

b. Install the Processor Neptune Core Module onto the processor-carrier.

c. Press the carrier into place until the clips at all four corners engage.

Note: If the server has only one processor installed, generally processor 1, it is required to install a cover to the empty socket of processor 2 before proceeding with further installation.

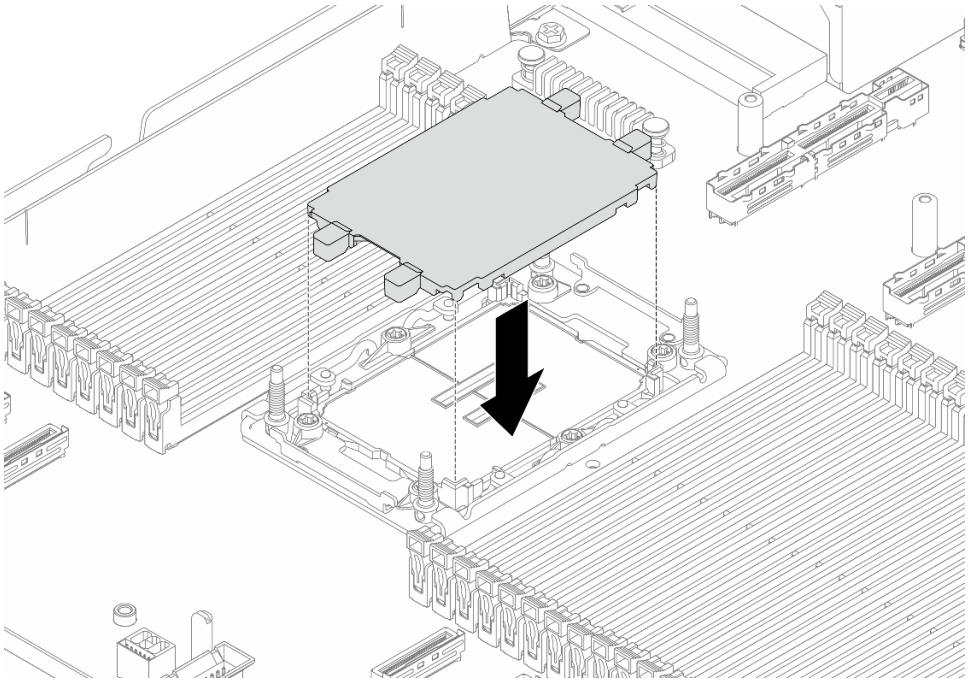


Figure 102. Installing the processor socket cover

Step 3. Install the Processor Neptune Core Module to the system board assembly.

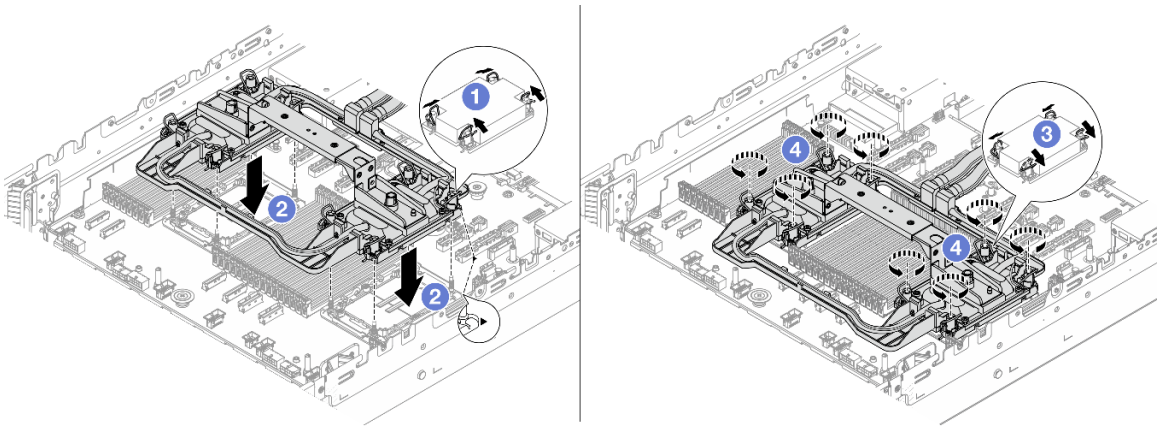


Figure 103. Installing the Processor Neptune Core Module

1. 1 Rotate the anti-tilt wire bails inward.
2. 2 Align the triangular mark and four Torx T30 nuts on the cold plate assembly with the triangular mark and threaded posts of the processor socket; then, insert the cold plate assembly into the processor socket.
3. 3 Rotate the anti-tilt wire bails outward until they engage with the hooks in the socket.
4. 4 Fully tighten the nuts ***in the installation sequence shown*** on the cold plate assembly. Tighten the nuts until they stop; then, visually inspect to make sure that there is no gap between the nut shoulder beneath the cold plate assembly and the processor socket. (For reference, the torque required to fully tighten the nuts is 10 +/– 2.0 lbf-in, 1.1 +/– 0.2 N-m.)

Step 4. Remove the handle from the Processor Neptune Core Module.

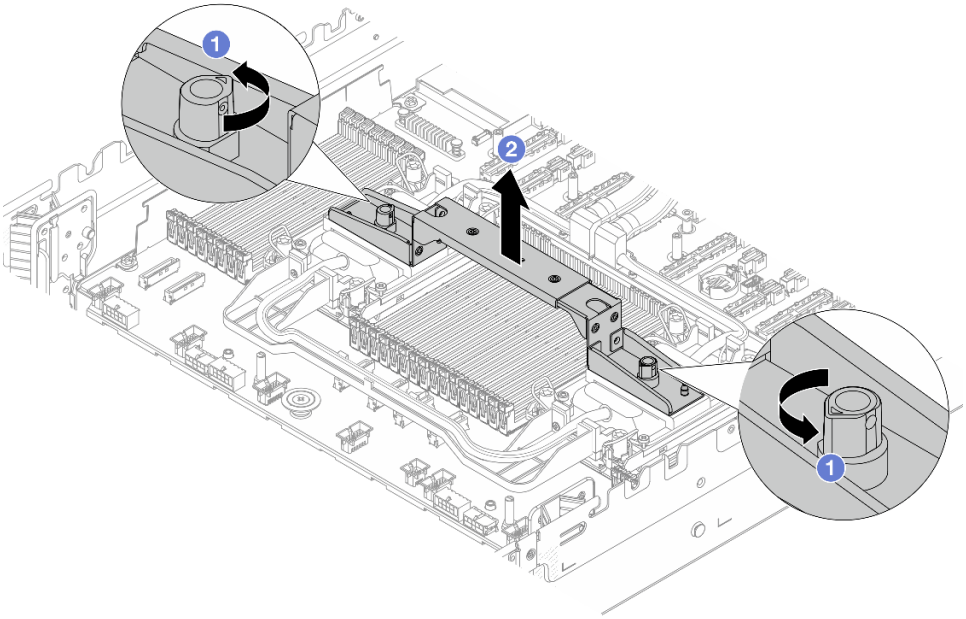


Figure 104. Removing the module handle

a. 1 Rotate the screws as illustrated above to unlock the handle.

b. 2 Separate the handle from the module.

Notes: A new Processor Neptune Core Module comes with a handle.

- To replace an old module with a new one, remove the handle of the new one as illustrated above.
- To replace processors without changing the module, a handle is not needed. Skip Step 4 on page 133 and proceed with further installation.

Step 5. Install the cold plate covers. Press the covers down as illustrated below.

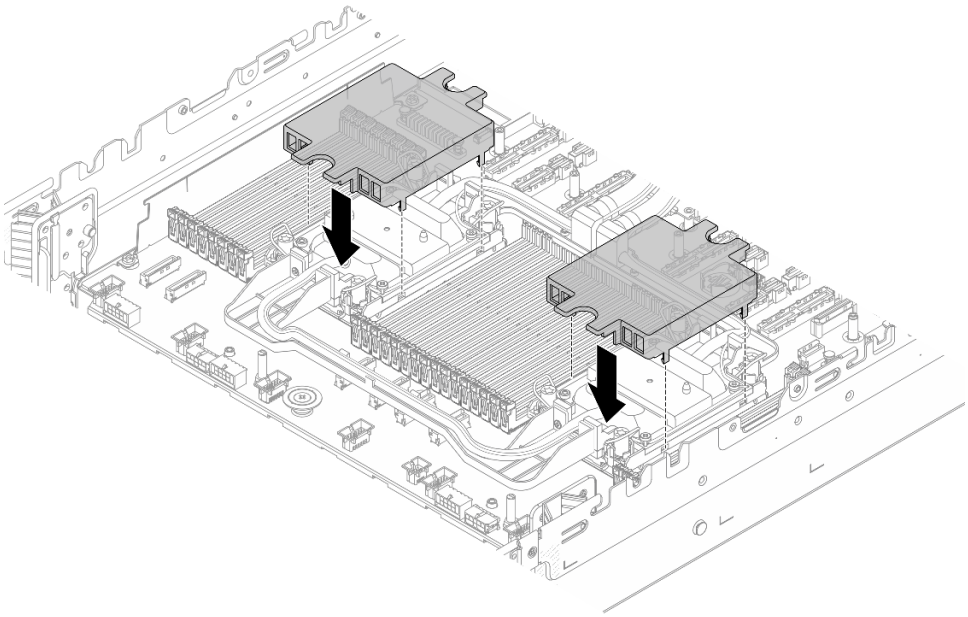


Figure 105. Installing cold plate covers

Step 6. Place the hoses and the liquid detection sensor module on the hose holder.

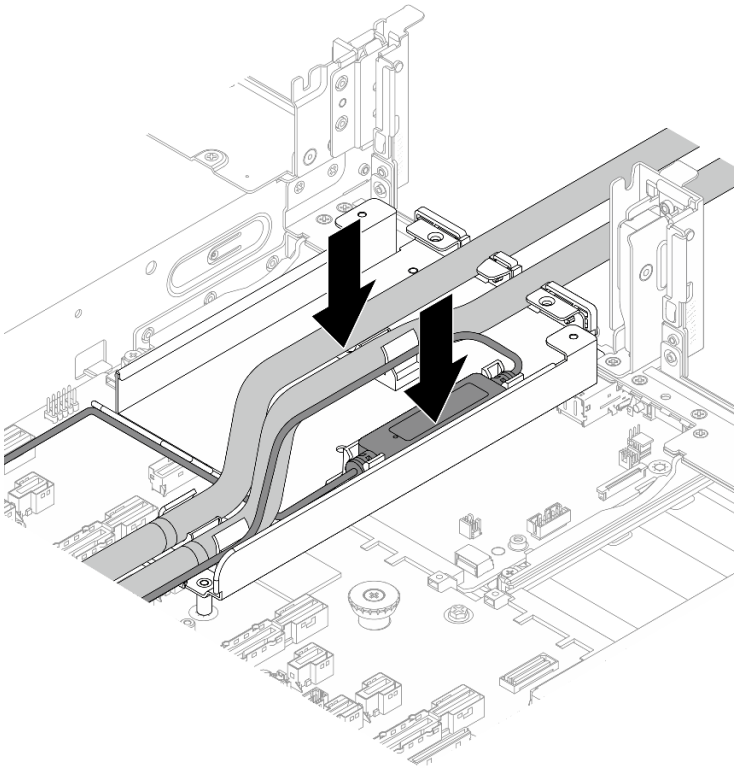
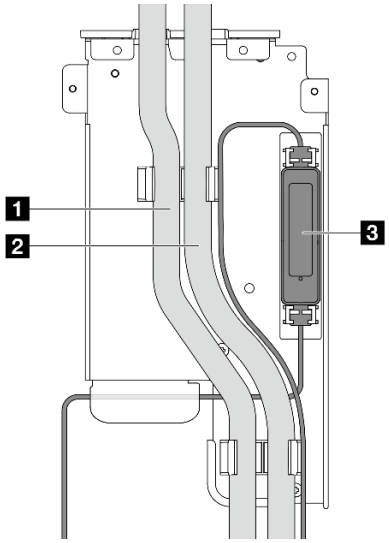


Figure 106. Placing the hoses and liquid detection sensor module



1 Outlet hose
2 Inlet hose
3 Liquid detection sensor module

Note:
For liquid detection sensor module working status, see “LED on the leakage detection sensor module” on page 309.

Figure 107. Installation details

Step 7. Install the 1FH bracket or 3FH riser cage.

- **1FH bracket**

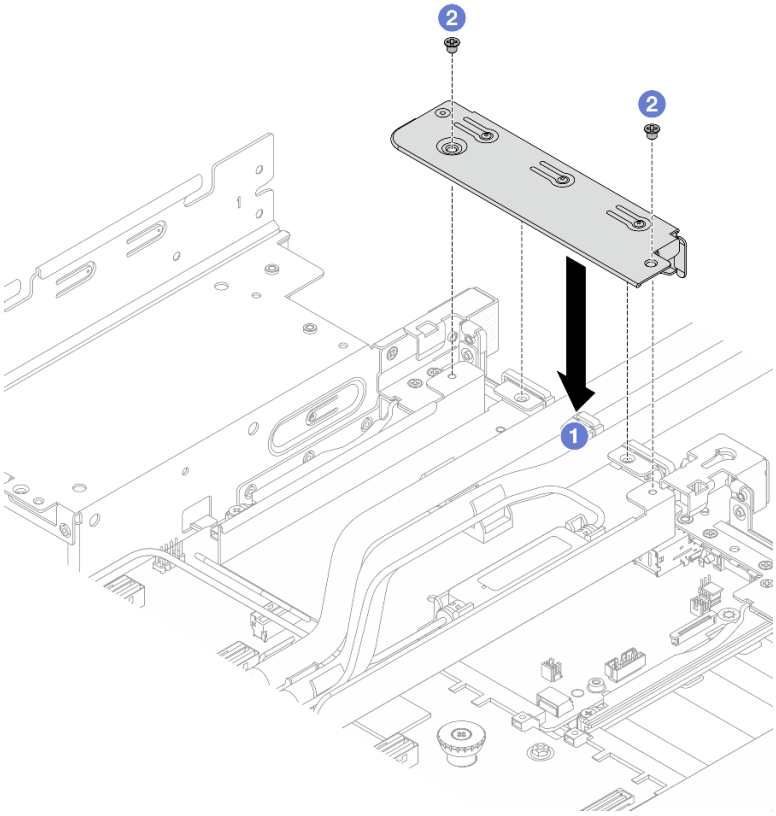


Figure 108. Installing the 1FH bracket

1. 1 Lower the bracket onto the hose holder.
2. 2 Install the screws to secure the bracket into place.

- **3FH riser cage**

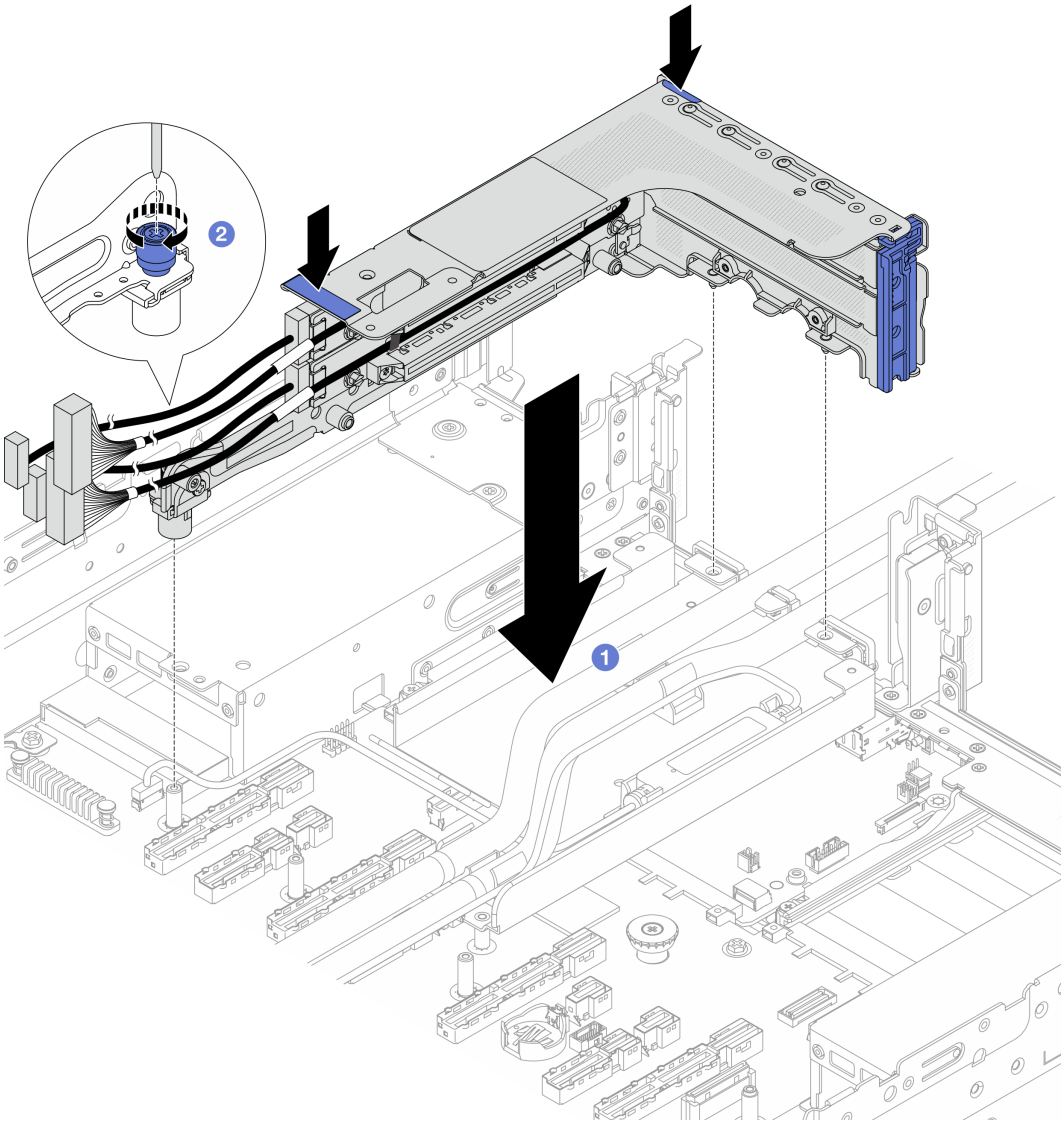


Figure 109. Installing the 3FH riser cage

a. 1 Lower the riser cage into the chassis.

b. 2 Tighten the screw to secure the riser cage.

Step 8. Connect the cable of the liquid detection sensor module to the connector on the system board assembly. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

Step 9. Install the air baffle. See "Install the air baffle" on page 75.

Step 10. Install the top cover. See "Install the top cover" on page 289.

Step 11. Install the server into the rack. See "Server replacement" on page 57.

Step 12. Install the quick connect plugs to the manifolds. See "Install the manifold (in-rack system)" on page 169 or "Install the manifold (in-row system)" on page 190.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Hot-swap M.2 drive assembly replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly.

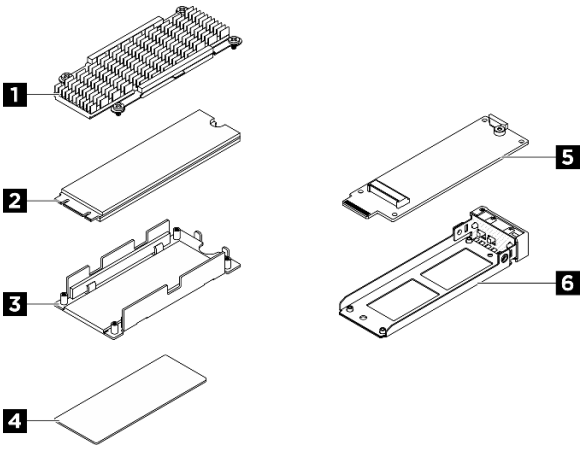


Figure 110. Parts of a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly

1 Heat sink	2 M.2 drive
3 Bottom plate	4 Thermal pad
5 M.2 interposer	6 M.2 drive tray

Remove a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- To make sure that there is adequate system cooling, do not operate the server for more than two minutes without either a drive or a filler installed in each bay.
- If one or more NVMe solid-state drives are to be removed, it is recommended to disable them beforehand via the operating system.
- Before you remove or make changes to drives, drive controllers (including controllers that are integrated on the system board), drive backplanes or drive cables, back up all important data that is stored on drives.
- Before you remove any component of a RAID array (drive, RAID card, etc.), back up all RAID configuration information.

Procedure

Step 1. Remove a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly.

a. (1) Slide the release latch to unlock the handle.

b. (2) Rotate the handle to the open position.

c. 3 Grasp the handle and slide the drive assembly out of the drive bay.

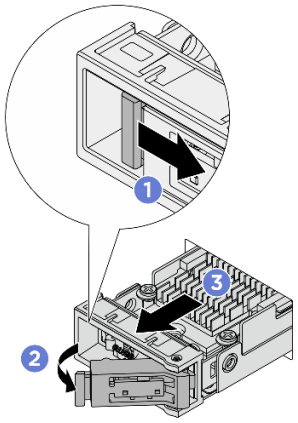


Figure 111. Removing a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly

Step 2. Install a drive tray or replacement drive assembly as soon as possible.

a. To install a replacement drive assembly, see Install a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly.

b. If no replacement drive assembly is to be installed, install a drive tray to the vacant drive bay for adequate system cooling. To separate the drive tray from the hot-swap M.2 drive assembly, see Disassemble an M.2 drive assembly.

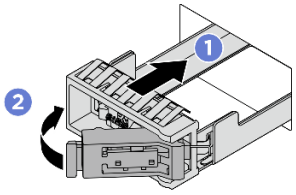


Figure 112. Installing an M.2 drive tray

1 Make sure that the handle is in the open position. Then, align the tray with the guide rails in the bay and gently push the tray into the bay until the tray stops.

2 Rotate the handle to the fully closed position until the handle latch clicks.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly

Follow the instructions in this section to install a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Touch the static-protective package that contains the drive to any unpainted metal surface on the solution; then, remove the drive from the package and place it on a static-protective surface.
- Make sure you save the data on your drive, especially if it is part of a RAID array, before you remove it from the server.
- To avoid damage to the drive connectors, make sure that the server top cover is in place and fully closed whenever you install or remove a drive.
- To make sure that there is adequate system cooling, do not operate the server for more than two minutes without either a drive or a drive bay filler installed in each bay.
- Before you make changes to drives, drive controllers (including controllers that are integrated on the system board), drive backplanes, or drive cables, back up all important data that is stored on drives.
- Before you remove any component of a RAID array (drive, RAID card, etc.), back up all RAID configuration information.

The following notes describe the type of drives that the server supports and other information that you must consider when you install a drive. For a list of supported drives, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.

- Locate the documentation that comes with the drive and follow those instructions in addition to the instructions in this chapter.
- The electromagnetic interference (EMI) integrity and cooling of the solution are protected by having all bays and PCI and PCIe slots covered or occupied. When you install a drive, PCI, or PCIe adapter, save the EMC shield and filler panel from the bay or PCI or PCIe adapter slot cover in the event that you later remove the device.
- For a complete list of supported optional devices for the server, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.
- The drive bays are numbered to indicate the installation order (starting from number “0”).
  - For hot-swap M.2 drive assembly to be installed at front of the server, see “Front view” on page 17 for the drive bay numbering.
  - For hot-swap M.2 drive assembly to be installed at rear of the server, the left bay is M.2 Bay 0, and the right bay is M.2 Bay 1.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to “Update the firmware” on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. If a drive tray is installed in the drive bay, remove the tray.

a. (1) Slide the release latch to unlock the handle.

b. (2) Rotate the handle to the open position.

c. (3) Grasp the handle and slide the tray out of the drive bay.

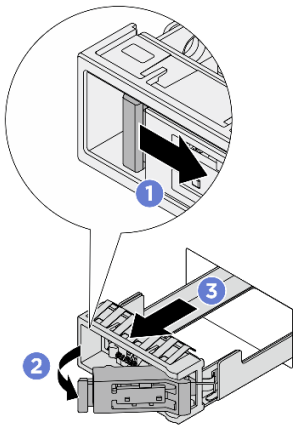


Figure 113. Removing an M.2 drive tray

Step 2. Install the hot-swap M.2 drive assembly.

a. 1 Make sure that the handle is in the open position. Then, align the drive assembly with the guide rails in the bay and gently push the drive assembly into the bay until the drive assembly stops.

b. 2 Rotate the handle to the fully closed position until the handle latch clicks.

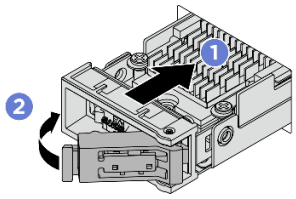


Figure 114. Installing an M.2 drive assembly

Step 3. If there is another M.2 drive assembly to install, do so now; if any of the drive bays is left empty, fill it with a drive tray to the vacant drive bay for adequate system cooling. See "Remove a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly" on page 138 for the details of installing M.2 drive tray.

Step 4. Check the drive status LED to verify that the drive is operating correctly.

- If the yellow drive status LED is lit continuously, the drive is malfunctioning and must be replaced.
- If the green drive activity LED is flashing, the drive is functioning.

After you finish

If the server is configured for RAID operation through a ThinkSystem RAID adapter, you might have to reconfigure your disk arrays after you install drives. See the ThinkSystem RAID adapter documentation for additional information about RAID operation and complete instructions for using ThinkSystem RAID adapter.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Disassemble an M.2 drive assembly

Follow the instructions in this section to disassemble an M.2 drive assembly.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Remove the hot-swap M.2 drive assembly from the chassis. See “Remove a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly” on page 138.

Step 2. Remove the M.2 drive with heat sink from the interposer.

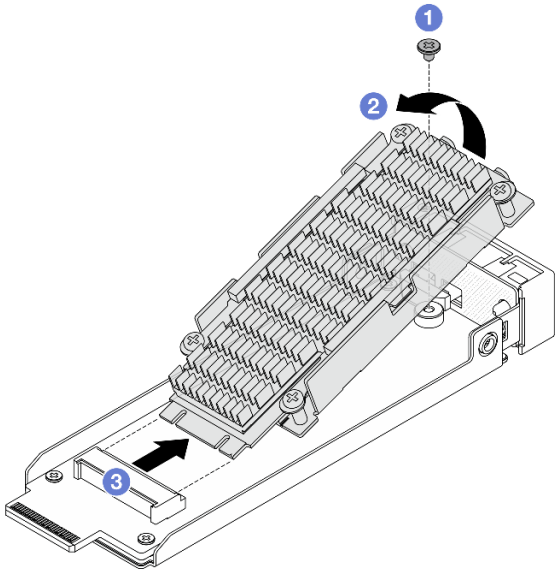


Figure 115. Remove the M.2 drive with heat sink

a. 1 Loosen one screw that secures the M.2 drive.
b. 2 Lift one side of the drive as illustrated above.
c. 3 Remove the M.2 drive from the interposer slot.

Step 3. Remove the M.2 interposer.

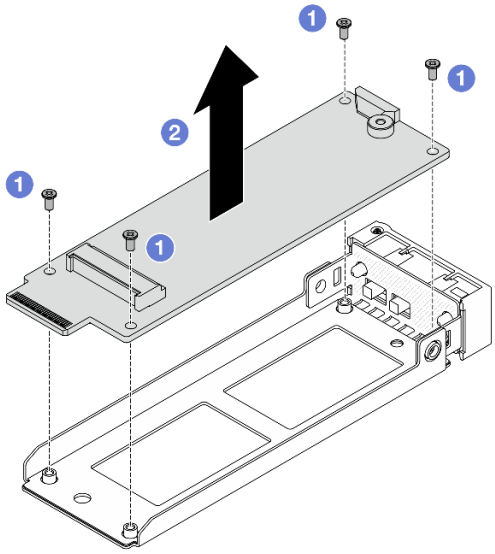


Figure 116. Removing M.2 interposer

a. 1 Loosen four screws that secure the M.2 interposer.

b. 2 Lift the interposer off the tray.

Step 4. If necessary, separate the M.2 drive and the heat sink.

Note: Once the heat sink and bottom plate are separated from the M.2 drive, the used thermal pads are not reusable. If the heat sink and bottom plate are to be reused, clean up the thermal pad residue and apply new thermal pads.

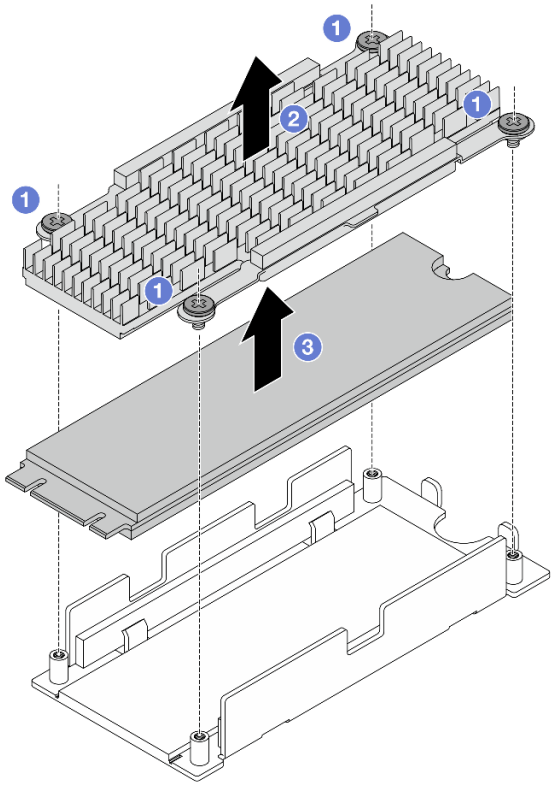


Figure 117. Removing M.2 drive

a. (1) Loosen four screws that secure the heat sink.
b. (2) Lift the heat sink off the bottom plate.
c. (3) Lift the drive off the bottom plate.

Step 5. If the bottom plate and heat sink are to be reused, clean up the residue of the thermal pads.

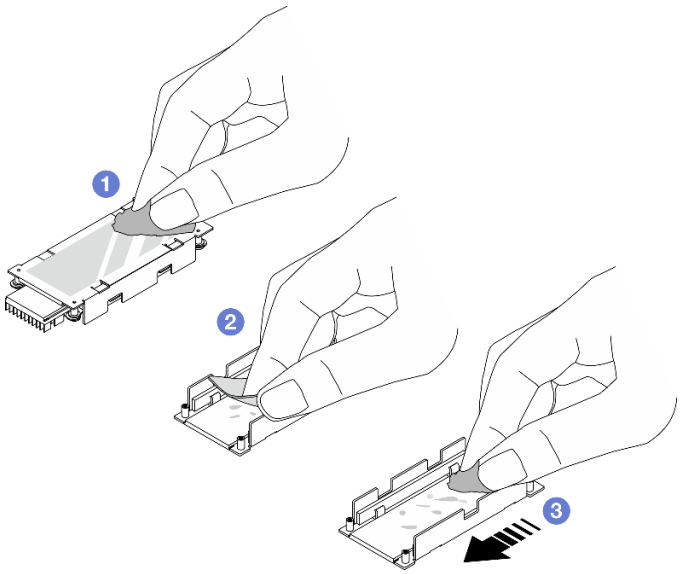


Figure 118. Cleaning heat sink and bottom plate

a. (1) Clean up the thermal pad residue on the back of the heat sink with an alcohol cleaning pad.

b. (2) Peel off the thermal pad on the bottom plate.

c. (3) Clean up the residue by swiping with an alcohol cleaning towel in one direction.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Assemble an M.2 drive assembly

Follow the instructions in this section to assemble an M.2 drive assembly.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. If necessary, install a new heat sink to the M.2 drive.

a. Before installing a new heat sink to the M.2 drive, peel off the films on the thermal pads.

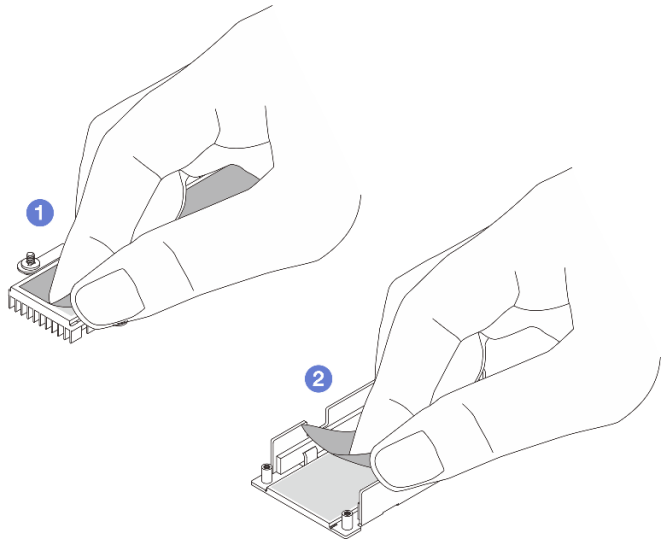


Figure 119. Peeling off the films

1 Peel off the film on the heat sink thermal pad.

2 Peel off the film on the tray thermal pad.

b. Combine the heat sink and the M.2 drive.

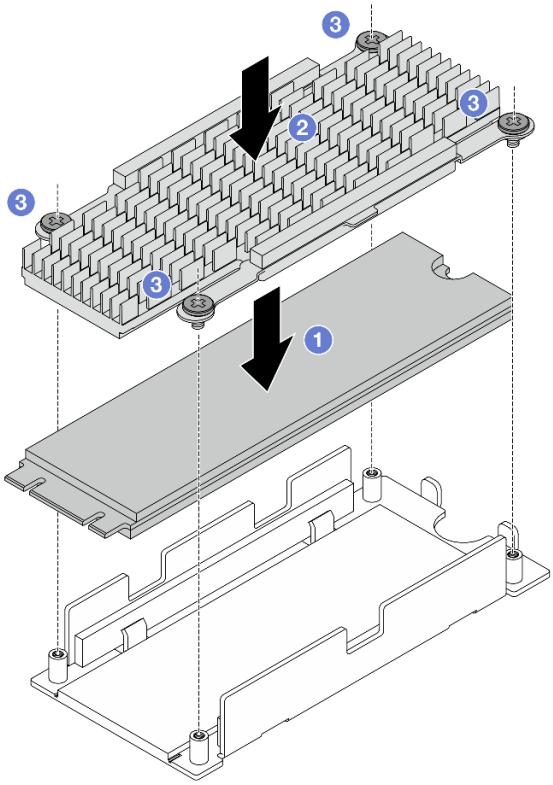


Figure 120. Installing M.2 drive

1 Place the M.2 drive on the bottom plate.

2 Align the heat sink to the guiding pins on the bottom plate.

3 Tighten four screws to secure the drive and heat sink.

Step 2. Install the M.2 interposer to the tray.

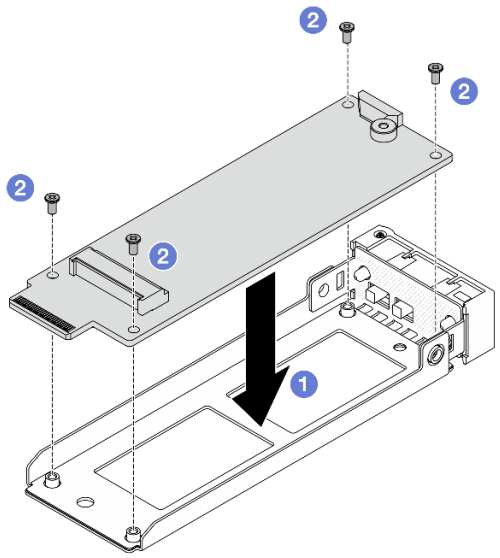


Figure 121. Installing M.2 interposer

a. Align the interposer to the guiding pins on the tray.

b. Tighten four screws to secure the interposer.

Step 3. Install the M.2 drive with heat sink to the interposer

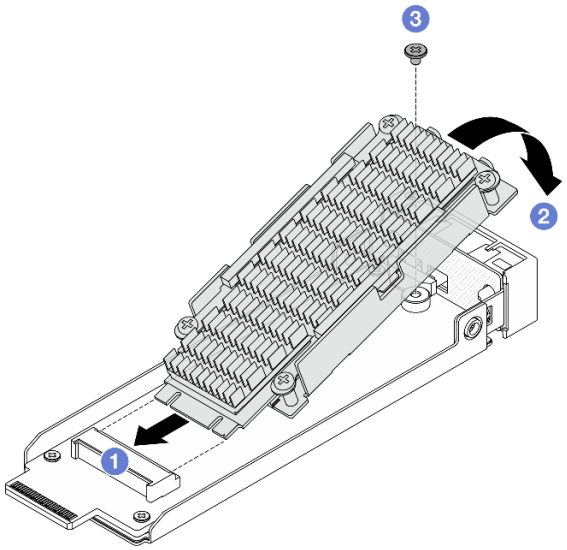


Figure 122. Installing the M.2 drive with heat sink

a. Hold the M.2 drive with heat sink at an angle, and insert the drive to the interposer slot.

b. Press the drive down to the interposer.

c. Tighten one screw to secure the drive.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

M.2 drive cage and drive backplanes replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the M.2 drive cage and drive backplanes.

Remove the front M.2 drive cage and drive backplanes

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the front M.2 drive cage and drive backplanes.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

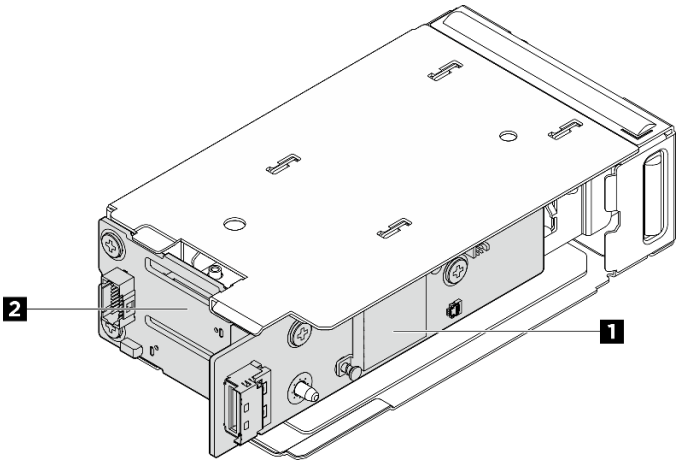


Figure 123. Front M.2 drive backplanes

1 M.2 controller board	2 M.2 boot backplane

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparations for this task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

b. Remove all hot-swap M.2 drive assemblies installed in the front M.2 drive cage. See “Remove a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly” on page 138 .

c. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

d. Disconnect the power and signal cables from the M.2 backplanes.

Step 2. Remove the front M.2 drive cage with cage frame from the chassis.

a. 1 Open the latch to disengage the drive cage with frame.

b. 2 Slide the drive cage with frame out of the chassis.

Figure 124. Removing the front M.2 drive cage with cage frame

Step 3. Remove the front M.2 drive cage.

a. 1 Press the release latch with a flat-head screwdriver to disengage the drive cage.

b. 2 Slide the drive cage out to remove it.

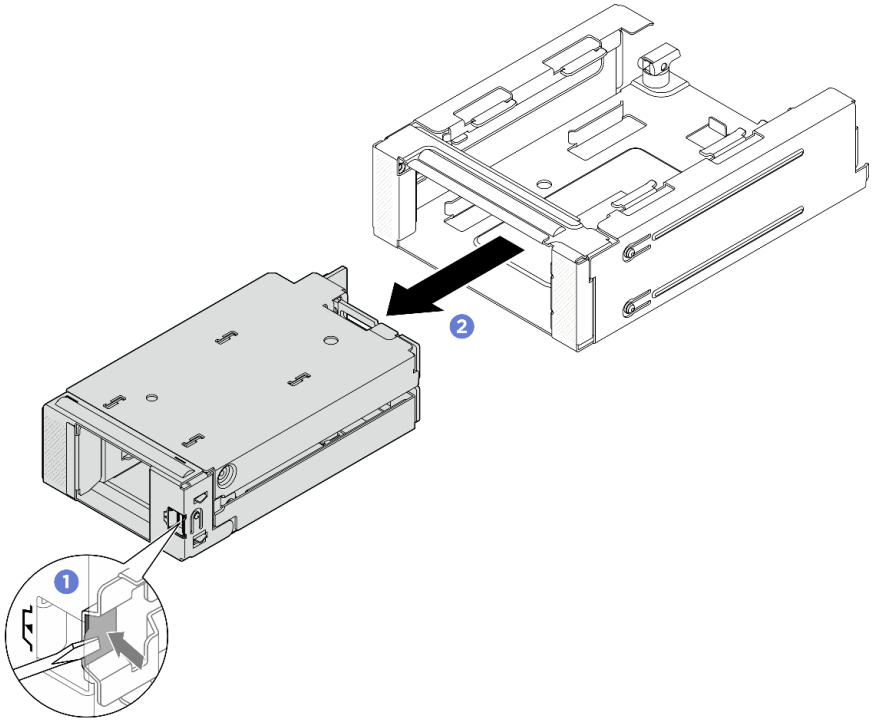


Figure 125. Removing the front M.2 drive cage from the cage frame

Step 4. Remove the front M.2 controller board from the drive cage.

a. 1 Loosen the two screws that secure the controller board.

b. 2 Remove the controller board from the drive cage.

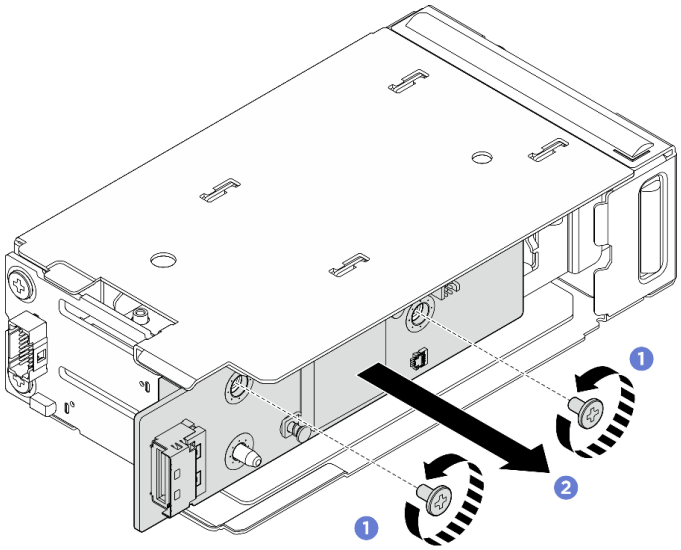


Figure 126. Removing the front M.2 controller board

Step 5. Remove the front M.2 boot backplane from the drive cage.

a. Loosen the two screws that secure the backplane.

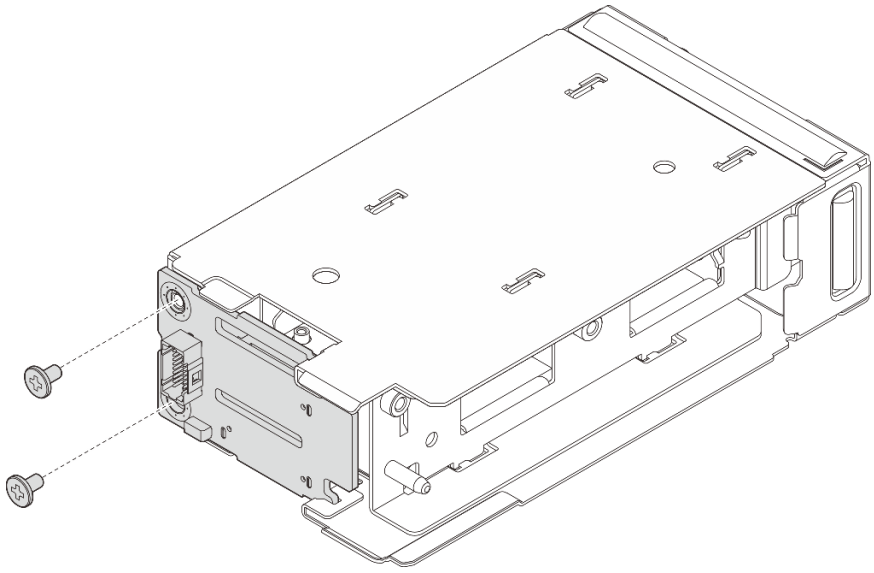


Figure 127. Removing the front M.2 boot backplane

a. 1 Pivot the left side of backplane away from the drive cage.

b. 2 Remove the backplane from the drive cage.

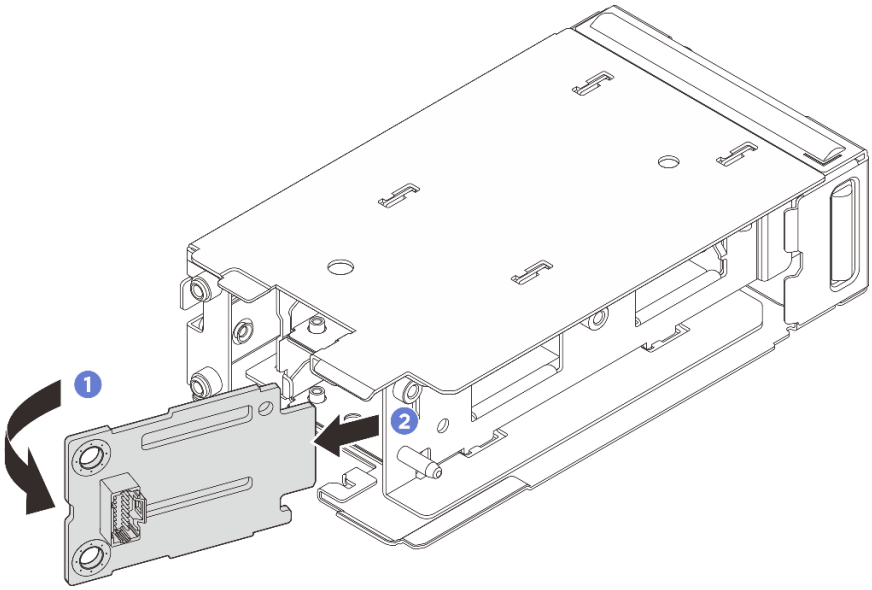


Figure 128. Removing the front M.2 boot backplane

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the front M.2 drive cage and drive backplanes

Follow the instructions in this section to install the front M.2 drive cage and drive backplanes.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

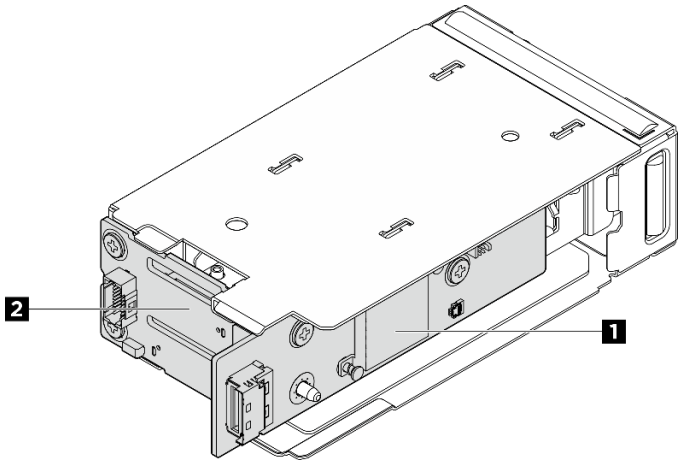


Figure 129. Front M.2 drive backplanes

1 M.2 controller board	2 M.2 boot backplane

Procedure

Step 1. Install the M.2 boot backplane to the drive cage.

a. 1 Insert the right side of the backplane to the drive cage.

b. 2 Pivot the left side of the backplane toward the drive cage.

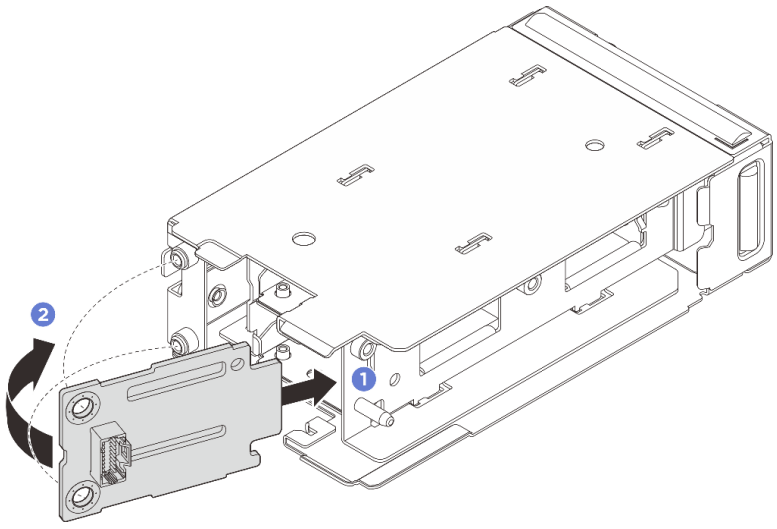


Figure 130. Installing the M.2 boot backplane

a. Fasten two screws to secure the backplane.

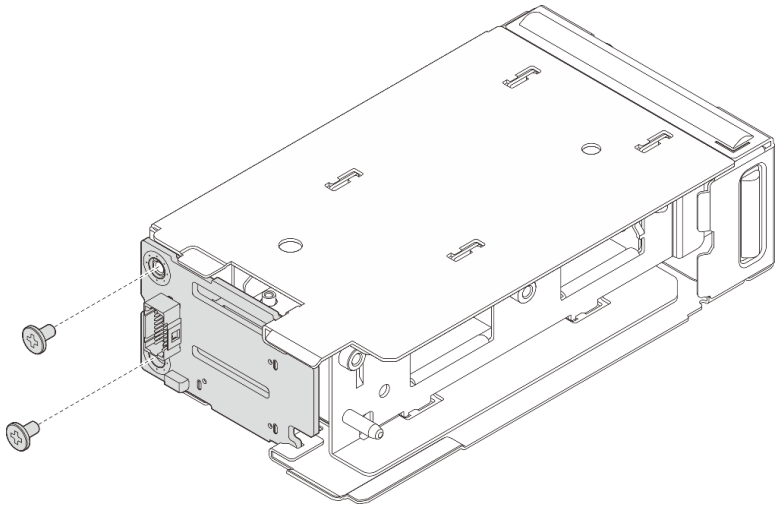


Figure 131. Installing the M.2 boot backplane

Step 2. Install the M.2 controller board to the drive cage.

a. (1) Install the controller board to the drive cage. Make sure that the boot backplane contacts are fully seated in the connector on the controller board as illustrated.

b. (2) Fasten two screws to secure the controller board.

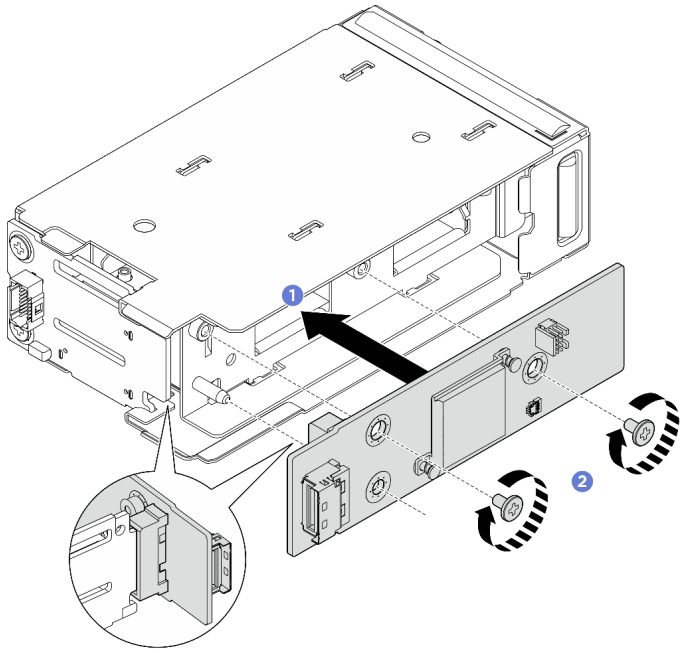


Figure 132. Installing the front M.2 controller board

Step 3. Slide the front M.2 drive cage into the frame until it clicks into place.

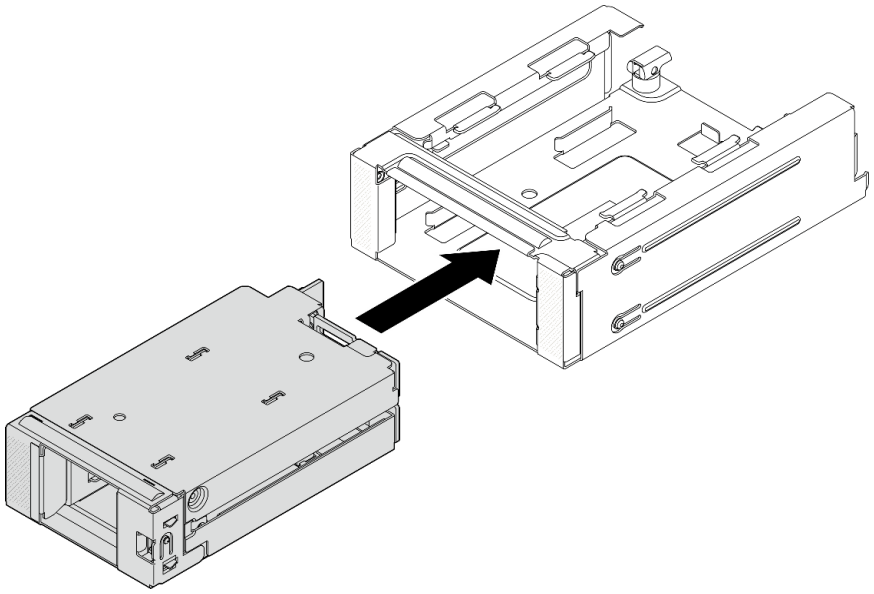


Figure 133. Installing the front M.2 drive cage into the cage frame

Step 4. Install the front M.2 drive cage with cage frame into the chassis.

a. 1 Make sure that the latch is in the open position.

b. 2 Slide the drive cage with frame into the chassis until the guide pin on the chassis is seated into place.

c. 3 Press the latch down to secure the drive cage with frame.

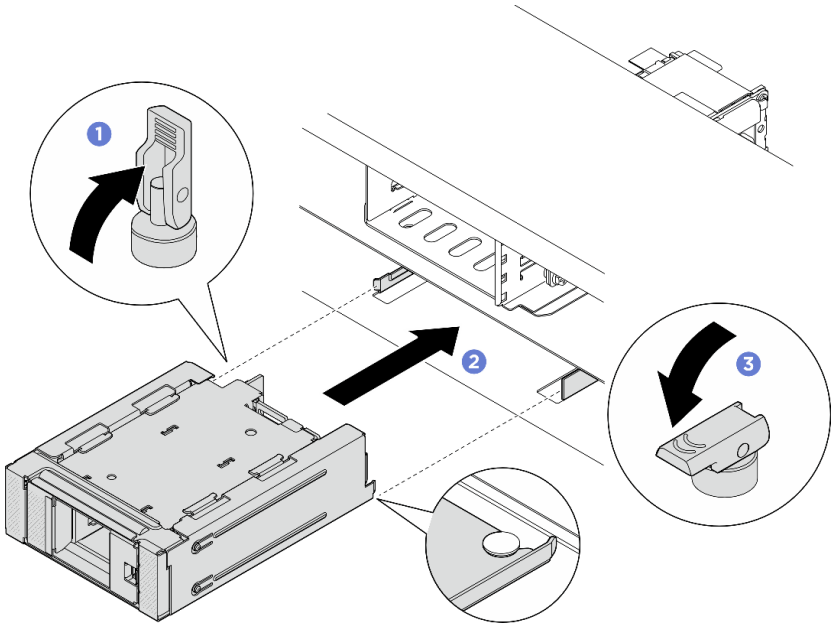


Figure 134. Installing the front M.2 drive cage with frame

Figure 135. Installing the front M.2 drive cage with frame

Step 5. Connect the power and signal cables to the backplanes. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Remove the rear M.2 riser cage and drive backplane

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the rear M.2 riser cage and drive backplane.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparations for this task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

b. Remove all hot-swap M.2 drive assemblies installed at rear of the server. See “Remove a hot-swap M.2 drive assembly” on page 138.

c. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

d. Disconnect all riser card cables, PCIe adapter cables, M.2 backplane power and signal cables from the system board assembly. Then, remove the M.2 riser cage that the rear M.2 backplane is installed in. See “Remove a rear riser assembly” on page 244.

e. Remove all the PCIe adapters installed in the riser cage. See “Remove a rear PCIe adapter and riser card” on page 246.

Step 2. Disconnect the M.2 backplane power and signal cables from the M.2 backplane.

Step 3. Remove the M.2 backplane from the M.2 riser cage.

a. (1) Loosen the screw that secures the backplane.

b. (2) Slide the backplane away from the cage; then, lift the backplane to remove it.

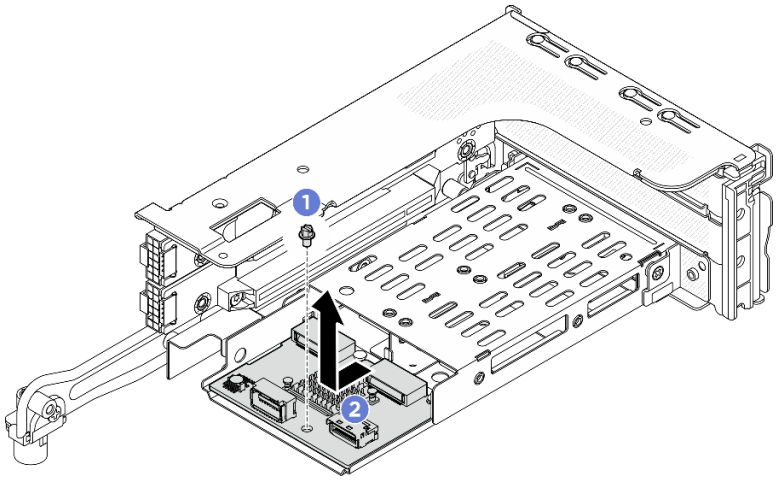


Figure 136. Removing the M.2 backplane from 3FH M.2 riser cage

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the rear M.2 riser cage and drive backplane

Follow the instructions in this section to install the rear M.2 riser cage and drive backplane.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Install the rear M.2 backplane to the riser cage.

a. 1 Align the backplane with the guide pin on the riser cage; then, slide the backplane toward the riser cage until the guide pin is seated in place.

b. 2 Fasten one screw to secure the backplane.

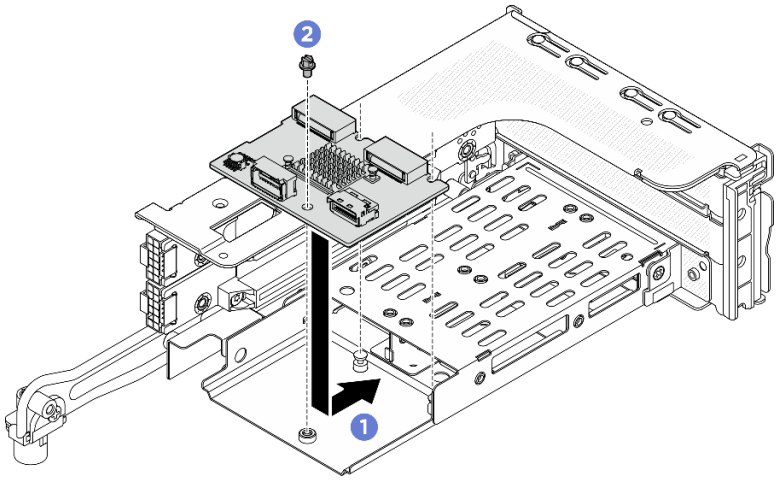


Figure 137. Installing the M.2 backplane to 3FH M.2 riser cage

Step 2. If necessary, reinstall the PCIe adapters to the riser cage. See "Install a rear PCIe adapter and riser card" on page 249.

Step 3. Install the M.2 riser cage to the chassis. See "Install a rear riser assembly" on page 251.

Step 4. Connect the power and signal cables to the M.2 backplane. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Management NIC adapter replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the management NIC adapter.

Note: If the ThinkSystem V4 Management NIC Adapter Kit (management NIC adapter) is installed on the server, it will not be displayed on the PCIe card list of system management software, such as XCC, LXPM, and so on.

- "Remove the management NIC adapter" on page 157
- "Install the management NIC adapter" on page 158

Remove the management NIC adapter

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the management NIC adapter.

About this task

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.

- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. Access the Lenovo XClarity Controller; then, select **Network** in **BMC Configuration** and disable **Ethernet Port 2**.

b. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See "Server replacement" on page 57.

c. Remove the top cover. See "Remove the top cover" on page 287.

d. Remove Riser 2. See "Remove a rear riser assembly" on page 244.

Step 2. Disconnect the cable from the management NIC adapter.

Step 3. Remove the management NIC adapter.

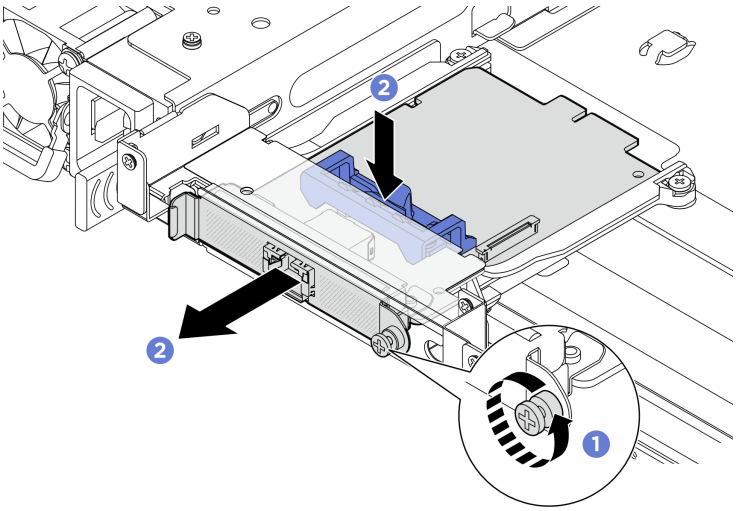


Figure 138. Removing the management NIC adapter

a. 1 Loosen the screw that secures the management NIC adapter.

b. 2 Press and hold the blue latch. Then, push the adapter by the latch out from the chassis.

After you finish

1. Install a replacement unit or a filler. See "Install the management NIC adapter" on page 158.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the management NIC adapter

Follow the instructions in this section to install the management NIC adapter.

About this task

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to “Update the firmware” on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. If a filler is installed, remove it.

Step 3. Install the management NIC adapter.

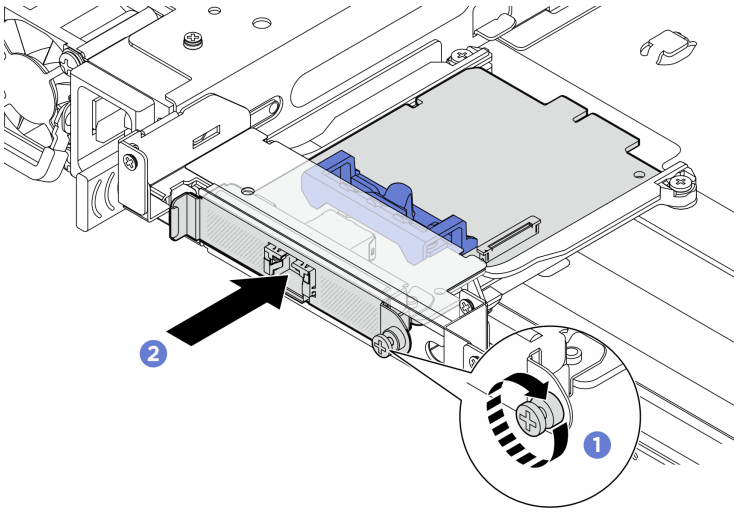


Figure 139. Installing the management NIC adapter

a. 1 Slide the management NIC adapter into the slot until it is fully seated.

b. 2 Tighten the screw to secure the management NIC adapter.

Step 4. Connect the cable to the management NIC adapter. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

Step 5. Reinstall Riser 2. See “Install a rear riser assembly” on page 251.

After you finish

1. Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

2. Access the Lenovo XClarity Controller; then, select **Network** in **BMC Configuration** and enable **Ethernet Port 2**.

   Note: If the ThinkSystem V4 Management NIC Adapter Kit (management NIC adapter) is installed on the server, it will not be displayed on the PCIe card list of system management software, such as XCC, LXPM, and so on.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Manifold replacement (trained technicians only)

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the manifolds.

Important: This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.

Contact Lenovo Professional Services team for help when installing the part for the first time.

The liquid runs through the cooling system is de-ionized water. For more information about the liquid, see "Water requirements" on page 12.

The server can be installed in the ThinkSystem Heavy Duty Full Depth Rack Cabinets. For ThinkSystem Heavy Duty Full Depth Rack Cabinets User Guide, see ThinkSystem Heavy Duty Full Depth Rack Cabinets User Guide.

For more operation and maintenance guidelines on Coolant Distribution Unit (CDU), see Lenovo Neptune DWC RM100 in-rack Coolant Distribution Unit (CDU) Operation & Maintenance Guide.

The illustrations below present the rear views of a rack cabinet; three sets of manifolds and three sets of connection hoses. There are two labels attached to the front of the manifolds, and one label on one end of each hose.

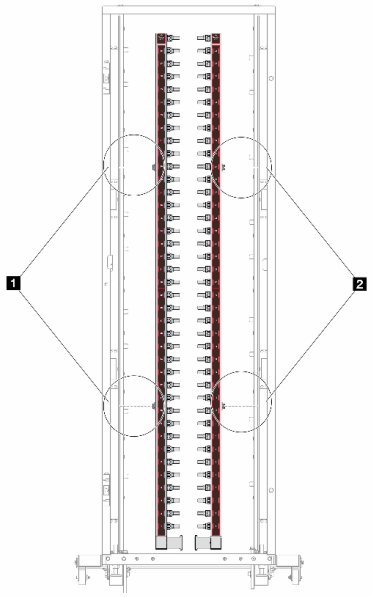


Figure 140. Manifolds in a 42U in-row system

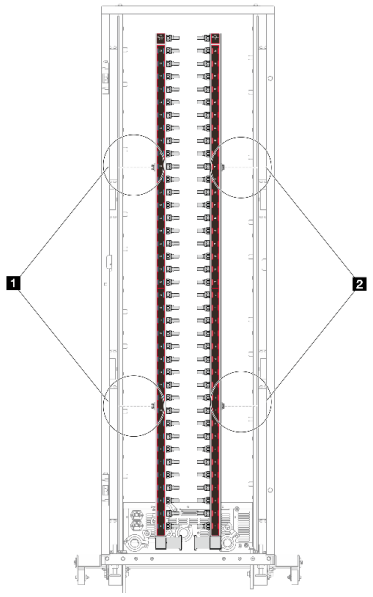


Figure 141. Manifolds in a 42U in-rack system

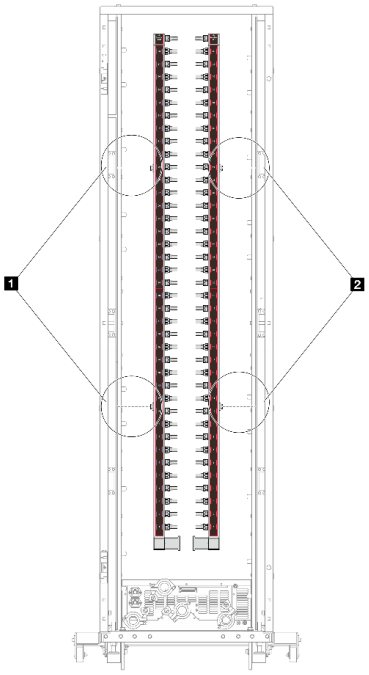


Figure 142. Manifolds in a 48U in-rack system

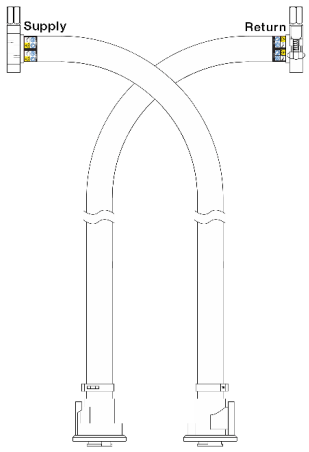


Figure 143. 42U in-row hose kit

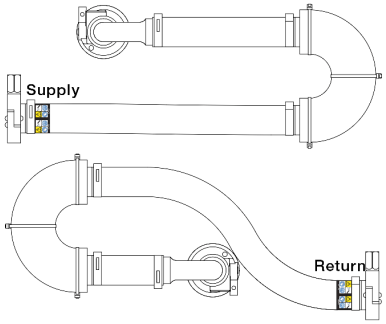


Figure 144. 42U in-rack connection set

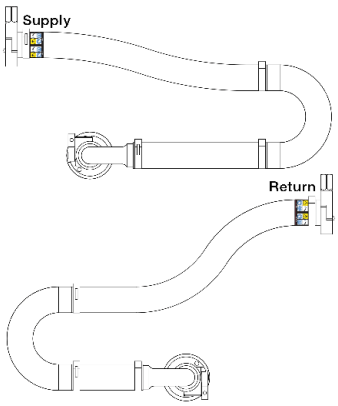


Figure 145. 48U in-rack connection set

1 Two left spools on supply manifold
2 Two right spools on return manifold

- “Remove the manifold (in-rack system)” on page 161
- “Install the manifold (in-rack system)” on page 169
- “Remove the manifold (in-row system)” on page 181
- “Install the manifold (in-row system)” on page 190

Remove the manifold (in-rack system)

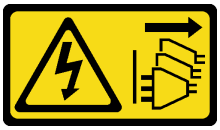
Follow the instructions to remove the manifold in an in-rack direct water cooling system.

About this task

Important: This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.

CAUTION:
The liquid might cause irritation to the skin and eyes. Avoid direct contact with the liquid.

S002



CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

S038

CAUTION:
Eye protection should be worn for this procedure.

S040

CAUTION:
Protective gloves should be worn for this procedure.

S042

DANGER

Risk of electric shock due to water or a water solution which is present in this product. Avoid working on or near energized equipment with wet hands or when spilled water is present.

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Ensure proper handling procedures are followed when working with any chemically treated liquid used in the rack cooling system. Ensure that material safety data sheets (MSDS) and safety information are provided by the liquid chemical treatment supplier and that proper personal protective equipment (PPE) is available as recommended by the liquid chemical treatment supplier. Protective gloves and eyewear may be recommended as a precaution.
- This task requires two or more people.

Procedure

Note: Your server may differ from that shown in the illustrations, but the procedure is the same.

Step 1. Power off the in-rack CDU and disconnect all power cords.

Step 2. Close both ball valves.

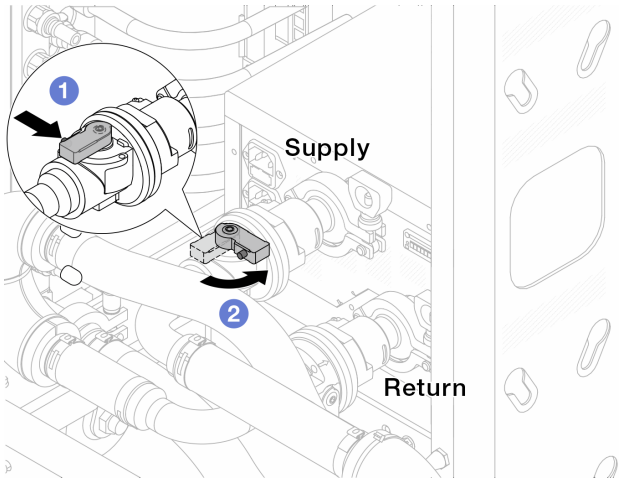


Figure 146. Closing ball valves

a. 1 Press the button on the ball valve switch.

b. 2 Rotate the switch to close the valves as illustrated above.

Step 3. Remove the quick connect plugs to separate the hoses of Processor Neptune Core Module from the manifold.

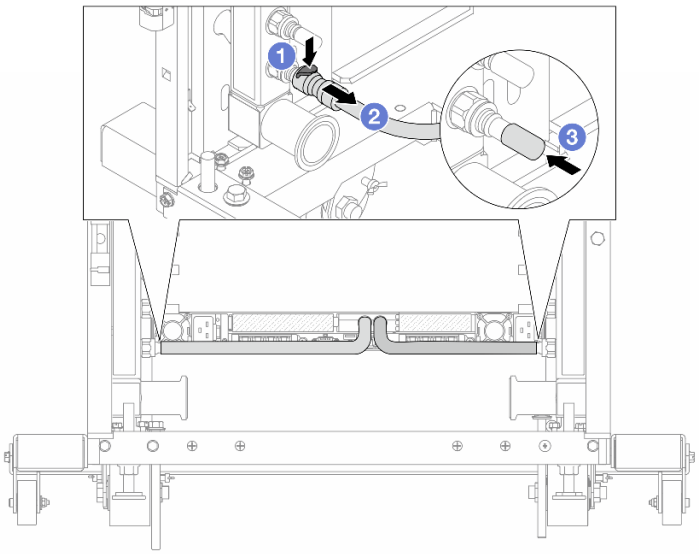


Figure 147. Quick connect plug removal

a. 1 Press the latch down to unlock the hose.
b. 2 Pull the hose off.
c. 3 Re-install the rubber quick connect plug covers to the ports on the manifold.

Step 4. Repeat Step 3 on page 163 to the other manifold.

Step 5. Disengage the connection set from ball valves.

Note: Disengage the return side first, then disengage the supply side.

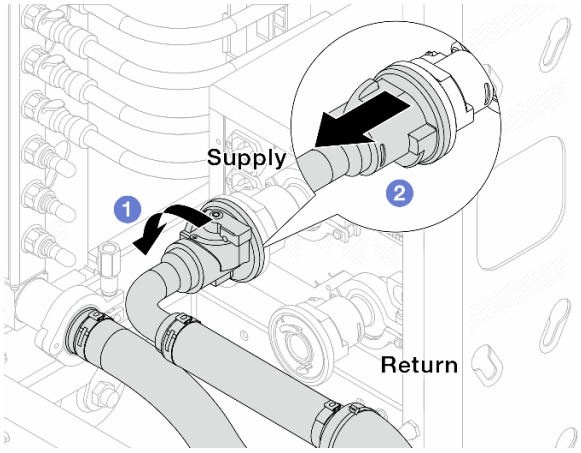


Figure 148. Removing the connection set

a. 1 Rotate the ball valve to the left.
b. 2 Pull the connection set off from ball valve.

Step 6. Remove the return manifold with the connection set attached.

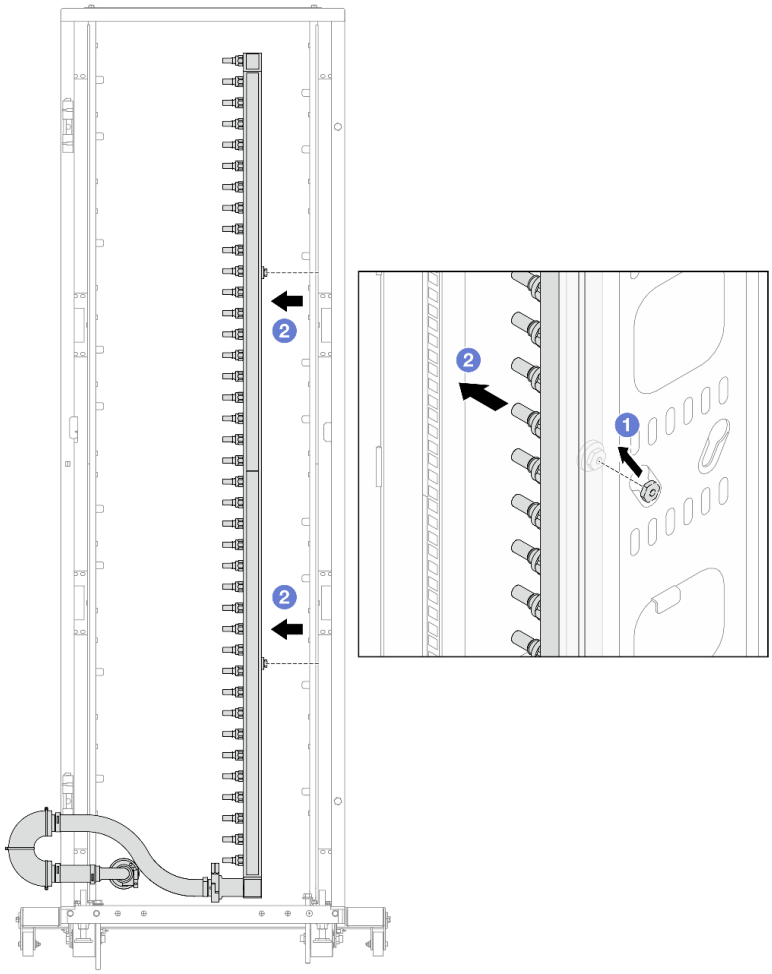


Figure 149. Removing the manifold

a. 1 Hold the manifold with both hands, and lift it upward to relocate the spools from the small openings to large ones on the rack cabinet.

b. 2 Remove the manifold with the connection set attached.

Step 7. Repeat Step 6 on page 164 to the supply manifold.

Notes:

- There is remaining liquid inside the manifold and the connection set. Remove both together and leave the further draining to the next step.
- For more information about the rack cabinet, see ThinkSystem Heavy Duty Full Depth Rack Cabinets User Guide.

Step 8. Install the bleeder kit to the manifold supply side.

Note: This step drains the liquid with the help of a pressure difference inside and outside the supply manifold.

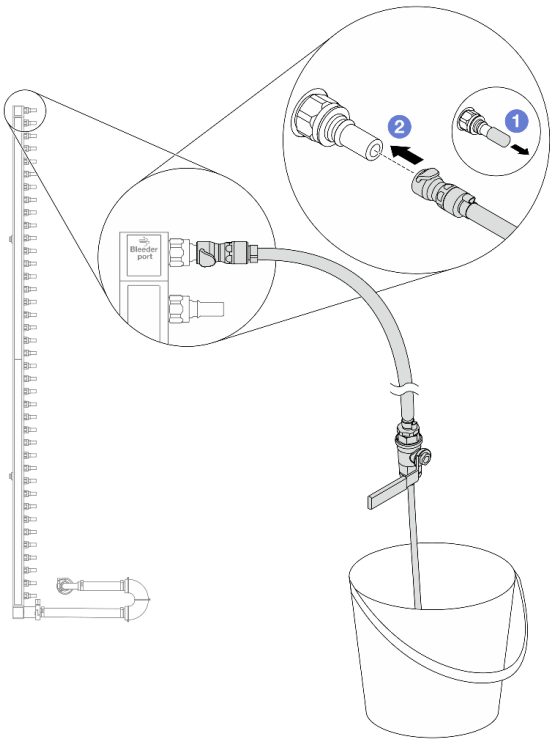


Figure 150. Installing the bleeder kit to the supply side

a. 1 Remove the rubber quick connect plug covers from the ports on the manifold.

b. 2 Plug the bleeder kit to the manifold.

Step 9. Slowly open the bleeder valve to allow a steady stream of coolant to drain. Close the bleeder valve once coolant stops flowing.

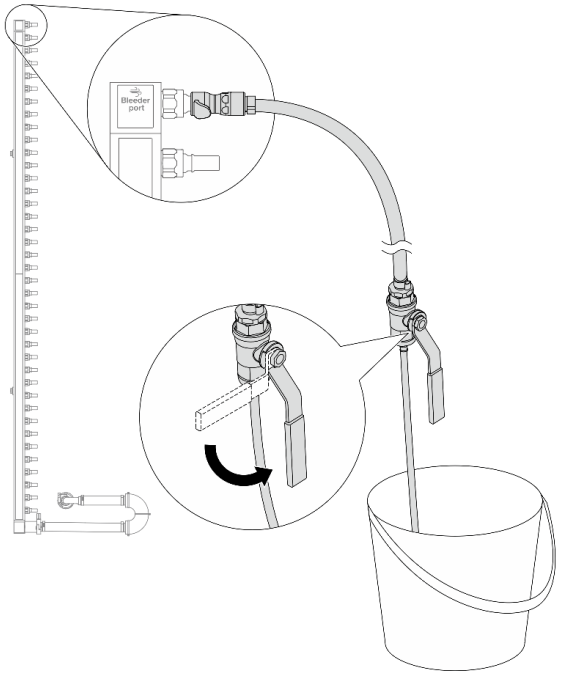


Figure 151. Opening the bleeder valve

Step 10. Install the bleeder kit to the manifold return side.

Note: This step drains the liquid with the help of a pressure difference inside and outside the return manifold.

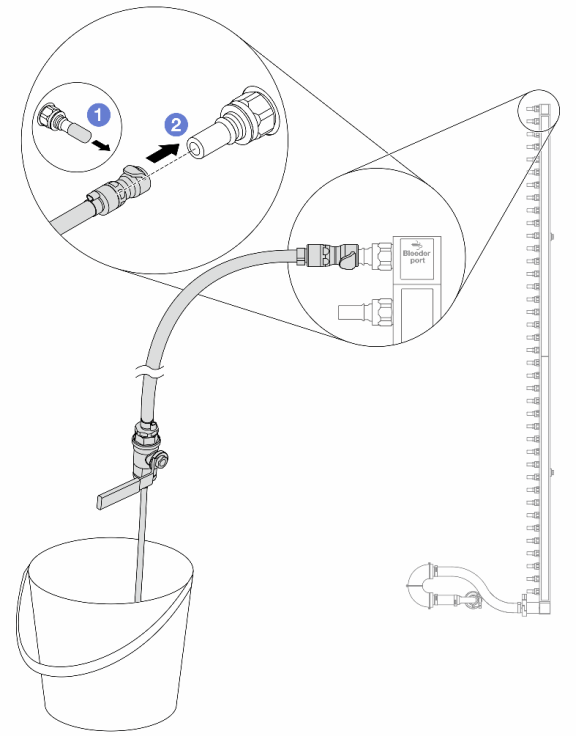


Figure 152. Installing the bleeder kit to the return side

a. 1 Remove the rubber quick connect plug covers from the ports on the manifold.

b. 2 Plug the bleeder kit to the manifold.

Step 11. Slowly open the bleeder valve to allow a steady stream of coolant to drain. Close the bleeder valve once coolant stops flowing.

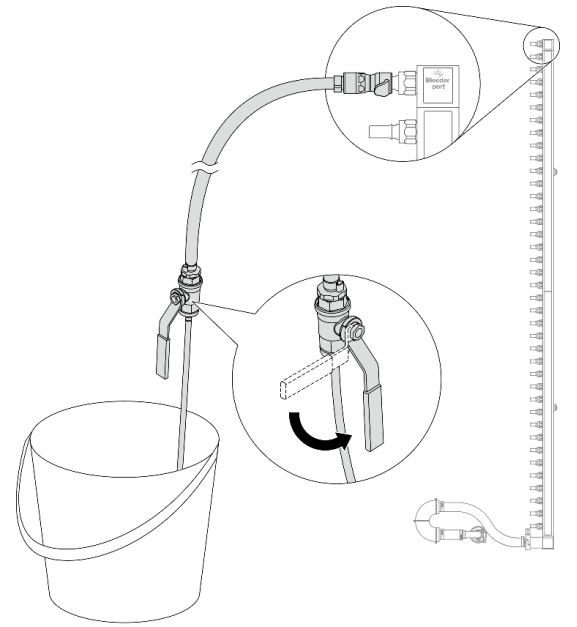


Figure 153. Opening the bleeder valve

Step 12. Separate the return manifold from the connection set in a dry and clean work area, and keep a bucket and absorbent cloths around to collect any liquid that may drain out.

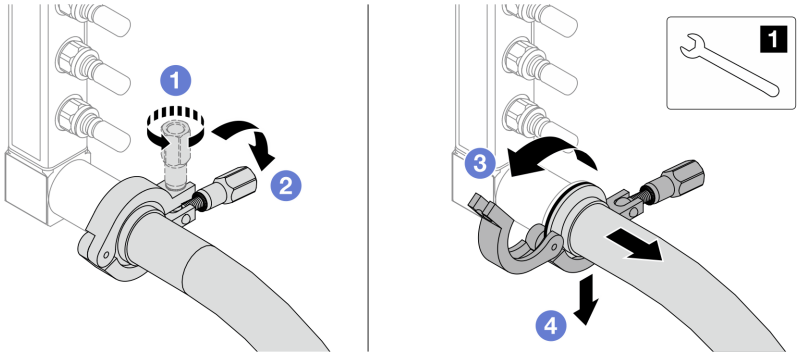


Figure 154. Separating the manifold from the connection set

1 17 mm wrench

a. 1 Loosen the screw that locks the ferrule.
b. 2 Put the screw down.
c. 3 Open the clamp.
d. 4 Remove the ferrule and connection set from the manifold.

Step 13. Repeat Step 12 on page 169 to the supply manifold.

Step 14. For better sanitation, keep the manifold ports and connection sets dry and clean. Re-install quick connect plug covers or any covers that protect connection sets and manifold ports.

Step 15. To remove the server from the rack, see “Server replacement” on page 57.

Step 16. To remove the Processor Neptune Core Module, see “Remove the Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module” on page 124.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Install the manifold (in-rack system)

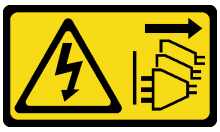
Follow the instructions to install the manifold in an in-rack direct water cooling system.

About this task

Important: This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.

CAUTION:
The liquid might cause irritation to the skin and eyes. Avoid direct contact with the liquid.

S002



CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

S038

CAUTION:
Eye protection should be worn for this procedure.

S040

CAUTION:
Protective gloves should be worn for this procedure.

S042

DANGER

Risk of electric shock due to water or a water solution which is present in this product. Avoid working on or near energized equipment with wet hands or when spilled water is present.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Ensure proper handling procedures are followed when working with any chemically treated liquid used in the rack cooling system. Ensure that material safety data sheets (MSDS) and safety information are provided by the liquid chemical treatment supplier and that proper personal protective equipment (PPE) is available as recommended by the liquid chemical treatment supplier. Protective gloves and eyewear may be recommended as a precaution.
- This task requires two or more people.

Procedure

Note: Your server may differ from that shown in the illustrations, but the procedure is the same.

Step 1. Make sure that the in-rack CDU and other devices are not powered on, and that all external cables are disconnected.

Step 2. To install the Processor Neptune Core Module, see “Install the Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module” on page 129.

Step 3. To install the server into the rack, see “Install the server to the rack” on page 61.

Step 4. Install the manifold.

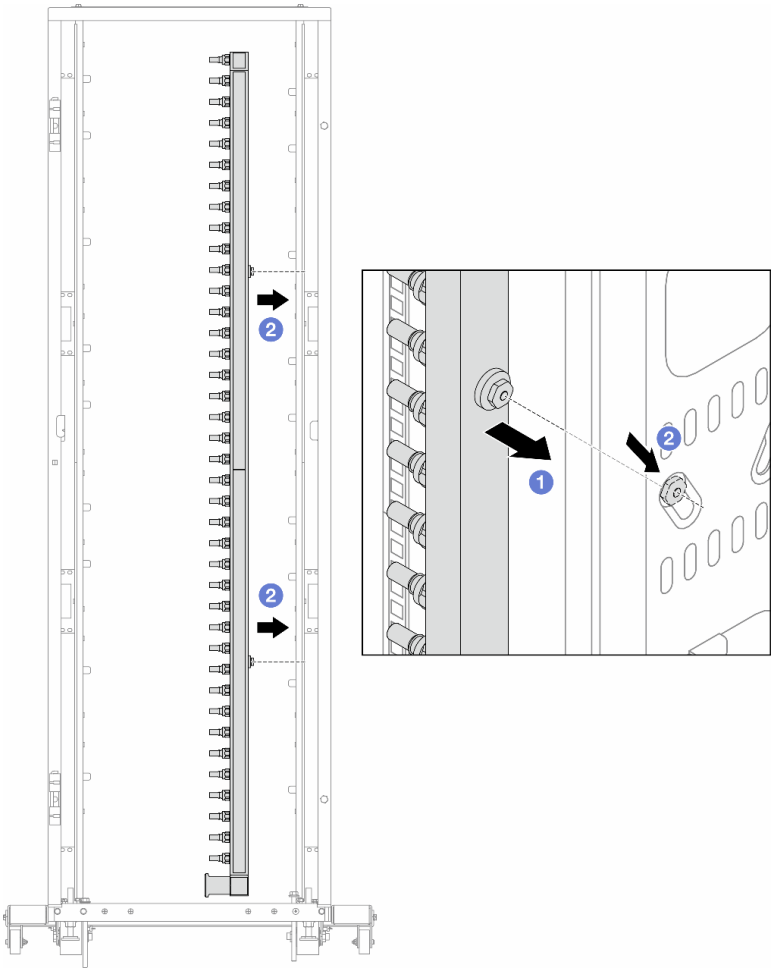


Figure 155. Installing the manifold

a. 1 Hold the manifold with both hands, and mount it onto the rack cabinet.

b. 2 Align the spools with holes, and clutch the cabinet.

Note: For more information about the rack cabinet, see ThinkSystem Heavy Duty Full Depth Rack Cabinets User Guide.

Step 5. Repeat Step 4 on page 171 to the other manifold.

Step 6. Separate ball valves from connection sets.

Note: One end of a connection set comes with a detachable ball valve, and the two parts are connected by a ferrule. Remove the ferrule to separate the ball valve that is bound for CDU in Step 7 on page 173.

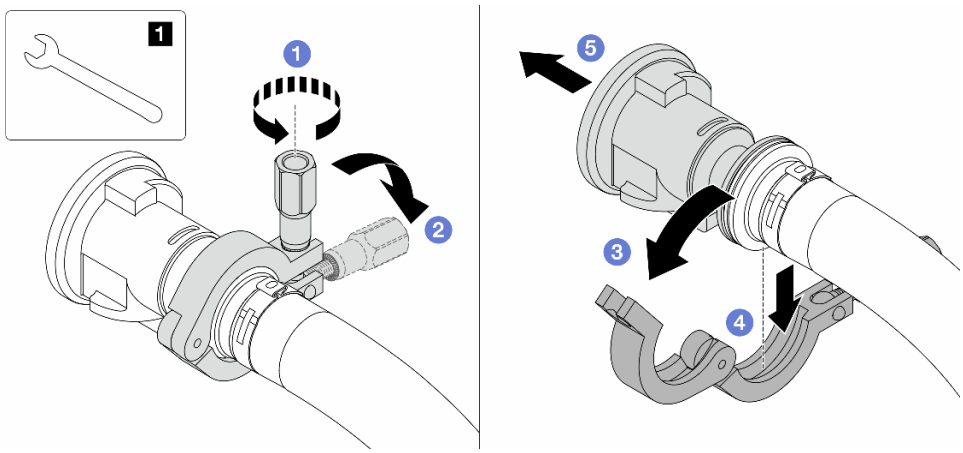


Figure 156. Separating ball valves

1	17 mm wrench

a. 1 Loosen the screw that locks the ferrule.
b. 2 Put the screw down.
c. 3 Open the clamp.
d. 4 Remove the ferrule.
e. 5 Remove the ball valve from connection set.

Step 7. Install ball valves to CDU.

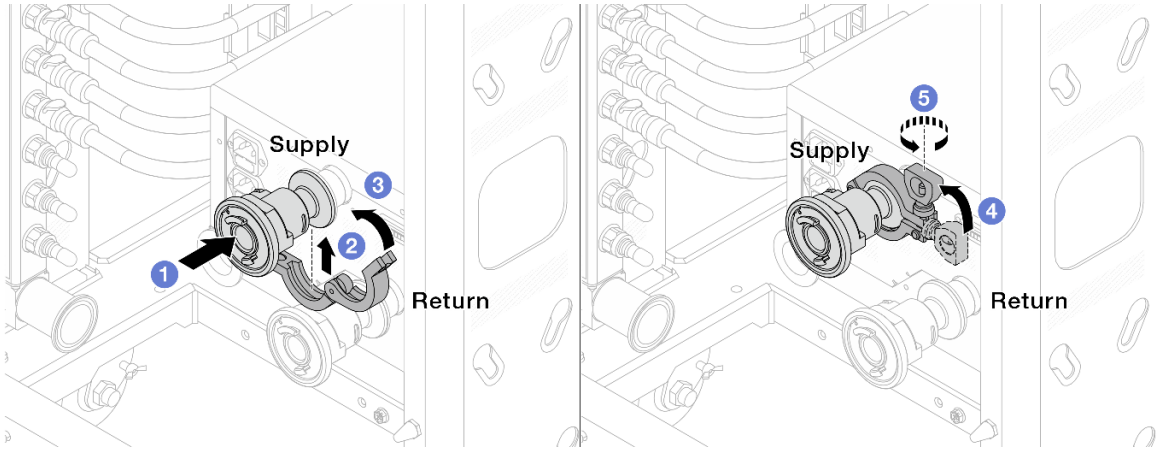


Figure 157. Installing ball valves

a. 1 Connect the ball valves to **Supply** and **Return** ports.
b. 2 Wrap the interface around with the clamp.
c. 3 Close the clamp.
d. 4 Lift the screw upright.
e. 5 Tighten the screw and make sure that it is secured.

Step 8. Install the connection set to manifolds.

Note: Install the supply side first, then install the return side.

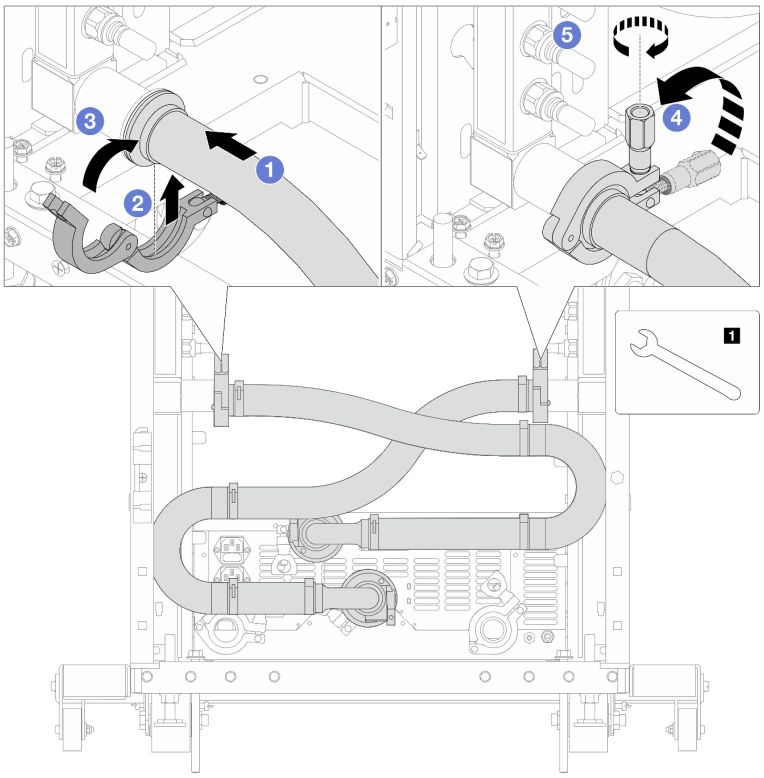


Figure 158. Installing the connection set

1 17 mm wrench

a. 1 Connect the connection set to both manifolds.
b. 2 Wrap the interface around with the clamp.
c. 3 Close the clamp.
d. 4 Lift the screw upright.
e. 5 Tighten the screw and make sure that it is secured.

Step 9. Install the connection set to ball valves.

Note: Install the supply side first, then install the return side.

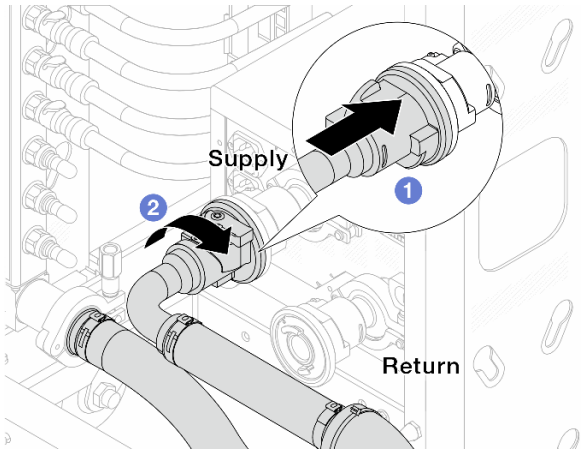


Figure 159. Connecting ball valves

a. 1 Connect ball valves.
b. 2 Rotate to the right to lock the two valves.

Step 10. Prepare the in-rack CDU.

a. Connect the feed hose to inlet port on the front.

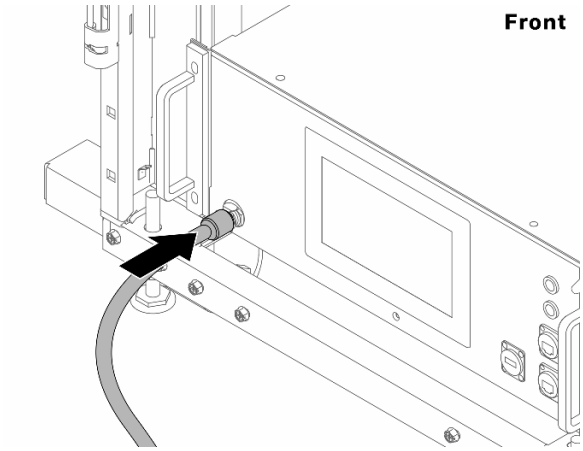


Figure 160. The front of CDU

b. Connect hoses to the drain port and bleeder port on the rear.

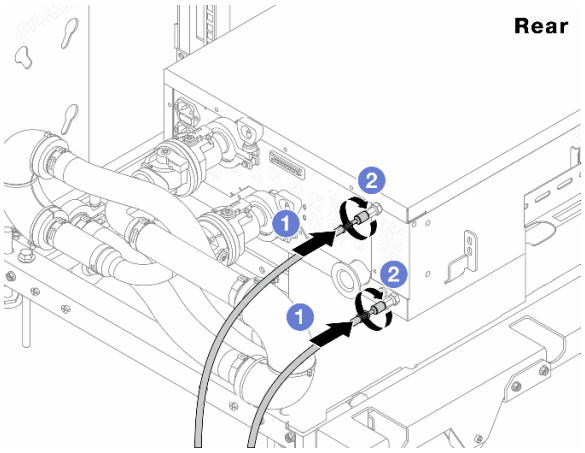


Figure 161. The rear of CDU

1. Connect both drain and bleeder hoses to CDU.
2. Rotate the connectors to the right to secure the connection.

Important:

- For more operation and maintenance guidelines, see Lenovo Neptune DWC RM100 in-rack liquid Distribution Unit (CDU) Operation & Maintenance Guide.
- For service support, associated warranty and maintenance sizing, contact Lenovo Professional Services team at cdusupport@lenovo.com.

Step 11. Install the quick connect plug to the manifolds.

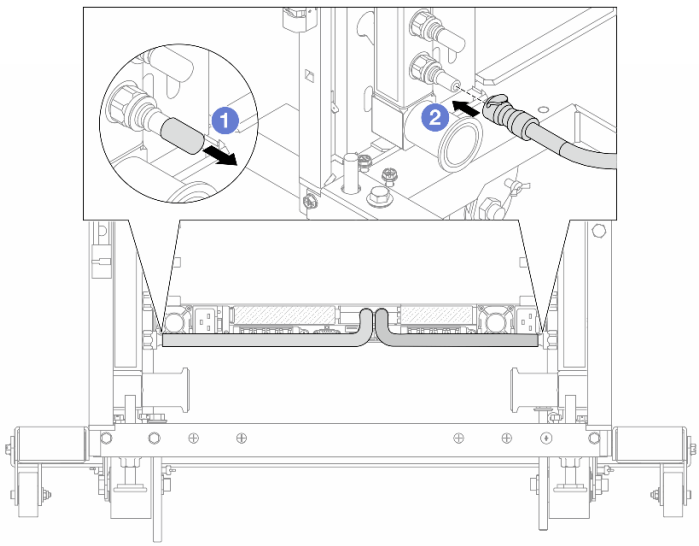


Figure 162. Installing the quick connect plug

a. 1 Remove the rubber quick connect plug covers from the ports on the manifold.

b. 2 Connect the plug to the manifold port.

Step 12. Install the bleeder kit to the manifold supply side.

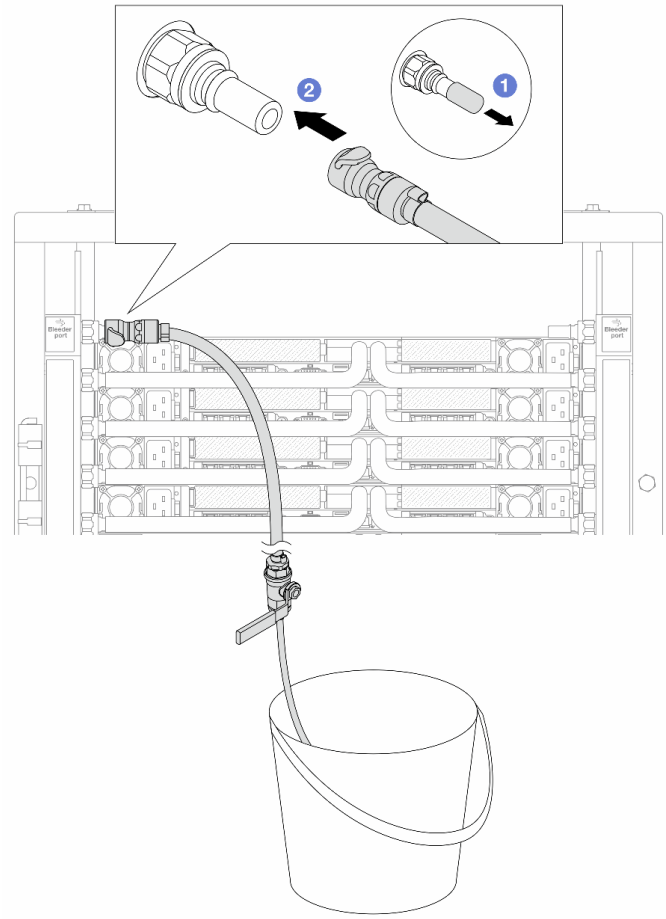


Figure 163. Installing the bleeder kit to the supply side

a. 1 Remove the rubber quick connect plug covers from the ports on the manifold.

b. 2 Plug the bleeder kit to the manifold.

Step 13. To push the air out of the manifolds, open ball valve switches to let liquid fill the system.

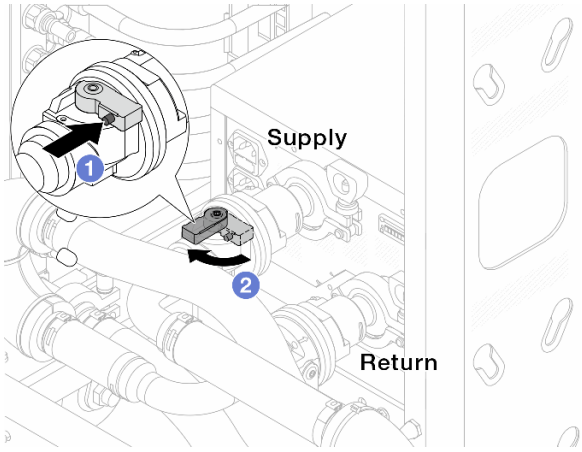


Figure 164. Opening ball valves

a. 1 Press the button on the ball valve switch.

b. 2 Rotate the switch to fully open the valves as illustrated above.

Attention:

- Pay close attention to the front display of CDU and maintain the system pressure at **one bar**.
- For more information about liquid temperature and system pressure requirements, see “Water requirements” on page 12.

Step 14. Slowly open the bleeder valve to conduct the air out of the hose. Close the bleeder valve once a steady stream of water flows into the bucket or there are only minimal bubbles in the bleeder hose.

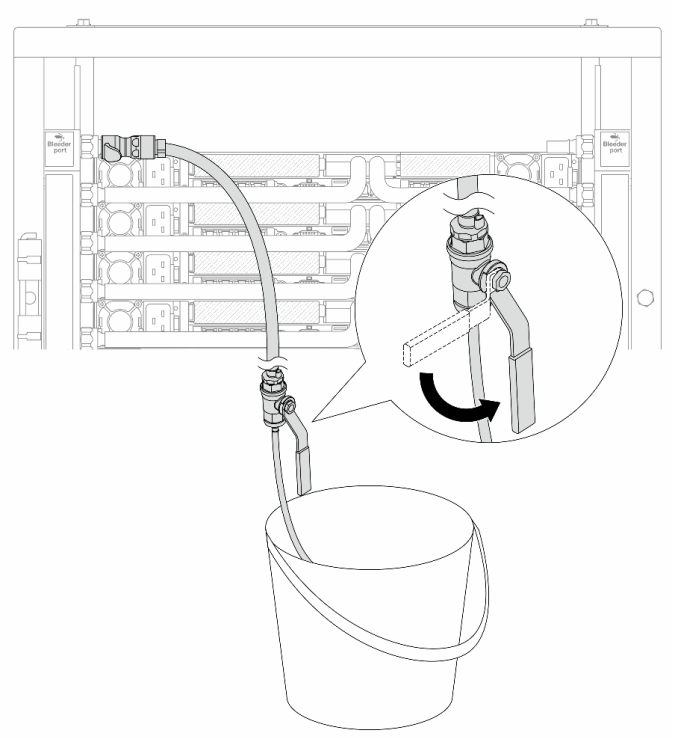


Figure 165. Opening the bleeder valve on the supply side

Step 15. Install the bleeder kit to the manifold return side.

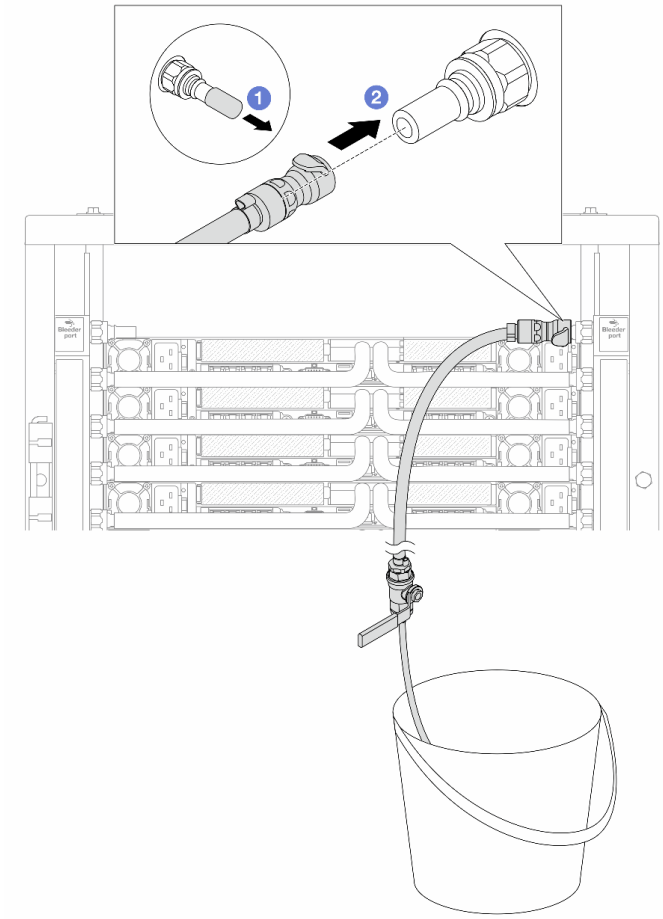


Figure 166. Installing the bleeder kit on the return side

a. 1 Remove the rubber quick connect plug covers from the ports on the manifold.

b. 2 Plug the bleeder kit to the manifold.

Step 16. Slowly open the bleeder valve to conduct the air out of the hose. Close the bleeder valve once a steady stream of water flows into the bucket or there are only minimal bubbles in the bleeder hose.

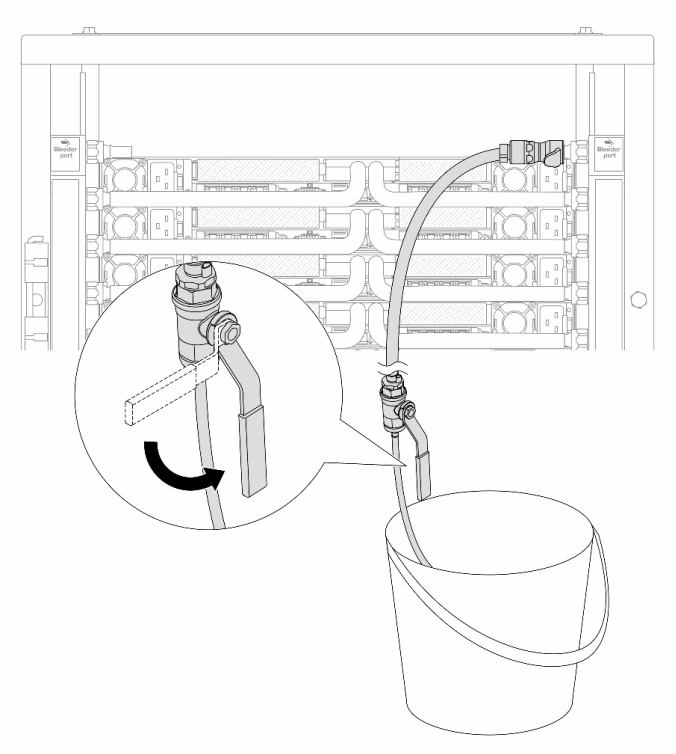


Figure 167. Opening the bleeder valve on the return side

Step 17. (For precaution) To make sure that the air inside is as little as possible, re-install the bleeder kit back to manifold supply side and do it one more time. Close the bleeder valve once a steady stream of water flows into the bucket or there are only minimal bubbles in the bleeder hose.

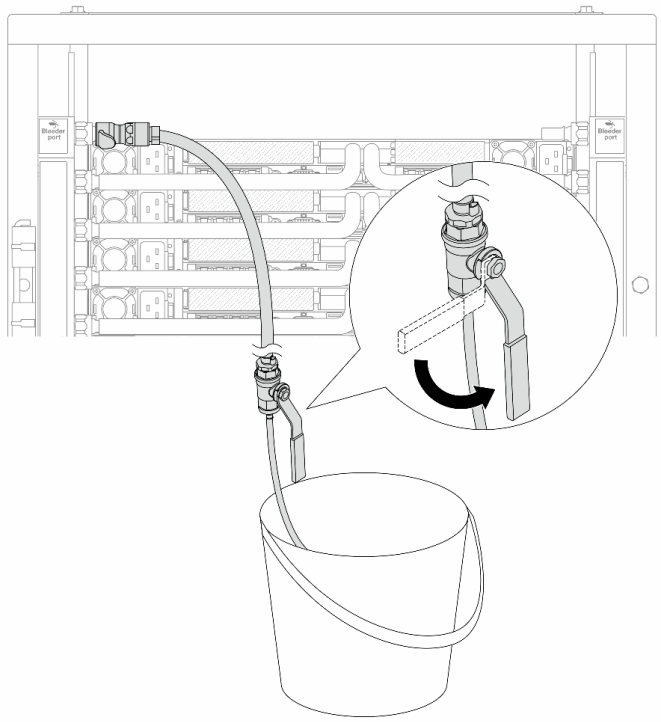


Figure 168. Opening the bleeder valve on the supply side

Step 18. Once completed, pay close attention to the front display of CDU and maintain the system pressure at **one bar**. For more information about liquid temperature and system pressure requirements, see "Water requirements" on page 12.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.

Remove the manifold (in-row system)

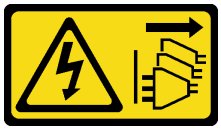
Follow the instructions to remove the manifold in an in-row direct water cooling system.

About this task

Important: This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.

CAUTION:
The liquid might cause irritation to the skin and eyes. Avoid direct contact with the liquid.

S002



CAUTION:

The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

S038

CAUTION:
Eye protection should be worn for this procedure.

S040

CAUTION:
Protective gloves should be worn for this procedure.

S042

DANGER

Risk of electric shock due to water or a water solution which is present in this product. Avoid working on or near energized equipment with wet hands or when spilled water is present.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Ensure proper handling procedures are followed when working with any chemically treated liquid used in the rack cooling system. Ensure that material safety data sheets (MSDS) and safety information are provided by the liquid chemical treatment supplier and that proper personal protective equipment (PPE) is available as recommended by the liquid chemical treatment supplier. Protective gloves and eyewear may be recommended as a precaution.
- This task requires two or more people.

Procedure

Note: Your server may differ from that shown in the illustrations, but the procedure is the same.

Step 1. Close both ball valves.

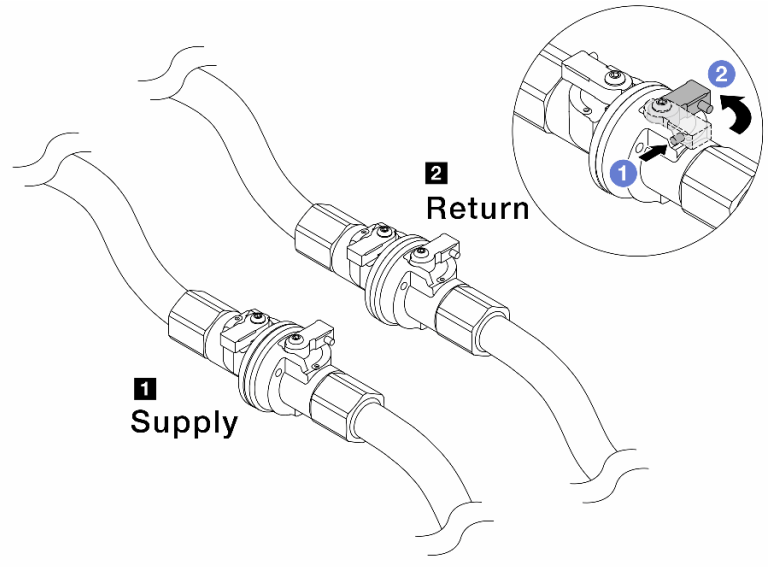


Figure 169. Closing ball valves

Note:

1 Manifold supply connects to facility supply	2 Manifold return connects to facility return

a. 1 Press the button on the ball valve switch.

b. 2 Rotate the switches to close the valves as illustrated above.

Step 2. Remove the quick connect plugs to separate the hoses of Processor Neptune Core Module from the manifold.

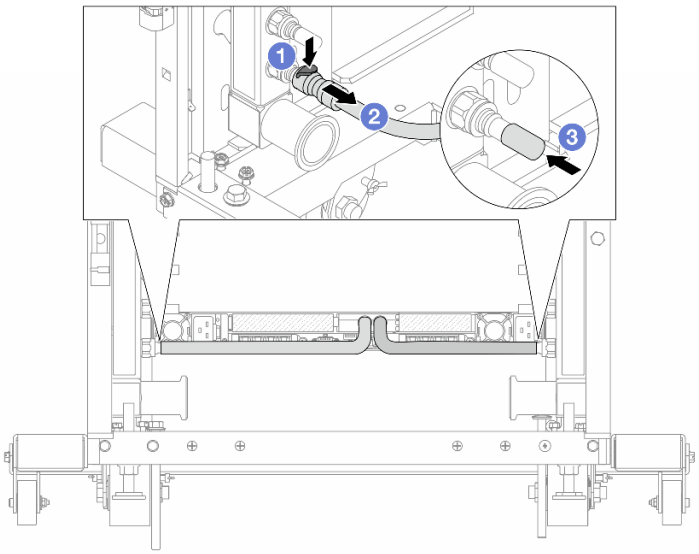


Figure 170. Quick connect plug removal

a. 1 Press the latch down to unlock the hose.
b. 2 Pull the hose off.
c. 3 Re-install the rubber quick connect plug covers to the ports on the manifold.

Step 3. Repeat Step 2 on page 183 to the other manifold.

Step 4. Remove the manifold with the hose kit attached.

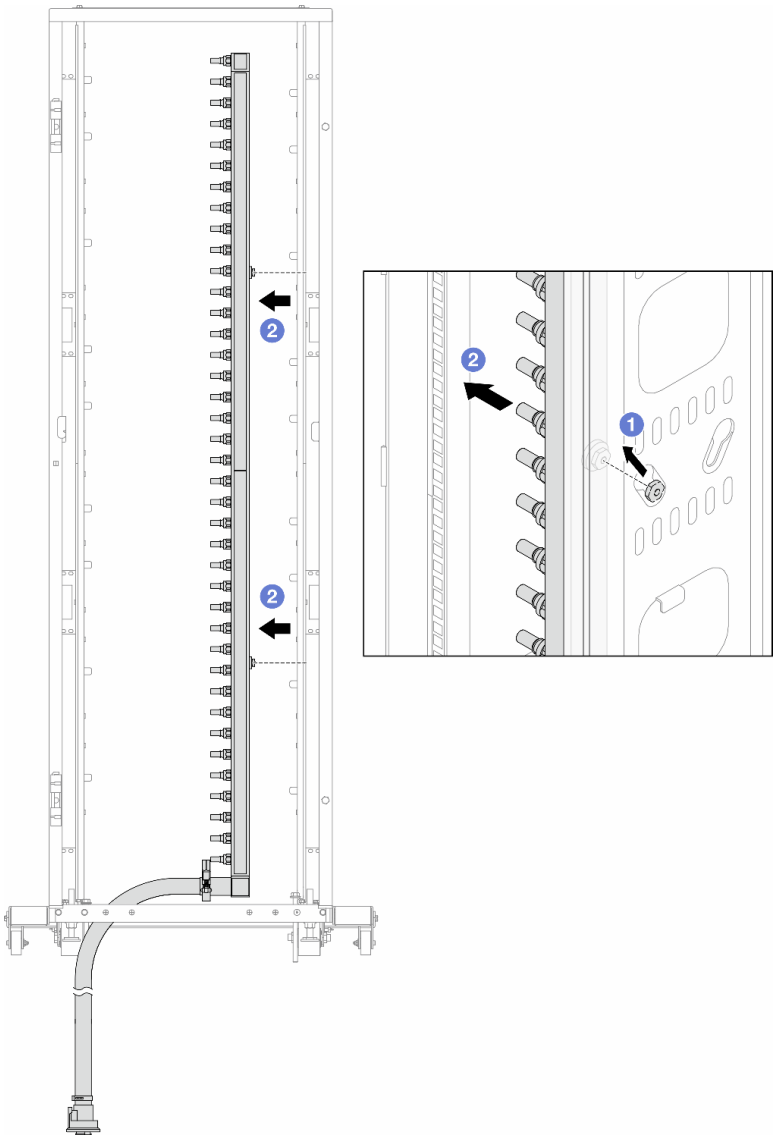


Figure 171. Removing the manifold

a. 1 Hold the manifold with both hands, and lift it upward to relocate the spools from the small openings to large ones on the rack cabinet.

b. 2 Remove the manifold with the hose kit attached.

Step 5. Repeat Step 4 on page 184 to the other manifold.

Notes:

- There is remaining liquid inside the manifold and the hose kit. Remove both together and leave the further draining to the next step.
- For more information about the rack cabinet, see ThinkSystem Heavy Duty Full Depth Rack Cabinets User Guide.

Step 6. Install the bleeder kit to the manifold supply side.

Note: This step drains the liquid with the help of a pressure difference inside and outside the supply manifold.

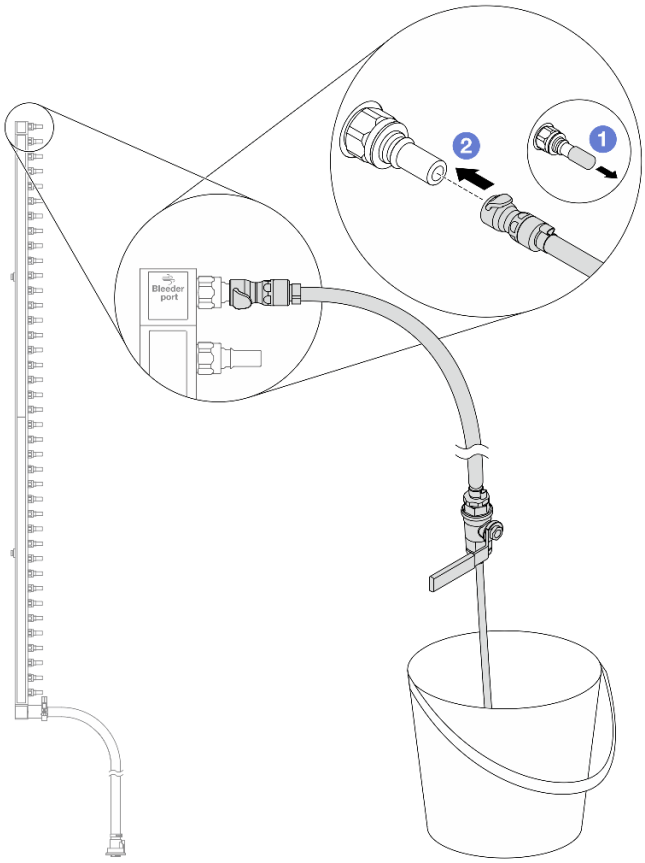


Figure 172. Installing the bleeder kit to the supply side

a. 1 Remove the rubber quick connect plug covers from the ports on the manifold.

b. 2 Plug the bleeder kit to the manifold.

Step 7. Slowly open the bleeder valve to allow a steady stream of coolant to drain. Close the bleeder valve once coolant stops flowing.

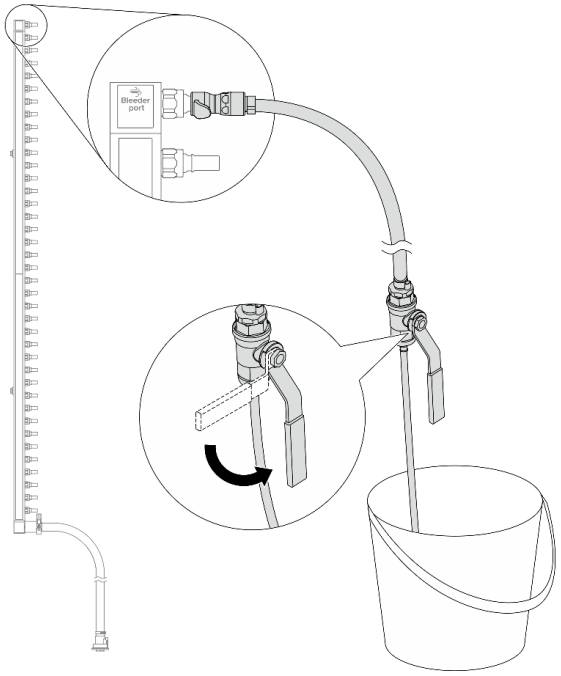


Figure 173. Opening the bleeder valve

Step 8. Install the bleeder kit to the manifold return side.

Note: This step drains the liquid with the help of a pressure difference inside and outside the return manifold.

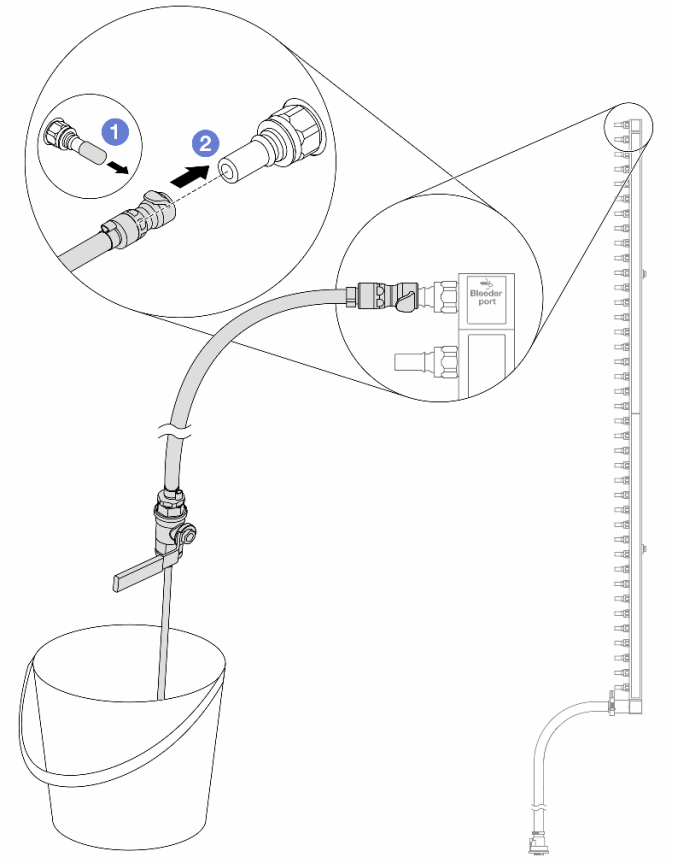


Figure 174. Installing the bleeder kit to the return side

a. 1 Remove the rubber quick connect plug covers from the ports on the manifold.

b. 2 Plug the bleeder kit to the manifold.

Step 9. Slowly open the bleeder valve to allow a steady stream of coolant to drain. Close the bleeder valve once coolant stops flowing.

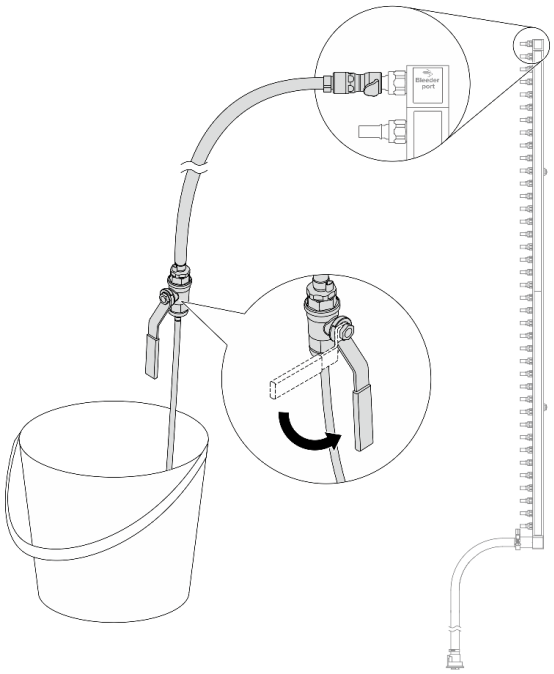


Figure 175. Opening the bleeder valve

Step 10. Separate the manifold from the hose kit in a dry and clean work area, and keep a bucket and absorbent cloths around to collect any liquid that may drain out.

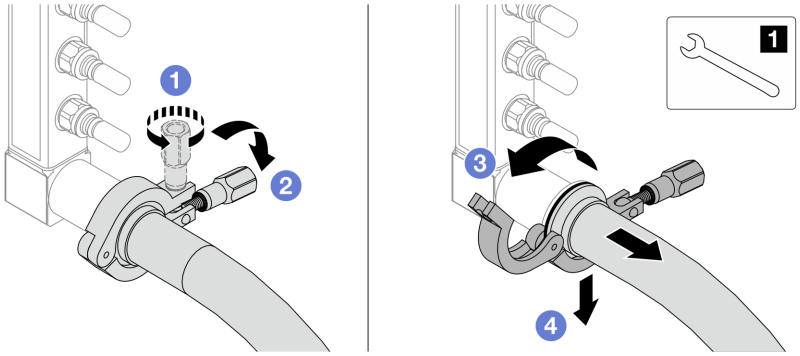


Figure 176. Separating the manifold from the hose kit

1 17 mm wrench

a. 1 Loosen the screw that locks the ferrule.
b. 2 Put the screw down.
c. 3 Open the clamp.
d. 4 Remove the ferrule and hose kit from the manifold.

Step 11. Repeat Step 10 on page 189 to the other manifold.

Step 12. For better sanitation, keep the manifold ports and hose kits dry and clean. Re-install quick connect plug covers or any covers that protect hose kits and manifold ports.

Step 13. To remove the server from the rack, see “Server replacement” on page 57.

Step 14. To remove the Processor Neptune Core Module, see “Remove the Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module” on page 124.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Install the manifold (in-row system)

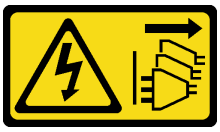
Follow the instructions to install the manifold in an in-row direct water cooling system.

About this task

Important: This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.

CAUTION:
The liquid might cause irritation to the skin and eyes. Avoid direct contact with the liquid.

S002



CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

S038

CAUTION:
Eye protection should be worn for this procedure.

S040

CAUTION:
Protective gloves should be worn for this procedure.

S042

DANGER

Risk of electric shock due to water or a water solution which is present in this product. Avoid working on or near energized equipment with wet hands or when spilled water is present.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Ensure proper handling procedures are followed when working with any chemically treated liquid used in the rack cooling system. Ensure that material safety data sheets (MSDS) and safety information are provided by the liquid chemical treatment supplier and that proper personal protective equipment (PPE) is available as recommended by the liquid chemical treatment supplier. Protective gloves and eyewear may be recommended as a precaution.
- This task requires two or more people.

Procedure

Note: Your server may differ from that shown in the illustrations, but the procedure is the same.

Step 1. To install the Processor Neptune Core Module, see “Install the Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module” on page 129.

Step 2. To install the server into the rack, see “Install the server to the rack” on page 61.

Step 3. Install the manifold.

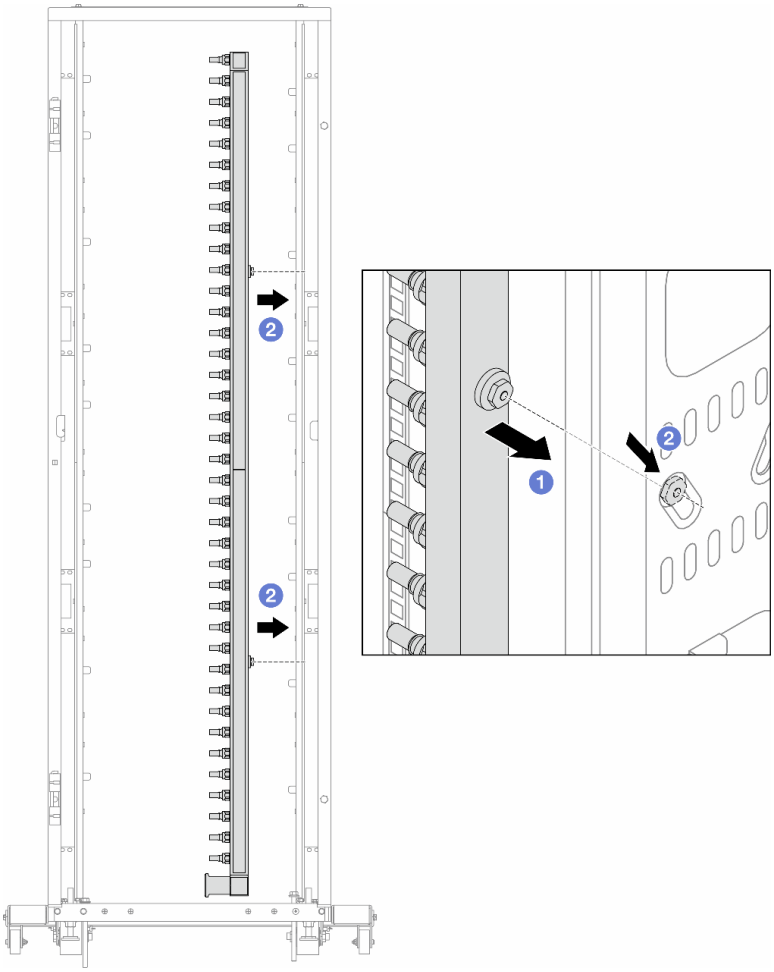


Figure 177. Installing the manifold

a. 1 Hold the manifold with both hands, and mount it onto the rack cabinet.

b. 2 Align the spools with holes, and clutch the cabinet.

Note: For more information about the rack cabinet, see ThinkSystem Heavy Duty Full Depth Rack Cabinets User Guide.

Step 4. Repeat Step 3 on page 191 to the other manifold.

Step 5. Install the quick connect plug to the manifolds.

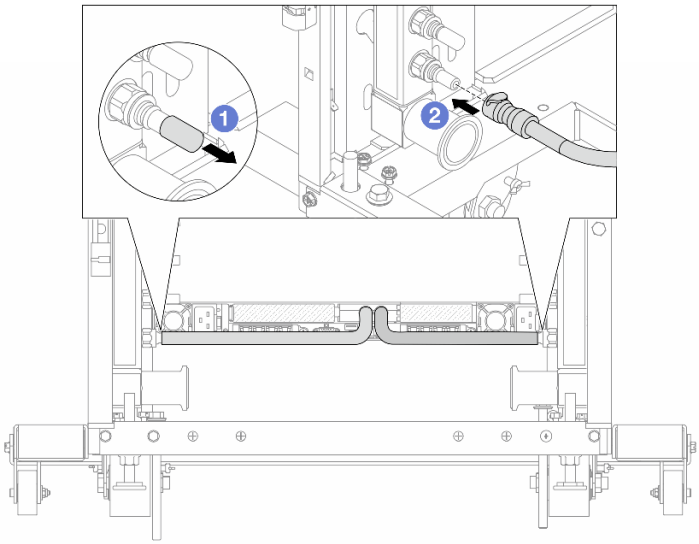


Figure 178. Installing the quick connect plug

a. 1 Remove the rubber quick connect plug covers from the ports on the manifold.

b. 2 Connect the plug to the manifold port.

Step 6. Install the hose kit to the manifold.

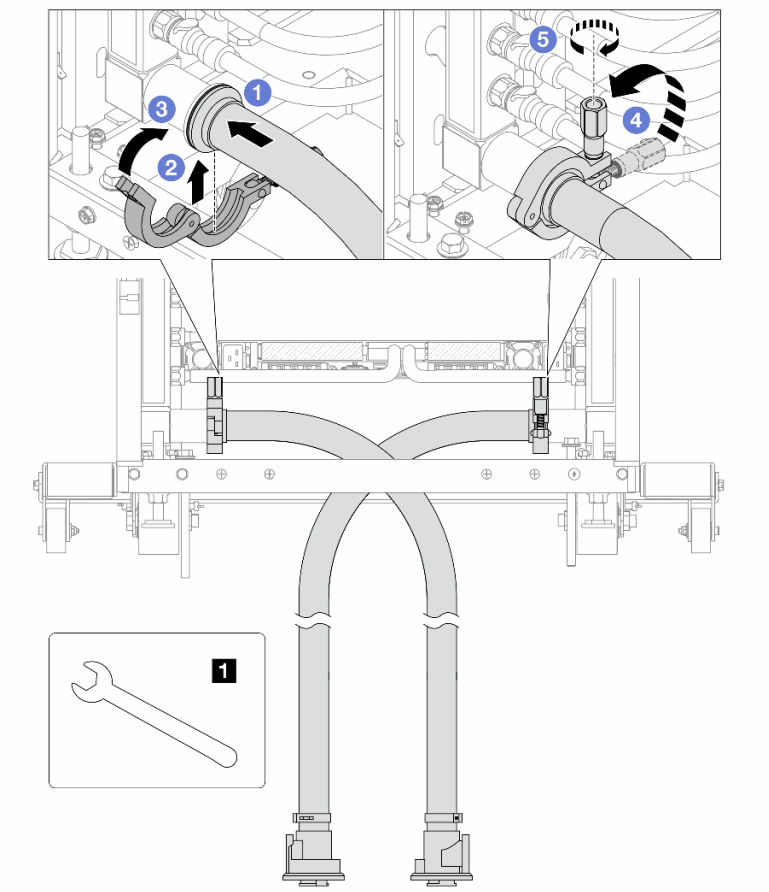


Figure 179. Installing the hose kit

1	17 mm wrench

a. 1 Connect the hose kits to both manifolds.
b. 2 Wrap the interface around with the clamp.
c. 3 Close the clamp.
d. 4 Lift the screw upright.
e. 5 Tighten the screw and make sure that it is secured.

Step 7. Install the bleeder kit to the manifold supply side.

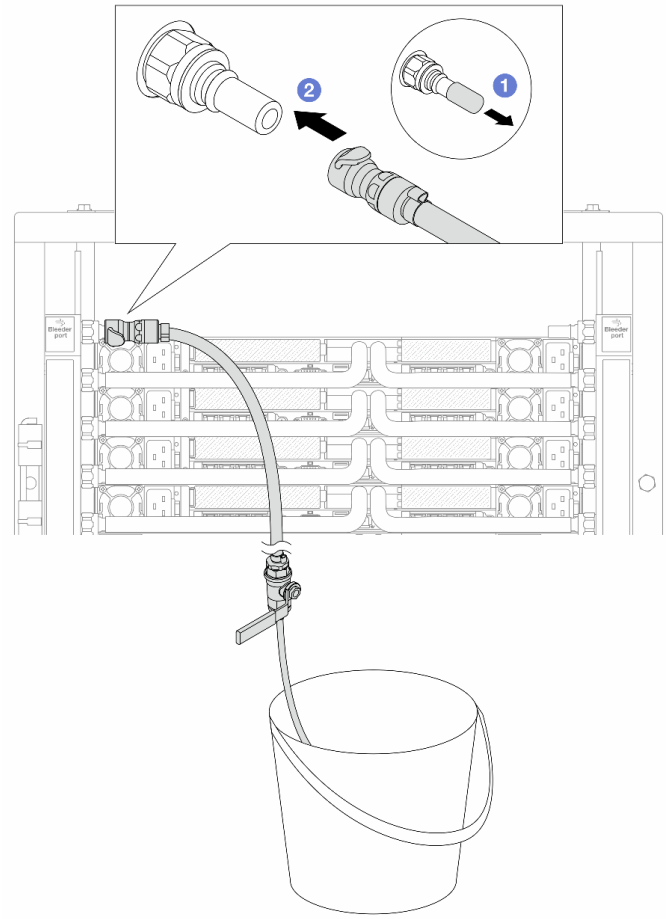


Figure 180. Installing the bleeder kit to the supply side

a. 1 Remove the rubber quick connect plug covers from the ports on the manifold.

b. 2 Plug the bleeder kit to the manifold.

Step 8. To push the air out of the manifold supply side, connect **facility supply** to **manifold return**.

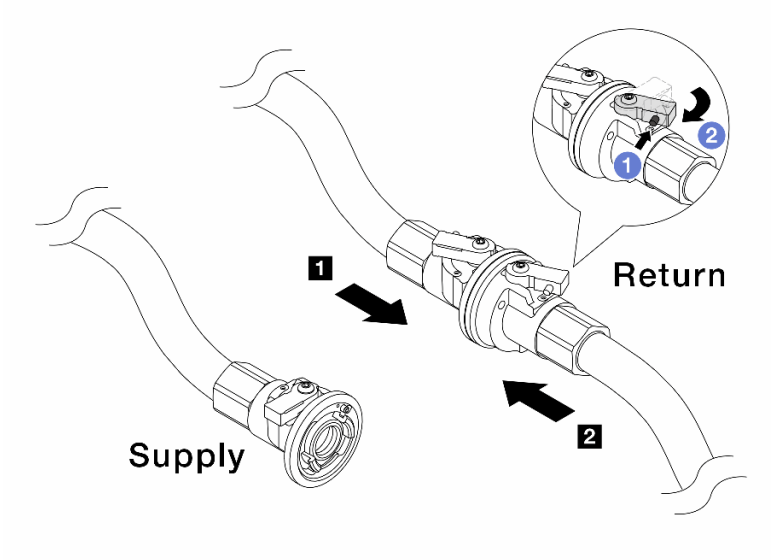


Figure 181. Facility supply to manifold return

a. 1 Press the button on the ball valve switch.

b. 2 Rotate both switches open and stop at around 1/4 of 90 degrees.

Attention:

- Open the ball valves on 1 manifold return side and 2 facility supply side, while keep manifold supply side closed.
- Do not fully open the ball valves, or the water flow gets too rapid to contain.

Step 9. Slowly open the bleeder valve to conduct the air out of the hose. Close the bleeder valve once a steady stream of water flows into the bucket or there are only minimal bubbles in the bleeder hose.

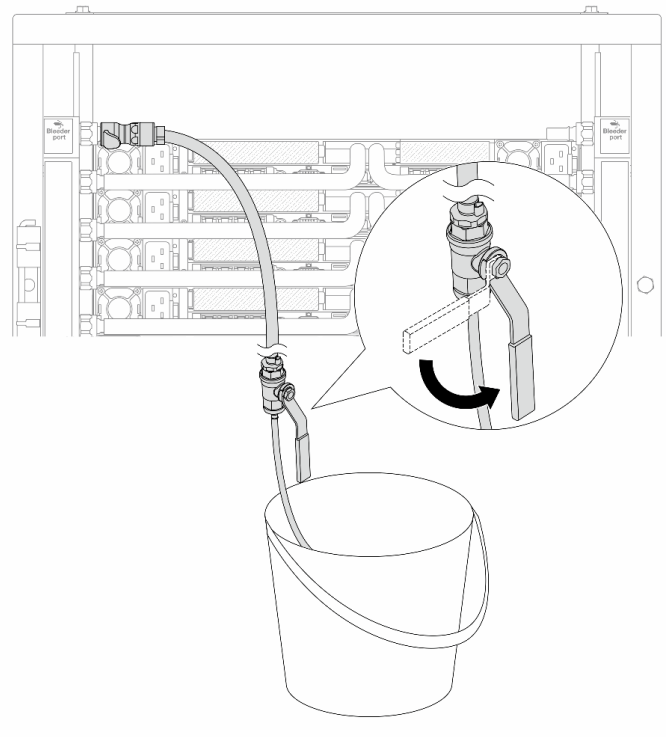


Figure 182. Opening the bleeder valve on the supply side

Step 10. Install the bleeder kit to the manifold return side.

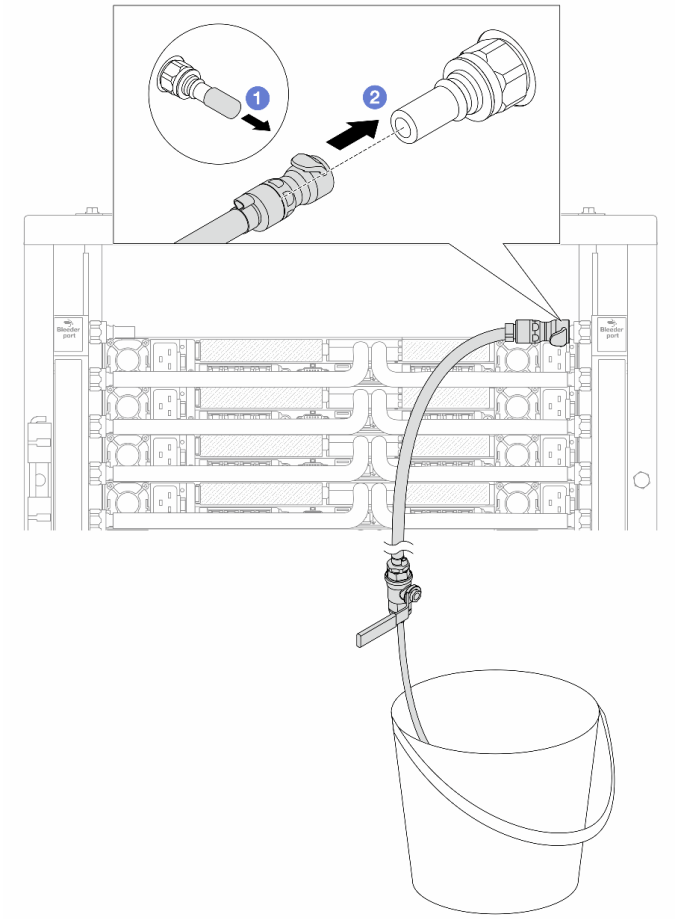


Figure 183. Installing the bleeder kit on the return side

a. 1 Remove the rubber quick connect plug covers from the ports on the manifold.

b. 2 Plug the bleeder kit to the manifold.

Step 11. To push the air out of the manifold return side, connect **facility supply** to **manifold supply**.

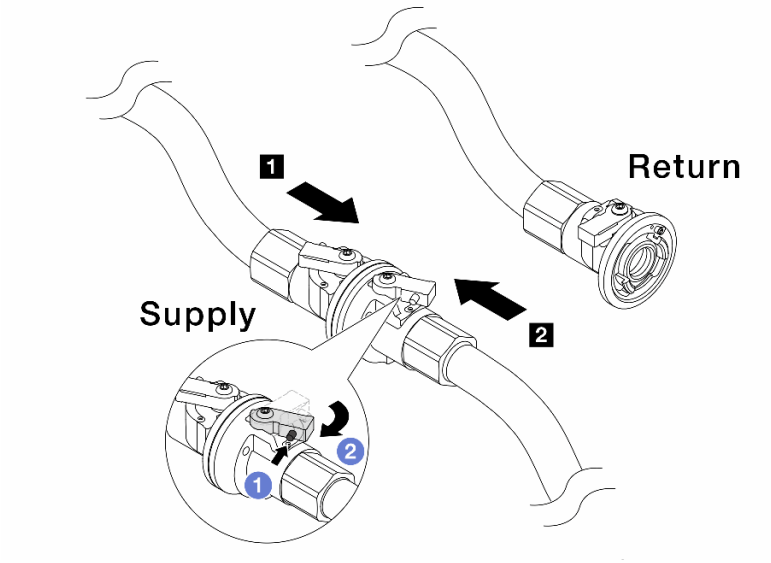


Figure 184. Facility supply to manifold supply

a. 1 Press the button on the ball valve switch.

b. 2 Rotate both switches open and stop at around 1/4 of 90 degrees.

Attention:

- Open the ball valves on 1 manifold supply side and 2 facility supply side, while keep manifold return side closed.
- Do not fully open the ball valves, or the water flow gets too rapid to contain.

Step 12. Slowly open the bleeder valve to conduct the air out of the hose. Close the bleeder valve once a steady stream of water flows into the bucket or there are only minimal bubbles in the bleeder hose.

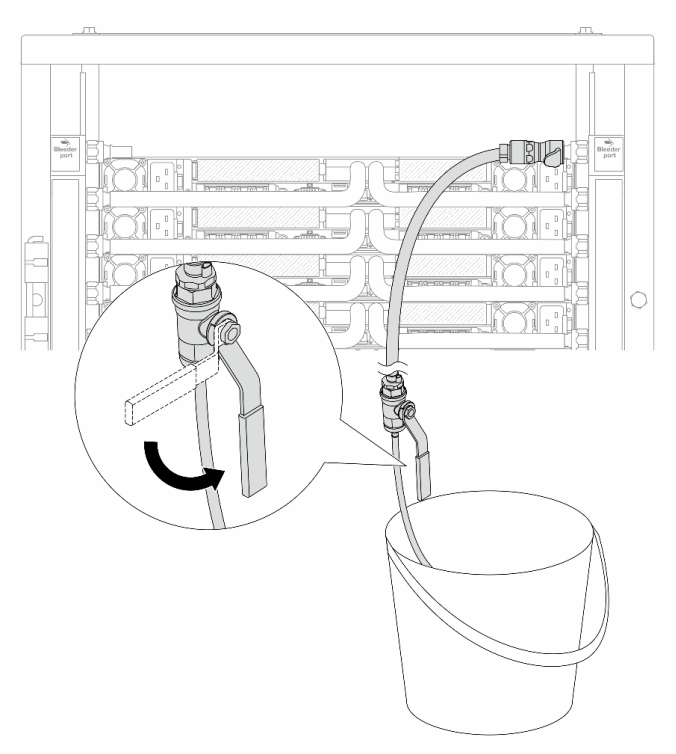


Figure 185. Opening the bleeder valve on the return side

Step 13. (For precaution) To make sure that the air inside is as little as possible, re-install the bleeder kit back to manifold supply side and do it one more time. Close the bleeder valve once a steady stream of water flows into the bucket or there are only minimal bubbles in the bleeder hose.

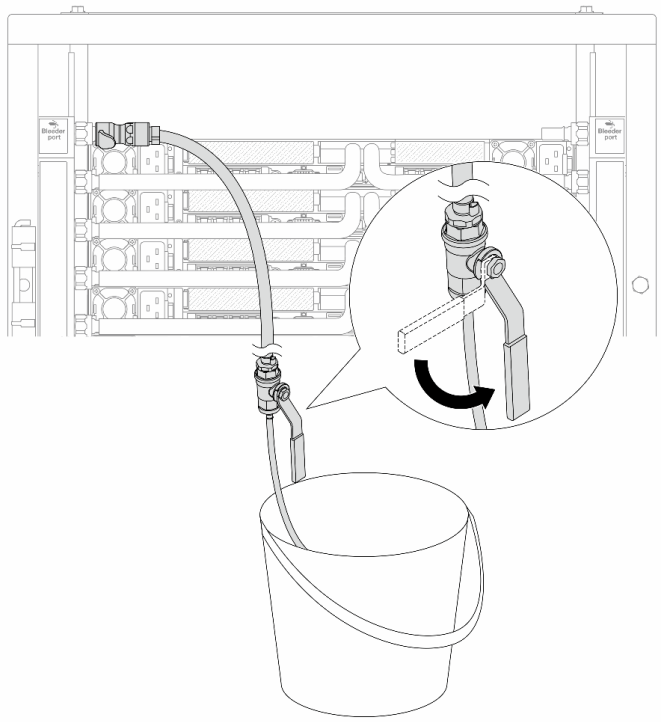


Figure 186. Opening the bleeder valve on the supply side

Step 14. Once completed, connect the supply and return of manifold and facility correspondingly. Fully open all connections on both supply and return sides.

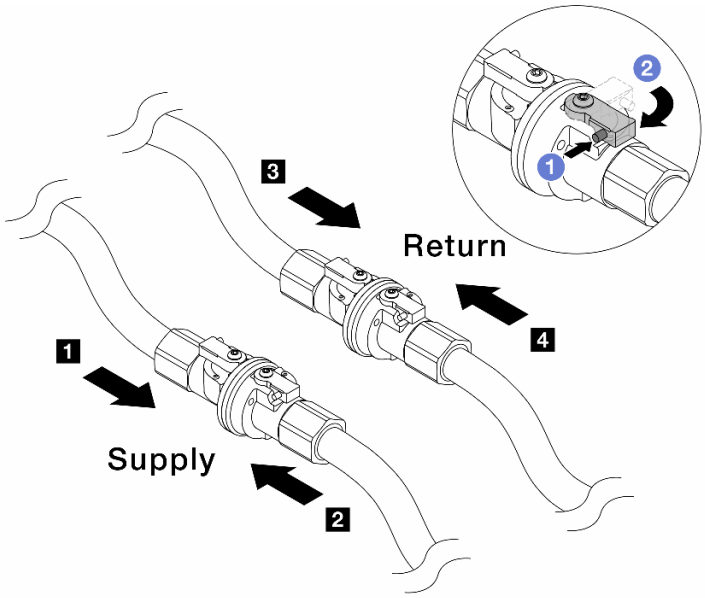


Figure 187. Opening ball valves

Note:

1 Manifold supply connects to 2 facility supply	3 Manifold return connects to 4 facility return

a. 1 Press the button on the ball valve switch.

b. 2 Rotate the switch to fully open the valves as illustrated above.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Memory module replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install a memory module.

- “Remove a memory module” on page 202
- “Install a memory module” on page 203

Remove a memory module

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a memory module.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Make sure to remove or install memory module 20 seconds after disconnecting power cords from the system. It allows the system to be completely discharged of electricity and safe for handling memory module.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- If you are not installing a replacement memory module to the same slot, make sure you have memory module filler available.
- Memory modules are sensitive to static discharge and require special handling. Refer to the standard guidelines for “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 42.
  - Always wear an electrostatic-discharge strap when removing or installing memory modules. Electrostatic-discharge gloves can also be used.
  - Never hold two or more memory modules together so that they do not touch each other. Do not stack memory modules directly on top of each other during storage.
  - Never touch the gold memory module connector contacts or allow these contacts to touch the outside of the memory module connector housing.
  - Handle memory modules with care: never bend, twist, or drop a memory module.
  - Do not use any metal tools (such as jigs or clamps) to handle the memory modules, because the rigid metals may damage the memory modules.
  - Do not insert memory modules while holding packages or passive components, which can cause package cracks or detachment of passive components by the high insertion force.

Important: Remove or install memory modules for one processor at a time.

Procedure

Attention: Make sure to remove or install memory module 20 seconds after disconnecting power cords from the system. It allows the system to be completely discharged of electricity and safe for handling memory module.

Step 1. Power off the server and disconnect all power cords.

Step 2. Remove the top cover. See "Remove the top cover" on page 287.

Step 3. If your server comes with an air baffle, remove it. See "Remove the air baffle" on page 73.

Step 4. Remove the memory module from the slot.

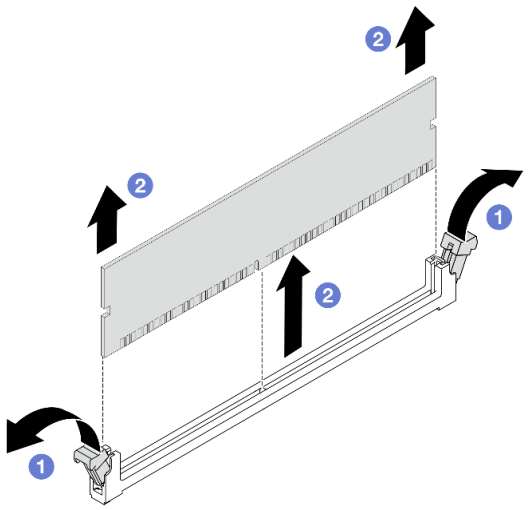


Figure 188. Removing the memory module

a. 1 Open the retaining clip on each end of the memory module slot.

Attention:

- To avoid breaking the retaining clips or damaging memory module slots, handle the clips gently.

b. 2 Grasp the memory module at both ends and carefully lift it out of the slot.

After you finish

1. A memory module slot must be installed with a memory module or a memory module filler. See "Install a memory module" on page 203.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a memory module

Follow the instructions in this section to install a memory module.

About this task

Attention:
- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Make sure to remove or install memory module 20 seconds after disconnecting power cords from the system. It allows the system to be completely discharged of electricity and safe for handling memory module.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Make sure to adopt one of the supported configurations listed in “Memory module installation rules and order” on page 42.
- Memory modules are sensitive to static discharge and require special handling. Refer to the standard guidelines at “Handling static-sensitive devices” on page 42:
  - Always wear an electrostatic-discharge strap when removing or installing memory modules. Electrostatic-discharge gloves can also be used.
  - Never hold two or more memory modules together so that they do not touch each other. Do not stack memory modules directly on top of each other during storage.
  - Never touch the gold memory module connector contacts or allow these contacts to touch the outside of the memory module connector housing.
  - Handle memory modules with care: never bend, twist, or drop a memory module.
  - Do not use any metal tools (such as jigs or clamps) to handle the memory modules, because the rigid metals may damage the memory modules.
  - Do not insert memory modules while holding packages or passive components, which can cause package cracks or detachment of passive components by the high insertion force.

Important: Remove or install memory modules for one processor at a time.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to “Update the firmware” on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Attention: Make sure to remove or install memory module 20 seconds after disconnecting power cords from the system. It allows the system to be completely discharged of electricity and safe for handling memory module.

Step 1. Power off the server and disconnect all power cords.

Step 2. Locate the required memory module slot on the processor board.

Note: Ensure that you observe the installation rules and sequence in “Memory module installation rules and order” on page 42.

Step 3. Install the memory module into the slot.

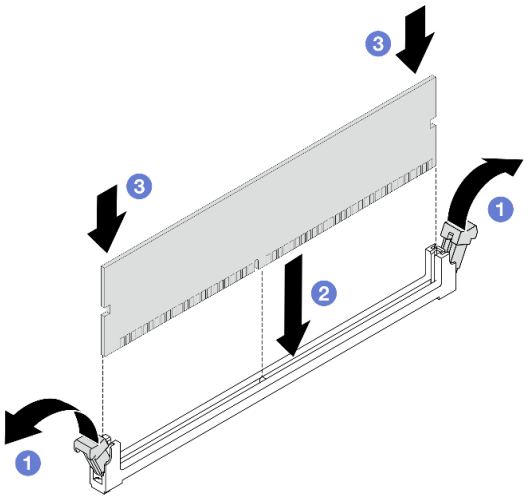


Figure 189. Installing the memory module

Attention:
- Before you install a memory module into the slot, make sure that the clips are on open position, and the slot is clear of any debris.
- To avoid breaking the retaining clips or damaging the memory module slots, open and close the clips gently.

a. (1) Open the retaining clip on each end of the memory module slot.

b. (2) Identify the key on the memory module and then align the key to the slot, and gently place the memory module into the slot with both hands.

c. (3) Press both ends of the memory module straight down into the slot until the retaining clips snap into the locked position.

Note: If there is a gap between the memory module and the retaining clips, the memory module has not been correctly inserted. In this case, open the retaining clips, remove the memory module, and then reinsert it.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

MicroSD card replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the MicroSD card.

- “Remove the MicroSD card” on page 205
- “Install the MicroSD card” on page 207

Remove the MicroSD card

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the MicroSD card.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Prepare your server.

a. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

b. Remove all the rear riser assemblies. See “Remove a rear riser assembly” on page 244.

Step 2. Remove the MicroSD card.

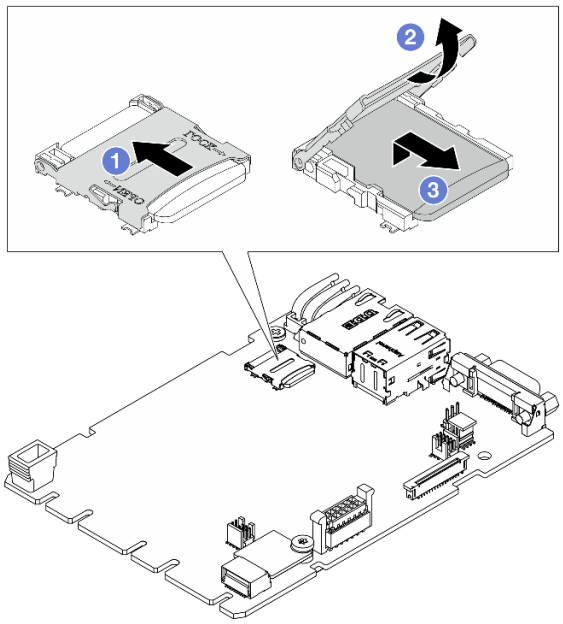


Figure 190. Removing the MicroSD card

a. Slide the socket lid to open position.

b. Open the socket lid.

c. Remove the MicroSD card from the socket.

Note: After the MicroSD card is removed, the historical data of the firmware and user data uploaded through Remote Disc On Card (RDOC) will be lost, and the firmware rollback function and extended RDOC space will not be supported. To enable the two features, it will need to install a new MicroSD card.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the MicroSD card

Follow the instructions in this section to install the MicroSD card.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Install the MicroSD card.

Notes:

- If replacing with a new MicroSD card, the firmware historical data and user data stored in the defective MicroSD card would be lost. After a new MicroSD card is installed, subsequent firmware update history will be saved to the new card.
- To update firmware, refer to “Updating Server Firmware” section in Lenovo XClarity Controller 3.

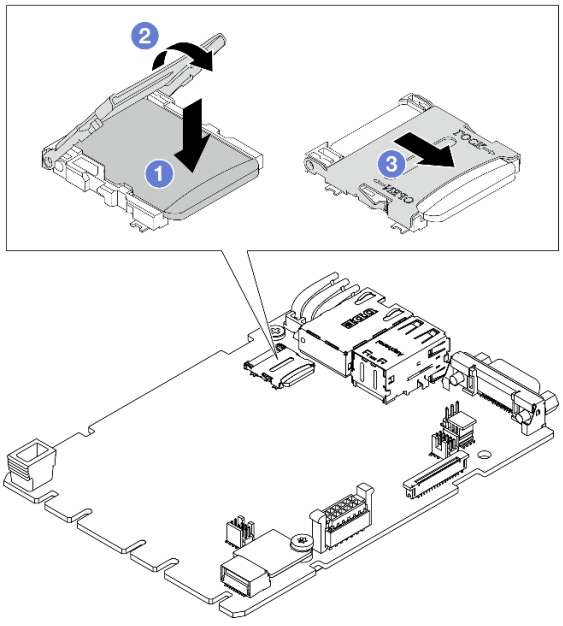


Figure 191. Installing the MicroSD card

a. Place the MicroSD card into the socket.
b. Close the socket lid.
c. Slide the socket lid to lock position.

After you finish

1. Install any components that you have removed:
   a. “Install a rear riser assembly” on page 251
   b. “Install the top cover” on page 289
2. Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Power supply unit replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install a power supply unit.

- “Remove a power supply unit” on page 208
- “Install a power supply unit” on page 213

Remove a power supply unit

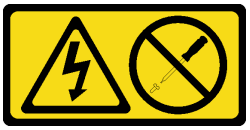
Follow the instructions in this section to remove a power supply unit.

About this task

If the power supply unit to be removed is the only one installed, the power supply unit is not hot-swappable. Before removing it, you must turn off the server first. To support redundancy mode or hot-swap, install an additional hot-swap power supply unit.

Safety information for AC power supplies

S035



CAUTION:
Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has this label attached. Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

S002

CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

S001

DANGER

Electrical current from power, telephone, and communication cables is hazardous.
To avoid a shock hazard:

- **Connect all power cords to a properly wired and grounded electrical outlet/source.**
- **Connect any equipment that will be attached to this product to properly wired outlets/sources.**
- **When possible, use one hand only to connect or disconnect signal cables.**
- **Never turn on any equipment when there is evidence of fire, water, or structural damage.**
- **The device might have more than one power cord, to remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.**

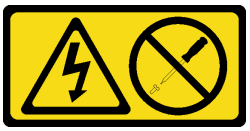
Safety information for DC power supplies

CAUTION:
240 V dc input (input range: 180-300 V dc) is supported in Chinese Mainland ONLY. Power supply with 240 V dc input cannot support hot plugging power cord function. Before removing the power supply with dc input, please turn off server or disconnect dc power sources at the breaker panel or by turning off the power source. Then, remove the power cord.

在直流输入状态下，若电源供应器插座不支持热插拔功能，请务必不要对设备电源线进行热插拔，此操作可能导致设备损坏及数据丢失。因错误执行热插拔导致的设备故障或损坏，不属于保修范围。

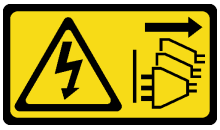
NEVER CONNECT AND DISCONNECT THE POWER SUPPLY CABLE AND EQUIPMENT WHILE YOUR EQUIPMENT IS POWERED ON WITH DC SUPPLY (hot-plugging). Otherwise you may damage the equipment and result in data loss, the damages and losses result from incorrect operation of the equipment will not be covered by the manufacturers' warranty.

S035



CAUTION:
Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has this label attached. Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

S019



CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device does not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one connection to dc power. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all connections to dc power are disconnected at the dc power input terminals.

S029

DANGER

For -48V dc power supply, electrical current from power cords is hazardous.
To avoid a shock hazard:

- **To connect or disconnect -48V dc power cords when you need to remove/install redundancy power supply unit(s).**

To Connect:

1. Turn OFF subject dc power source(s) and equipment (s) that are attached to this product.
2. Install the power supply unit(s) into the system housing.
3. Attach dc power cord(s) to the product.
   - Ensure correct polarity of -48 V dc connections: RTN is + and -Vin (typical -48 V) dc is -. Earth ground should be connected very well.
4. Connect dc power cord(s) to subject power source (s).
5. Turn ON all the power source(s).

To Disconnect:

1. Disconnect or turn off the subject dc power source(s) (at the breaker panel) before removing the power supply unit(s).
2. Remove the subject dc cord(s) and make sure the wire terminal of power cord(s) is insulated.
3. Unplug the subject power supply unit(s) from the system housing.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. If the server is in a rack, adjust the cable management arm (CMA) to gain access to the power supply unit bay.

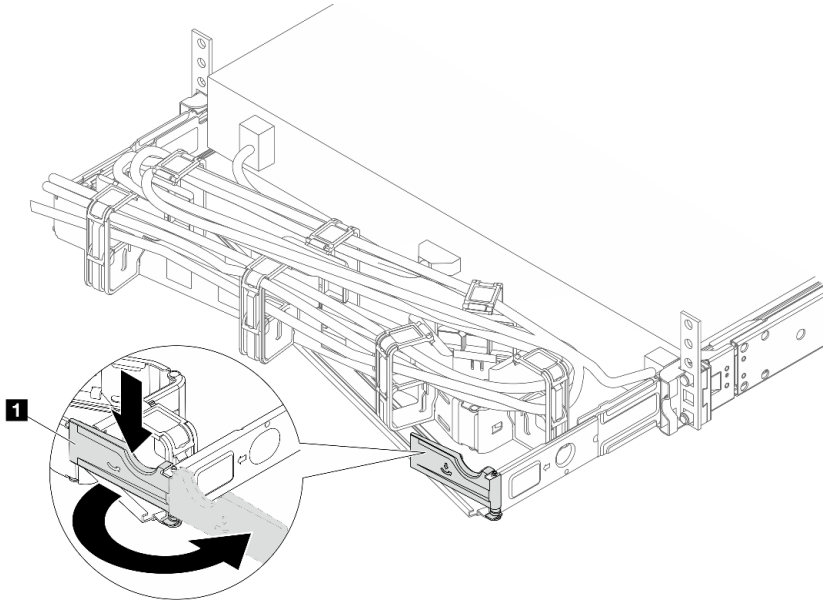


Figure 192. Adjusting the right side

a. Press down the stop bracket 1 and rotate it to the open position.

b. Rotate the CMA out of the way to gain access to the power supply units.

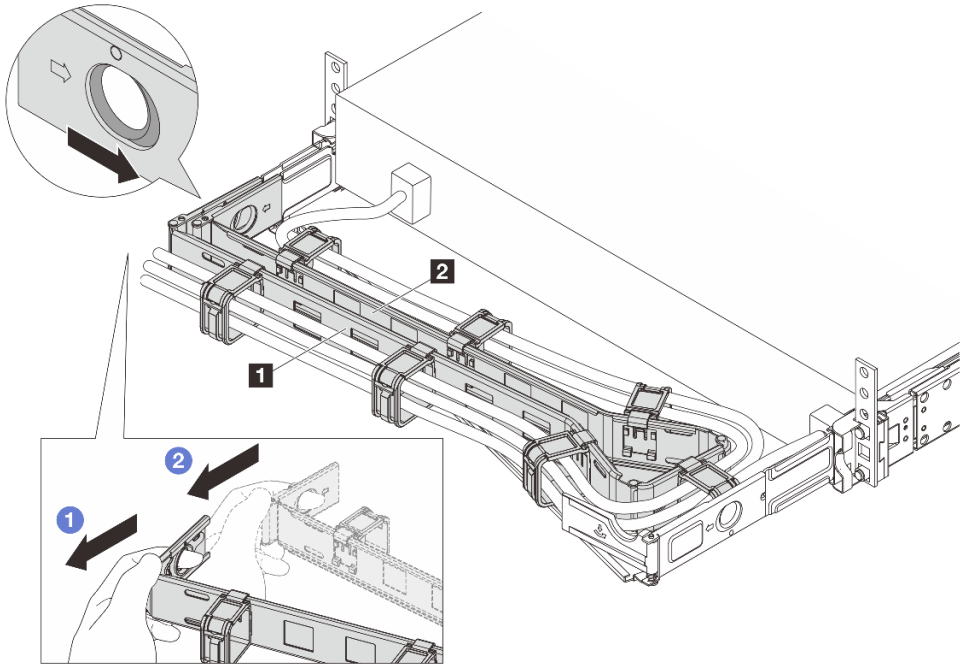


Figure 193. Removing the left side

a. 1 Press the clip as illustrated above to unlock the outer CMA 1 from the rack.

b. 2 Repeat the previous step to inner CMA 2 to unlock it.

Step 2. Disconnect the power cord from the power supply unit.

- For 240 V DC power supply units, turn off the server, and then, disconnect both ends of the power cord and keep it in an ESD-safe place.
- For AC power supply units, disconnect both ends of the power cord and keep it in an ESD-safe place.
- For –48V DC power supply units:
  1. Disconnect the power cords from the electrical outlet.
  2. Use a slotted screwdriver to loosen the captive screws on the power supply terminal block.
  3. Disconnect the power cords from the power supply unit, make the wire terminal insulated, and keep them in an ESD-safe place.

Note: If you are replacing two power supply units, replace them one by one to ensure that the power supply to the server is not interrupted. Do not disconnect the power cord from the secondly replaced power supply unit until both LEDs on the firstly replaced CRPS Premium power supply unit are lit green, or the LED on a CRPS one is lit green. For the location of the power-supply-unit LEDs, refer to "Power-supply-unit LEDs" on page 312.

Step 3. Press the release tab toward the handle and carefully pull the handle at the same time to slide the power supply unit out of the chassis.

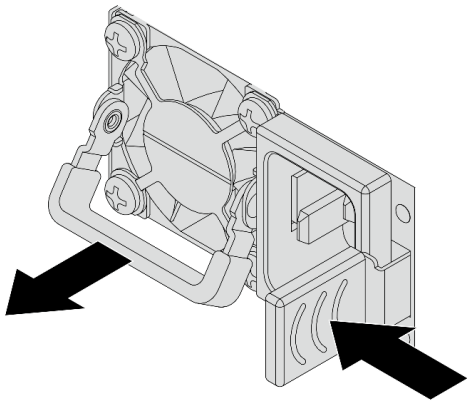


Figure 194. Removing the power supply unit

Step 4. Install the power-supply-unit filler to cover the power supply bay.

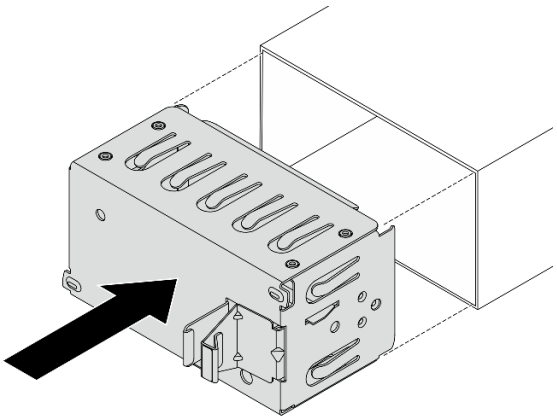


Figure 195. Installing the power-supply-unit filler

After you finish

1. Install a new power supply unit to cover the power supply bay. See “Install a power supply unit” on page 213.

   Important: To ensure proper cooling during normal server operation, both power supply bays must be occupied. This means that each bay must have a power supply unit installed; or one has a power supply unit installed and the other has a power-supply-unit filler installed.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a power supply unit

Follow the instructions in this section to install a power supply unit.

About this task

The following describes the information that you must consider when installing a power supply unit:

- If the power supply unit to be removed is the only one installed, the power supply unit is not hot-swappable. Before removing it, you must turn off the server first. To support redundancy mode or hot-swap, install an additional hot-swap power supply unit.
- If you are replacing the existing power supply with a new power supply:
  - Use Lenovo Capacity Planner to calculate the required power capacity for what is configured for your server. More information about Lenovo Capacity Planner is available at: https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/lnvo-lcp.
  - Ensure that the devices that you are installing are supported. For a list of supported optional devices for the server, go to: https://serverproven.lenovo.com.
  - Attach the power information label that comes with this option on the existing label near the power supply.

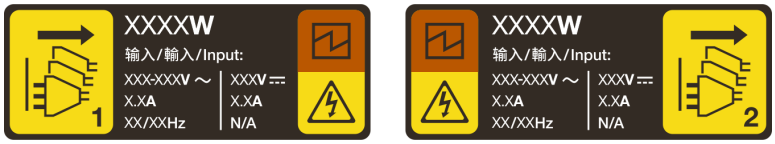
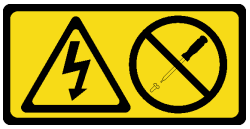


Figure 196. Example power supply unit label on the top cover

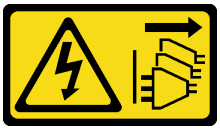
Safety information for AC power supplies

S035



CAUTION:
Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has this label attached. Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

S002



CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

S001

DANGER

Electrical current from power, telephone, and communication cables is hazardous.
To avoid a shock hazard:

- **Connect all power cords to a properly wired and grounded electrical outlet/source.**
- **Connect any equipment that will be attached to this product to properly wired outlets/sources.**
- **When possible, use one hand only to connect or disconnect signal cables.**
- **Never turn on any equipment when there is evidence of fire, water, or structural damage.**
- **The device might have more than one power cord, to remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.**

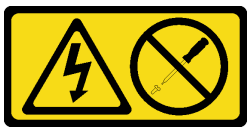
Safety information for DC power supplies

CAUTION:
240 V dc input (input range: 180-300 V dc) is supported in Chinese Mainland ONLY. Power supply with 240 V dc input cannot support hot plugging power cord function. Before removing the power supply with dc input, please turn off server or disconnect dc power sources at the breaker panel or by turning off the power source. Then, remove the power cord.

在直流输入状态下，若电源供应器插座不支持热插拔功能，请务必不要对设备电源线进行热插拔，此操作可能导致设备损坏及数据丢失。因错误执行热插拔导致的设备故障或损坏，不属于保修范围。

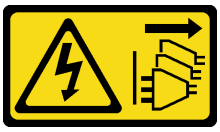
NEVER CONNECT AND DISCONNECT THE POWER SUPPLY CABLE AND EQUIPMENT WHILE YOUR EQUIPMENT IS POWERED ON WITH DC SUPPLY (hot-plugging). Otherwise you may damage the equipment and result in data loss, the damages and losses result from incorrect operation of the equipment will not be covered by the manufacturers' warranty.

S035



CAUTION:
Never remove the cover on a power supply or any part that has this label attached. Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels are present inside any component that has this label attached. There are no serviceable parts inside these components. If you suspect a problem with one of these parts, contact a service technician.

S019



CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device does not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one connection to dc power. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all connections to dc power are disconnected at the dc power input terminals.

S029

DANGER

For -48V dc power supply, electrical current from power cords is hazardous.
To avoid a shock hazard:

- **To connect or disconnect -48V dc power cords when you need to remove/install redundancy power supply unit(s).**

To Connect:

1. Turn OFF subject dc power source(s) and equipment (s) that are attached to this product.
2. Install the power supply unit(s) into the system housing.
3. Attach dc power cord(s) to the product.
   - Ensure correct polarity of -48 V dc connections: RTN is + and -Vin (typical -48 V) dc is -. Earth ground should be connected very well.
4. Connect dc power cord(s) to subject power source (s).
5. Turn ON all the power source(s).

To Disconnect:

1. Disconnect or turn off the subject dc power source(s) (at the breaker panel) before removing the power supply unit(s).
2. Remove the subject dc cord(s) and make sure the wire terminal of power cord(s) is insulated.
3. Unplug the subject power supply unit(s) from the system housing.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make sure that the power supply unit to be installed is the same as the installed ones. Otherwise, remove all existing power supply units and replace them all with the same power supply units.

Notes:

- Power supply units in the chassis must have the same wattage, vendor, and part number (or alternate part number).
- PSU with a release tab is a hot-swap PSU. The color of the release tab does not affect the serviceability of the PSU.

Step 2. If there is a power-supply-unit filler installed, remove it.

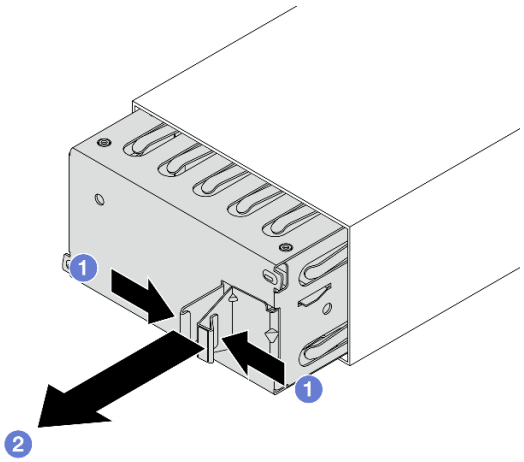


Figure 197. Removing the power-supply-unit filler

a. 1 Pinch the latches to unlock the power-supply-unit filler.

b. 2 Pull out the filler.

Step 3. Slide the power supply unit into the bay until it snaps into position.

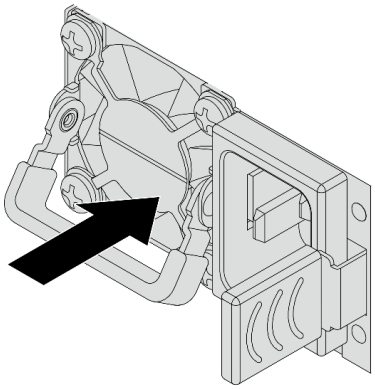


Figure 198. Installing the power supply unit

Step 4. Connect the power supply unit to a properly grounded electrical outlet.

- For 240 V DC power supply units:
  1. Turn off the server.
  2. Connect one end of the power cord to the power connector on the power supply unit.
  3. Connect the other end of the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
- For AC power supply units:

1. Connect one end of the power cord to the power connector on the power supply unit.
2. Connect the other end of the power cord to a properly grounded electrical outlet.

- For –48V DC power supply units:
  1. Use a slotted screwdriver to loosen three captive screws on the power supply terminal block.
  2. Check the type label on the power supply block and each power cord.

Type	PSU terminal block	Power cord
Input	-Vin	-Vin
Ground	⏚	GND
Input	RTN	RTN

  3. Face the groove side of each power cord pin upwards, and then plug the pins into corresponding holes on the power block. Use the table above for guidance to ensure that the pins find correct slots.
  4. Tighten the captive screws on the power block. Ensure that the screws and cord pins are secured in place and no bare metal parts are shown.
  5. Connect the other end of the cables to a properly grounded electrical outlet. Ensure that the cable ends find correct outlets.

Step 5. Make sure the power supply unit handle is perpendicular to the power supply unit; then, tie the power cord to the handle with the pre-attached strap as shown below.

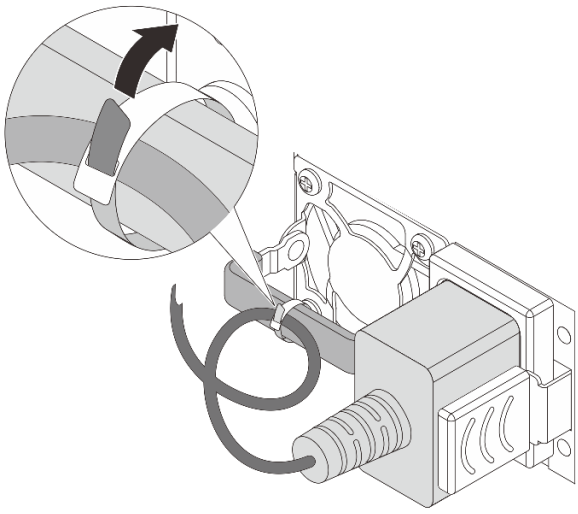


Figure 199. Routing and tying power cord

After you finish

1. If you have adjusted the CMA to gain access to the power supply bay, readjust the CMA back in place.
2. If the server is turned off, turn on the server. Ensure that:
   - Both LEDs on the CRPS Premium power supply unit are lit green, indicating that the power supply unit is operating properly.

- The LED on the CRPS power supply unit is lit green, indicating that the power supply unit is operating properly.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Processor and heat sink replacement (trained technician only)

Follow the instructions in this section to replace an assembled processor and heat sink, known as a processor-heat-sink module (PHM), a processor, or a heat sink.

Attention: Before reusing a processor or heat sink, make sure you use Lenovo proven alcohol cleaning pad and thermal grease.

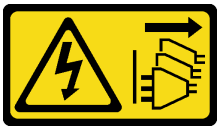
Important:
- This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.
- The processor in your server can throttle in response to thermal conditions, temporarily lowering its speed to reduce heat output. In instances where a few processor cores are throttled for an extremely short time period (100 ms or less), the only indication might be an entry in the operating system event log with no corresponding entry in the system XCC event log. If this situation occurs, the event can be ignored and processor replacement is not required.

Remove a processor and heat sink

This task has instructions for removing an assembled processor and heat sink, known as a processor-heat-sink module (PHM). This task requires a Torx T30 screwdriver. This procedure must be executed by a trained technician.

About this task

S002



CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Each processor socket must always contain a cover or a PHM. When removing or installing a PHM, protect empty processor sockets with a cover.
- Do not touch the processor socket or processor contacts. Processor-socket contacts are very fragile and easily damaged. Contaminants on the processor contacts, such as oil from your skin, can cause connection failures.
- Do not allow the thermal grease on the processor or heat sink to come in contact with anything. Contact with any surface can compromise the thermal grease, rendering it ineffective. Thermal grease can damage components, such as the electrical connectors in the processor socket.
- Remove and install only one PHM at a time. If the system supports multiple processors, install the PHMs starting with the first processor socket.

Note: The heat sink, processor, and processor carrier for your system might be different from those shown in the illustrations.

The following illustration shows the components of the PHM.

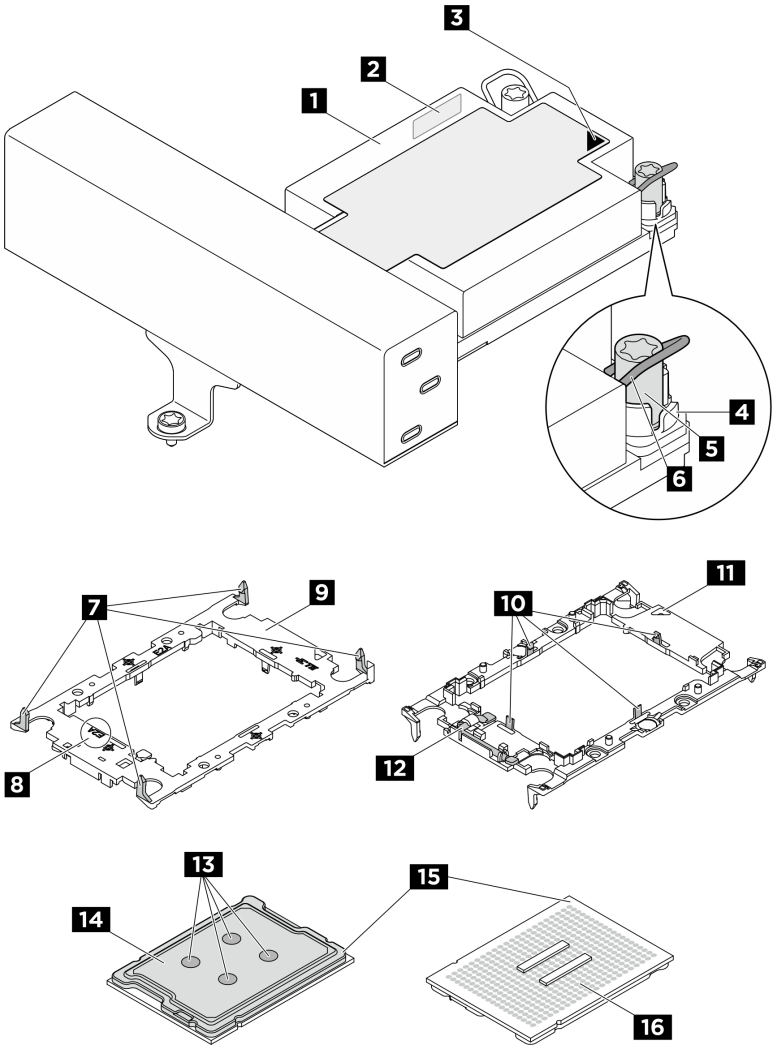


Figure 200. PHM components

1 Heat sink	2 Processor identification label
3 Heat sink triangular mark	4 Nut and wire bail retainer
5 Torx T30 nut	6 Anti-tilt wire bail
7 Clips to secure carrier to a heat sink	8 Processor carrier code marking
9 Processor carrier	10 Clips to secure processor in a carrier
11 Carrier triangular mark	12 Processor ejector handle
13 Thermal grease	14 Processor heat spreader
15 Processor triangular mark	16 Processor contacts

Torque screwdriver type list	Screw Type
Torx T30 head screwdriver	Torx T30 screw

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparations for this task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. If your server comes with an air baffle, remove it. See “Remove the air baffle” on page 73.

d. Remove the system fan cage. See “Remove the system fan cage” on page 285.

Step 2. Remove the PHM from the system board assembly.

Notes:

- Do not touch the contacts on the bottom of the processor.
- Keep the processor socket clean from any object to prevent possible damages.
- The procedure of replacing a 2U entry PHM is the same as that of replacing a 2U standard PHM.

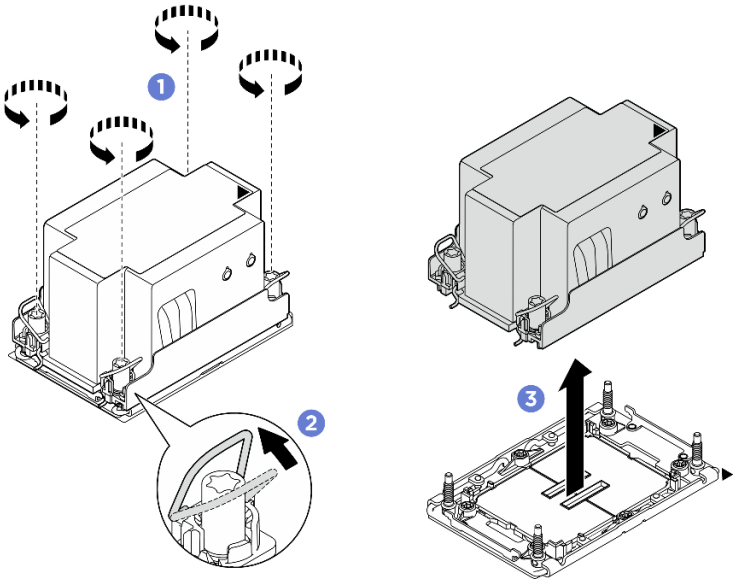


Figure 201. Removing a 2U standard PHM

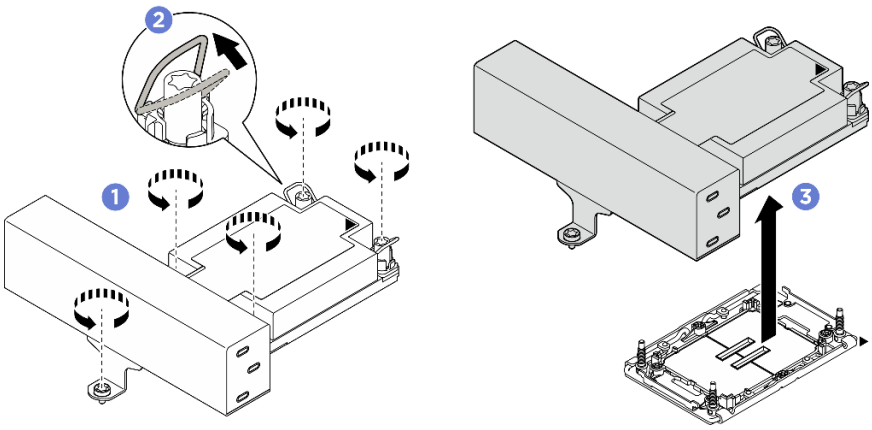


Figure 202. Removing a 1U T-shape performance PHM

a. 1 Fully loosen the Torx T30 nuts on the PHM ***in the removal sequence shown*** on the heat-sink label.

b. 2 Rotate the anti-tilt wire bails inward.

c. 3 Carefully lift the PHM from the processor socket. If the PHM cannot be fully lifted out of the socket, further loosen the Torx T30 nuts and try lifting the PHM again.

After you finish

- Each processor socket must always contain a cover or a PHM. Protect empty processor sockets with a cover or install a new PHM.
- If you are not going to install a PHM back, cover the processor socket with the socket cover and install a PHM filler.

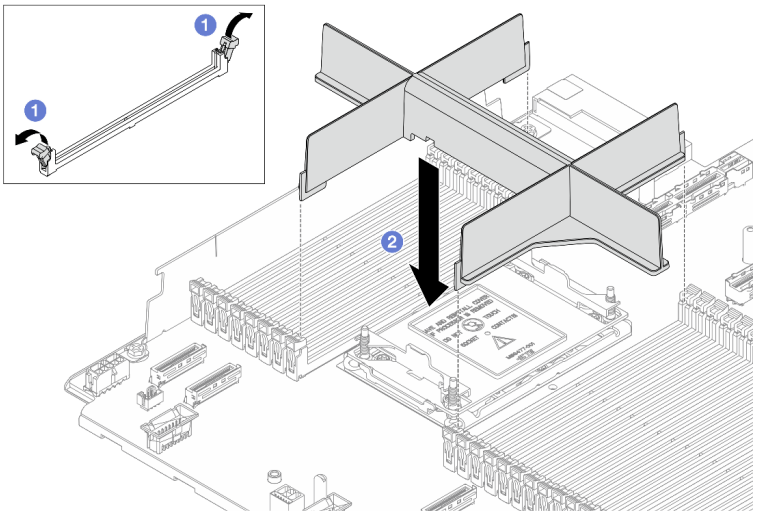


Figure 203. Installing a PHM filler

1. 1 Gently open the retaining clip on each end of the memory module slots next to the left and right sides of the processor.
2. 2 Align the PHM filler with the slots, and place the PHM filler on the slots with both hands. Firmly press the PHM filler straight down into the slots until the retaining clips snap into the locked position.

- If you are removing the PHM as part of a system board assembly replacement, set the PHM aside.
- If you are reusing the processor or heat sink, separate the processor from its retainer. See “Separate the processor from carrier and heat sink” on page 224.
- If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Separate the processor from carrier and heat sink

This task has instructions for separating a processor and its carrier from an assembled processor and heat sink, known as a processor-heat-sink module (PHM). This procedure must be executed by a trained technician.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and disconnect all power cords for this task.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Do not touch the processor contacts. Contaminants on the processor contacts, such as oil from your skin, can cause connection failures.
- Do not allow the thermal grease on the processor or heat sink to come in contact with anything. Contact with any surface can compromise the thermal grease, rendering it ineffective. Thermal grease can damage components, such as the electrical connectors in the processor socket.

Note: The heat sink, processor, and processor carrier for your system might be different from those shown in the illustrations.

Procedure

Step 1. Separate the processor from the heat sink and carrier.

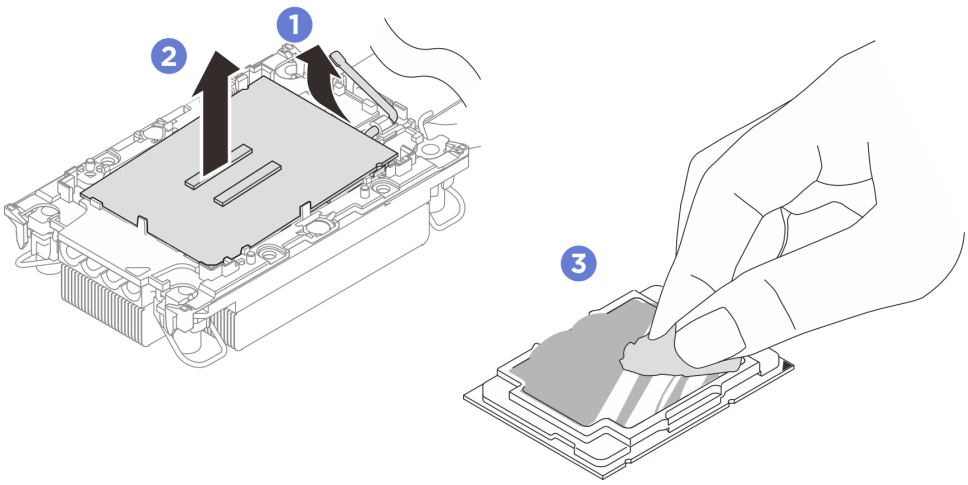


Figure 204. Separating a processor from the heat sink and carrier

Note: Do not touch the contacts on the processor.

a. 1 Lift the handle to release the processor from the carrier.

b. 2 Hold the processor by its edges; then, lift the processor from the heat sink and carrier.

c. 3 Without putting the processor down, wipe the thermal grease from the top of the processor with an alcohol cleaning pad; then, place the processor on a static protective surface with the processor-contact side up.

Step 2. Separate the processor carrier from the heat sink.

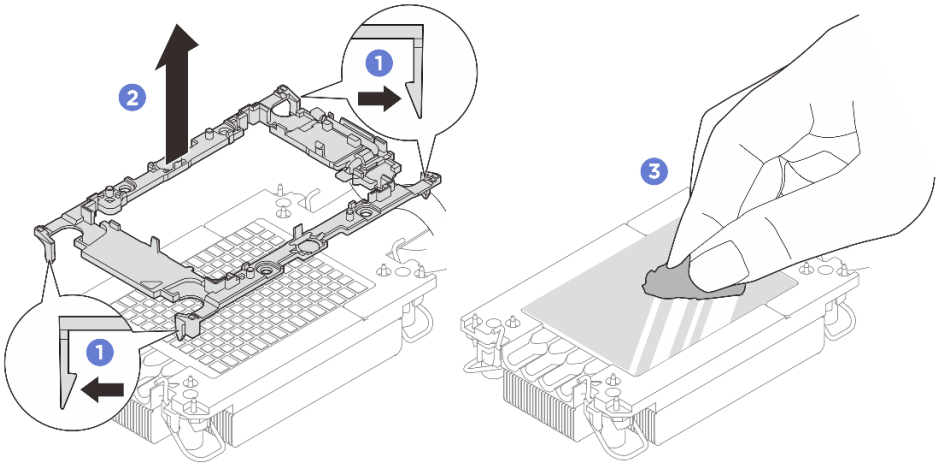


Figure 205. Separating a processor carrier the from heat sink

Note: The processor carrier will be discarded and replaced with a new one.

a. 1 Release the retaining clips from the heat sink.

b. 2 Lift the carrier from the heat sink.

c. 3 Wipe the thermal grease from the bottom of the heat sink with an alcohol cleaning pad.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the defective component, package the part to prevent any shipping damage. Reuse the packaging the new part arrived in and follow all packaging instructions.

Install a processor and heat sink

This task has instructions for installing an assembled processor and heat sink, known as a processor-heat-sink module (PHM). This task requires a Torx T30 screwdriver. This procedure must be executed by a trained technician.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Each processor socket must always contain a cover or a PHM. When removing a PHM, protect empty processor sockets with a cover.
- Do not touch the processor socket or processor contacts. Processor-socket contacts are very fragile and easily damaged. Contaminants on the processor contacts, such as oil from your skin, can cause connection failures.
- Do not allow the thermal grease on the processor or heat sink to come in contact with anything. Contact with any surface can compromise the thermal grease, rendering it ineffective. Thermal grease can damage components, such as the electrical connectors in the processor socket.
- Remove and install only one PHM at a time. If the system supports multiple processors, install the PHMs starting with the first processor socket.

Notes:

- The heat sink, processor, and processor carrier for your system might be different from those shown in the illustrations.
- PHMs are keyed for the socket where they can be installed and for their orientation in the socket.
- See https://serverproven.lenovo.com for a list of processors supported for your server. All processors must have the same speed, number of cores, and frequency.
- Before you install a new PHM or replacement processor, update your system firmware to the latest level. See “Update the firmware” on page 296.

The following illustration shows the components of the PHM.

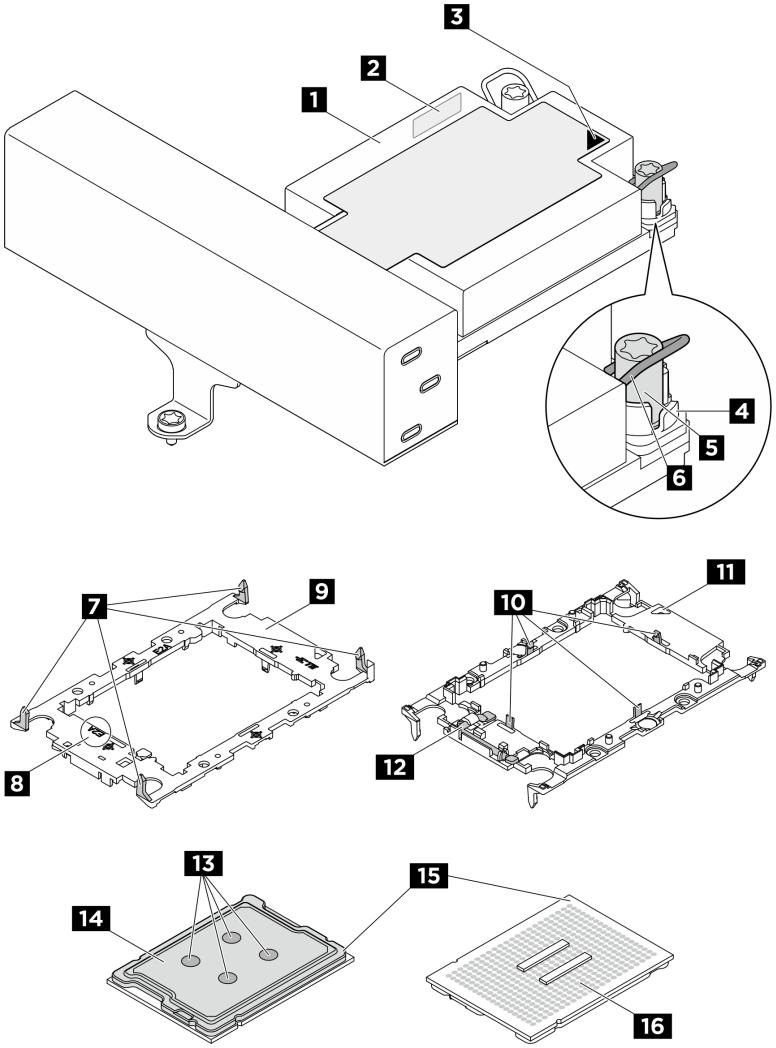


Figure 206. PHM components

1 Heat sink	2 Processor identification label
3 Heat sink triangular mark	4 Nut and wire bail retainer
5 Torx T30 nut	6 Anti-tilt wire bail
7 Clips to secure carrier to a heat sink	8 Processor carrier code marking
9 Processor carrier	10 Clips to secure processor in a carrier
11 Carrier triangular mark	12 Processor ejector handle
13 Thermal grease	14 Processor heat spreader
15 Processor triangular mark	16 Processor contacts

Torque screwdriver type list	**Screw Type**
Torx T30 head screwdriver	Torx T30 screw

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to "Update the firmware" on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. If you are replacing a processor and reusing the heat sink.

a. Remove the processor identification label from the heat sink and replace it with the new label that comes with the replacement processor.

b. If there is any old thermal grease on the heat sink, wipe the thermal grease from the bottom of the heat sink with an alcohol cleaning pad.

Step 2. If you are replacing a heat sink and reusing the processor.

a. Remove the processor identification label from the old heat sink and place it on the new heat sink in the same location. The label is on the side of the heat sink closest to the triangular alignment mark.

Note: If you are unable to remove the label and place it on the new heat sink, or if the label is damaged during transfer, write the processor serial number from the processor identification label on the new heat sink in the same location as the label would be placed using a permanent marker.

b. Install processor in new carrier.

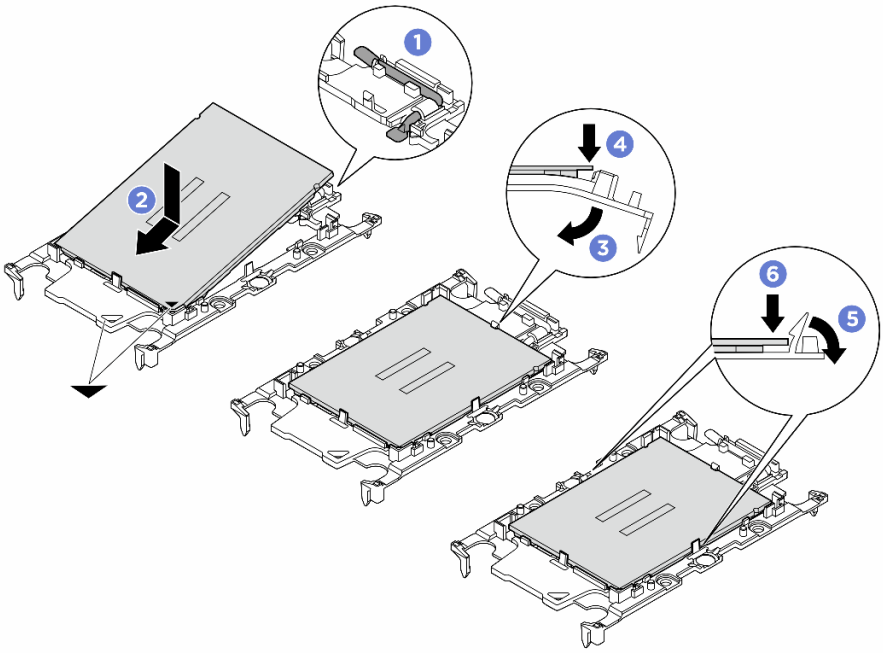


Figure 207. Installing a processor carrier

Note: Replacement heat sinks come with different processor carriers. Make sure to use the carrier with the same carrier code markings as the one discarded.

1. 1 Make sure the handle on the carrier is in the closed position.

2. Align the processor on the new carrier so that the triangular marks align; then, insert the marked end of the processor into the carrier.
3. Hold the inserted end of the processor in place; then, pivot the unmarked end of the carrier down and away from the processor.
4. Press the processor and secure the unmarked end under the clip on the carrier.
5. Carefully pivot the sides of the carrier down and away from the processor.
6. Press the processor and secure the sides under the clips on the carrier.

   Note: To prevent the processor from falling out of the carrier, keep the processor-contact side up and hold the processor-carrier assembly by the sides of the carrier.

Step 3. Apply thermal grease.

- If you are replacing the heat sink and reusing the processor, a new heat sink comes with thermal grease and you do not need to apply new thermal grease.

  Note: To ensure the best performance, check the manufacturing date on the new heat sink and make sure it does not exceed two years. Otherwise, wipe off the existing thermal grease and apply new thermal grease.
- If you are replacing the processor and reusing the heat sink, do the following steps to apply thermal grease:
  1. If there is any old thermal grease on the heat sink, wipe off the thermal grease with an alcohol cleaning pad.
  2. Carefully place the processor and carrier in the shipping tray with the processor-contact side down. Make sure the triangular mark on the carrier is oriented in the shipping tray as shown below.
  3. Apply the thermal grease on the top of the processor with syringe by forming four uniformly spaced dots, while each dot consists of about 0.1 ml of thermal grease.

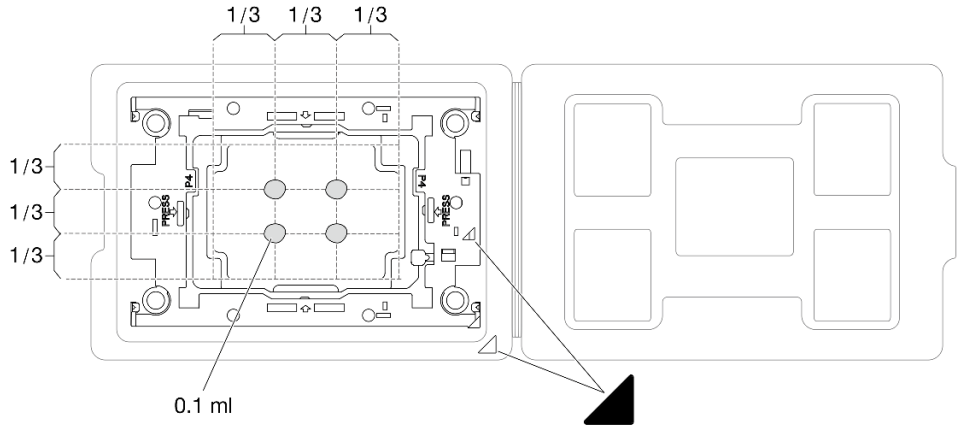


Figure 208. Thermal grease application with processor in shipping tray

Step 4. Assemble the processor and heat sink.

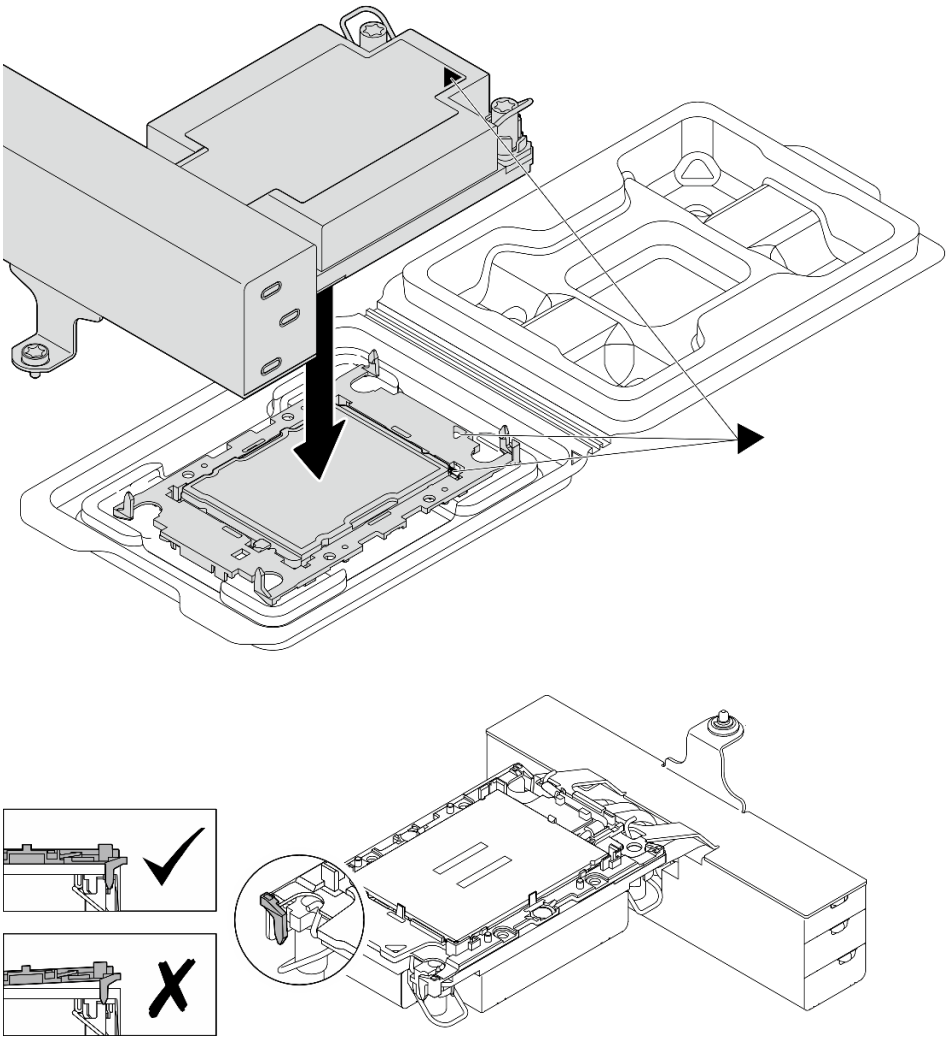


Figure 209. Assembling the PHM with processor in shipping tray

a. Align the triangular mark on the heat sink label with the triangular mark on the processor carrier and processor.

b. Install the heat sink onto the processor-carrier.

c. Press the carrier into place until the clips at all four corners engage. Visually inspect to make sure that there is no gap between the processor carrier and the heat sink.

Step 5. (Optional) If the server has been pre-installed with a PHM filler and a socket filler, generally on processor 2, it is required to remove the fillers first before you proceed with further installation.

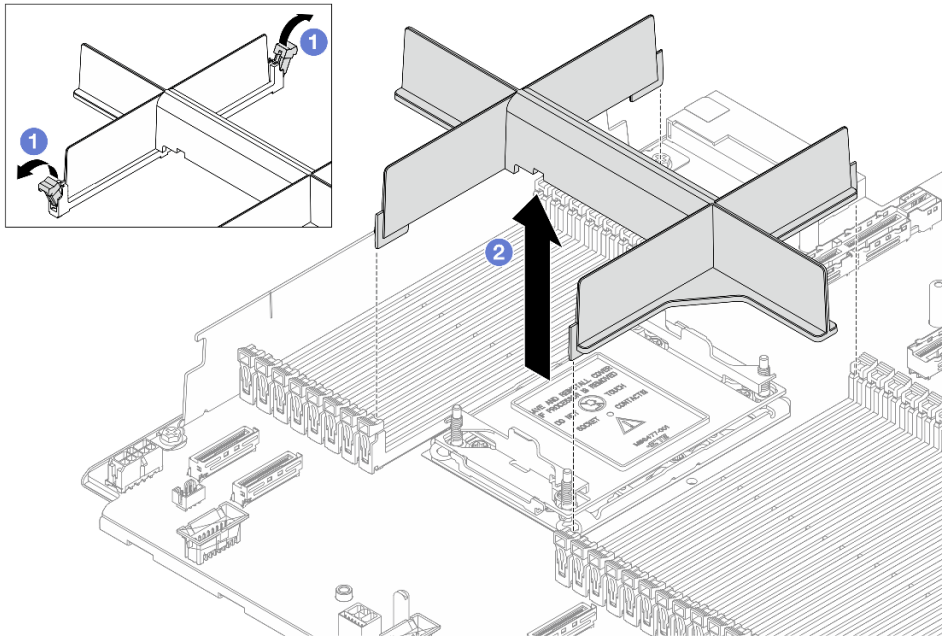


Figure 210. Removing a PHM filler

a. 1 Open the retaining clip on each end of the memory module slots next to the left and right sides of processor 2.

b. 2 Lift the PHM filler from the slots.

Step 6. Install the processor-heat-sink module into the processor socket.

Notes:

- Do not touch the contacts on the bottom of the processor.
- The procedure of replacing a 2U entry PHM is the same as that of replacing a 2U standard PHM.

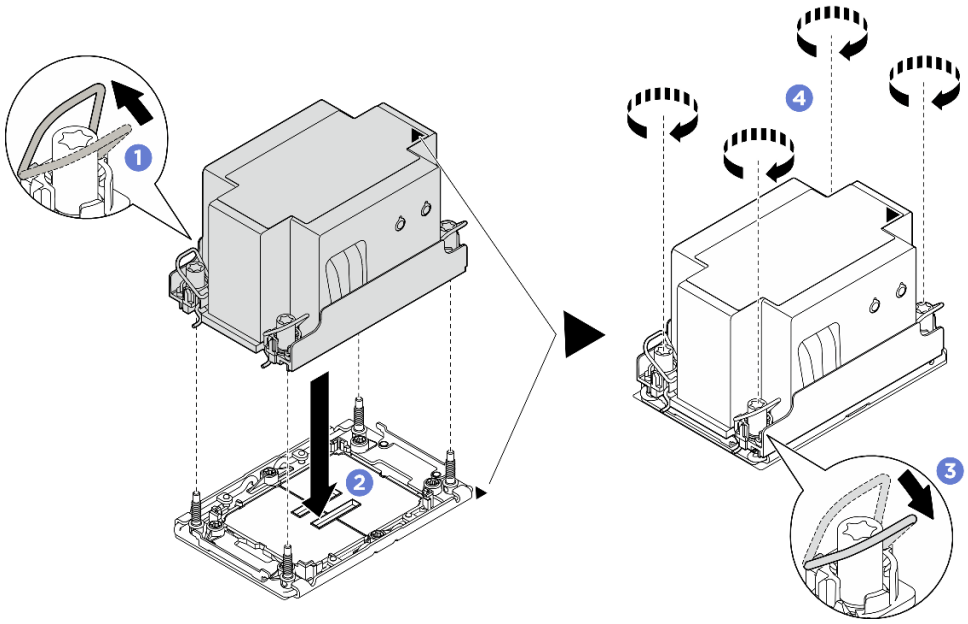


Figure 211. Installing a 2U standard PHM

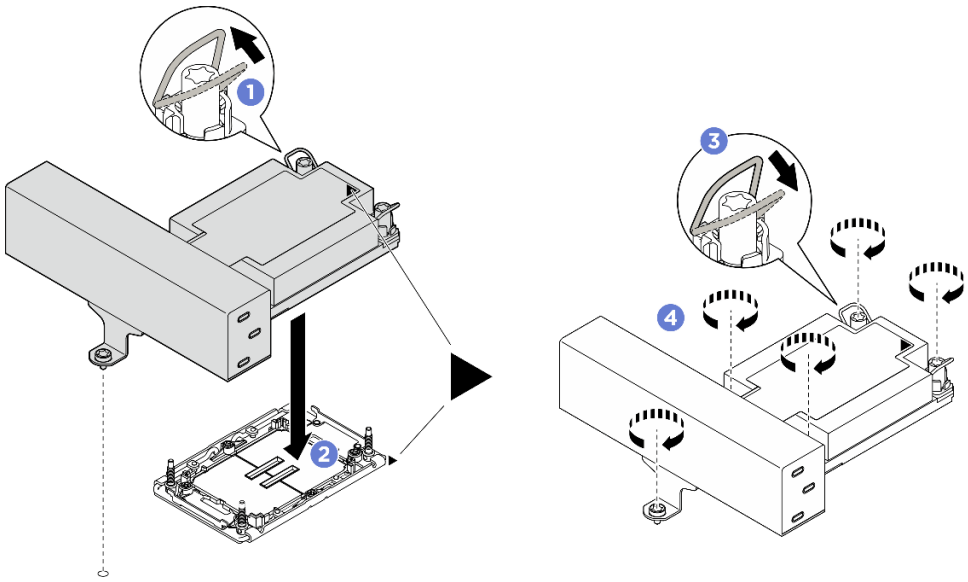


Figure 212. Installing a 1U T-shape performance PHM

a. Rotate the anti-tilt wire bails inward.

b. Align the triangular mark and four Torx T30 nuts on the PHM with the triangular mark and threaded posts of the processor socket; then, insert the PHM into the processor socket.

c. Rotate the anti-tilt wire bails outward until they engage with the hooks in the socket.

d. Fully tighten the nuts ***in the installation sequence shown*** on the heat-sink label. Tighten the nuts until they stop; then, visually inspect to make sure that there is no gap between the nut shoulder beneath the heat sink and the processor socket. (For reference, the torque required to fully tighten the nuts is 10 +/– 2.0 lbf-in, 1.1 +/– 0.2 N-m.)

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

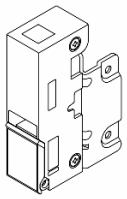
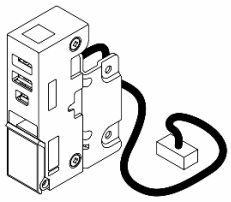
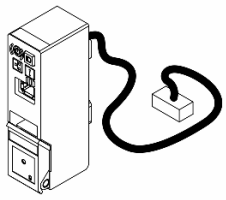
Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Rack latches replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the rack latches.

The server supports the following types of rack latches. For information about connectors, buttons, and LEDs on the rack latches, see Front view.

The server supports one of the following left rack latches:		Right rack latch (with front operator panel)
Standard left rack latch	Left rack latch with USB/MiniDP	
		

Note: This section uses the right rack latch as an example for illustration. The replacement procedure for the left rack latch is similar.

- “Remove the rack latches” on page 233
- “Install the rack latches” on page 235

Remove the rack latches

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the rack latches.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. Remove the air baffle. See “Remove the air baffle” on page 73.

d. Remove the system fan cage. See “Remove the system fan cage” on page 285.

Step 2. Disconnect the cable on the rack latch from the system board assembly.

Attention: To avoid damaging the system board assembly, make sure to follow the instructions in ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** when disconnecting cables from the system board assembly.

Step 3. Remove the cable retainer.

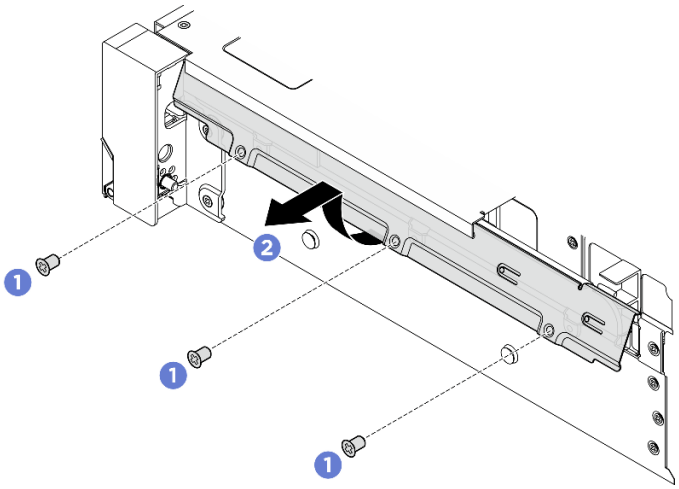


Figure 213. Removing the cable retainer

a. (1) Remove the screws that secure the cable retainer on the side of the server.

b. (2) Rotate the lower part of the cable retainer and remove it from the chassis.

Step 4. Remove the screws that secure the rack latch.

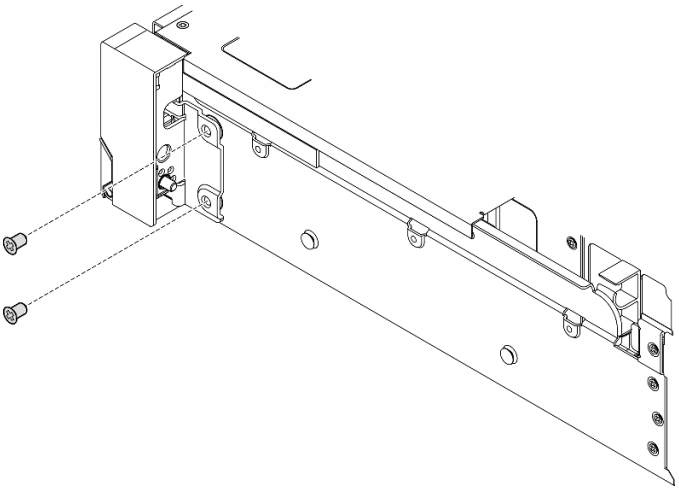


Figure 214. Removing the screws

Step 5. Slide the rack latch forward slightly and then remove the rack latch from the chassis.

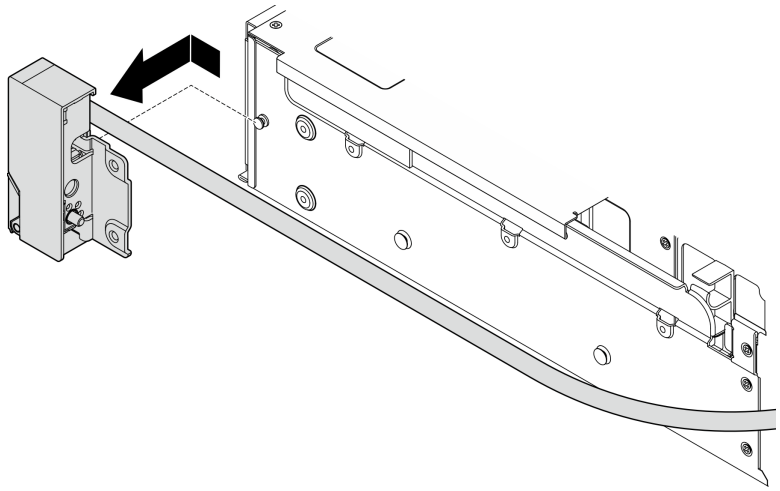


Figure 215. Removing the rack latch

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the rack latches

Follow the instructions in this section to install the rack latches.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. Align the rack latch with the pin on the chassis. Then, press the rack latch onto the chassis and slightly slide it backward.

Note: To avoid damage to the cable, make sure that the cable is properly routed and does not cover the screw holes, as shown below.

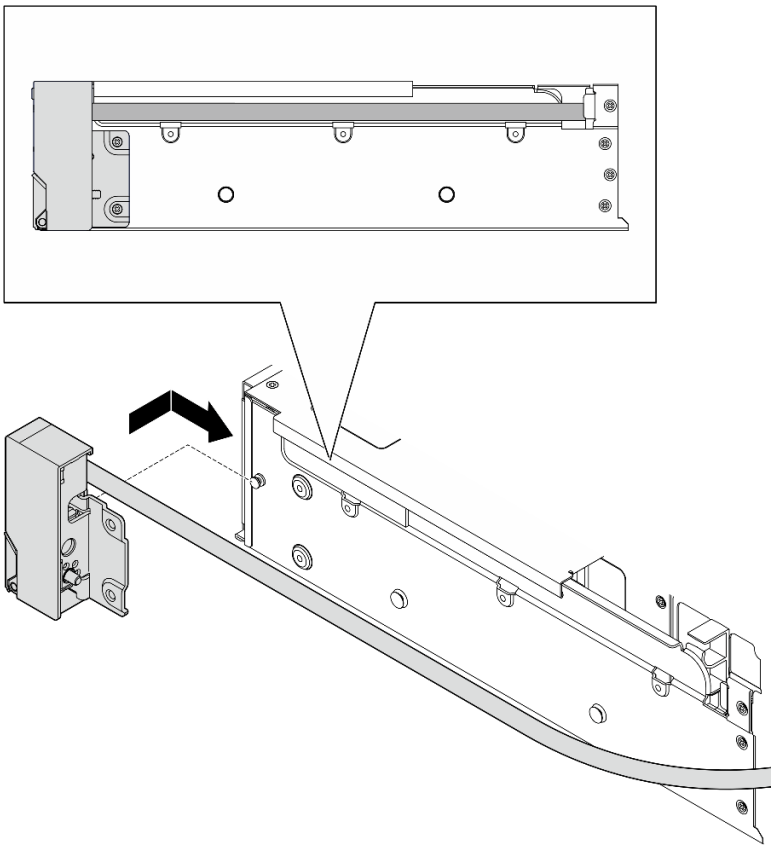


Figure 216. Installing the rack latch

Step 3. Install the screws to secure the rack latch on the side of the server.

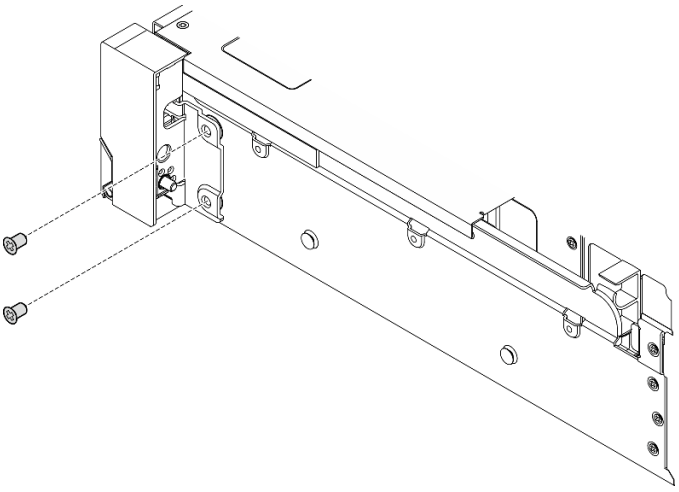


Figure 217. Installing the screws

Step 4. Install the cable retainer.

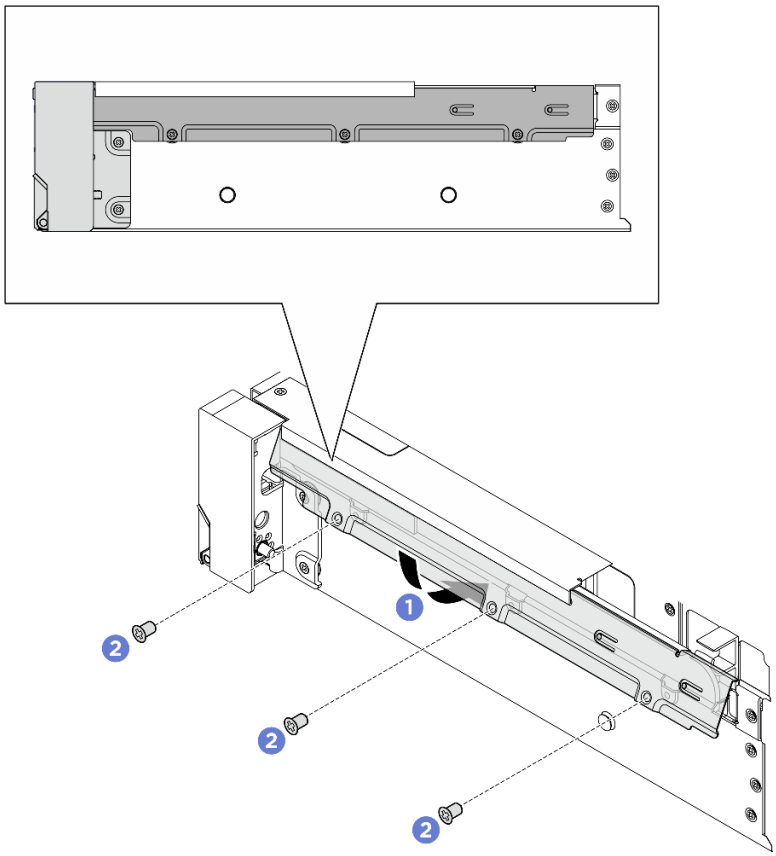


Figure 218. Installing the cable retainer

a. 1 Insert the upper part of the cable retainer into the chassis, and then rotate the lower part to install the rack latch in place.

b. 2 Install the screws to secure the cable retainer.

Step 5. Connect the cable on the rack latch to the system board assembly. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

After you finish

1. Install the system fan cage. See "Install the system fan cage" on page 286.
2. Install the air baffle. See "Install the air baffle" on page 75.
3. Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

RAID flash power module replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install a RAID flash power module (also called supercap).

- "Remove a RAID flash power module from the air baffle" on page 238
- "Install a RAID flash power module on the air baffle" on page 239

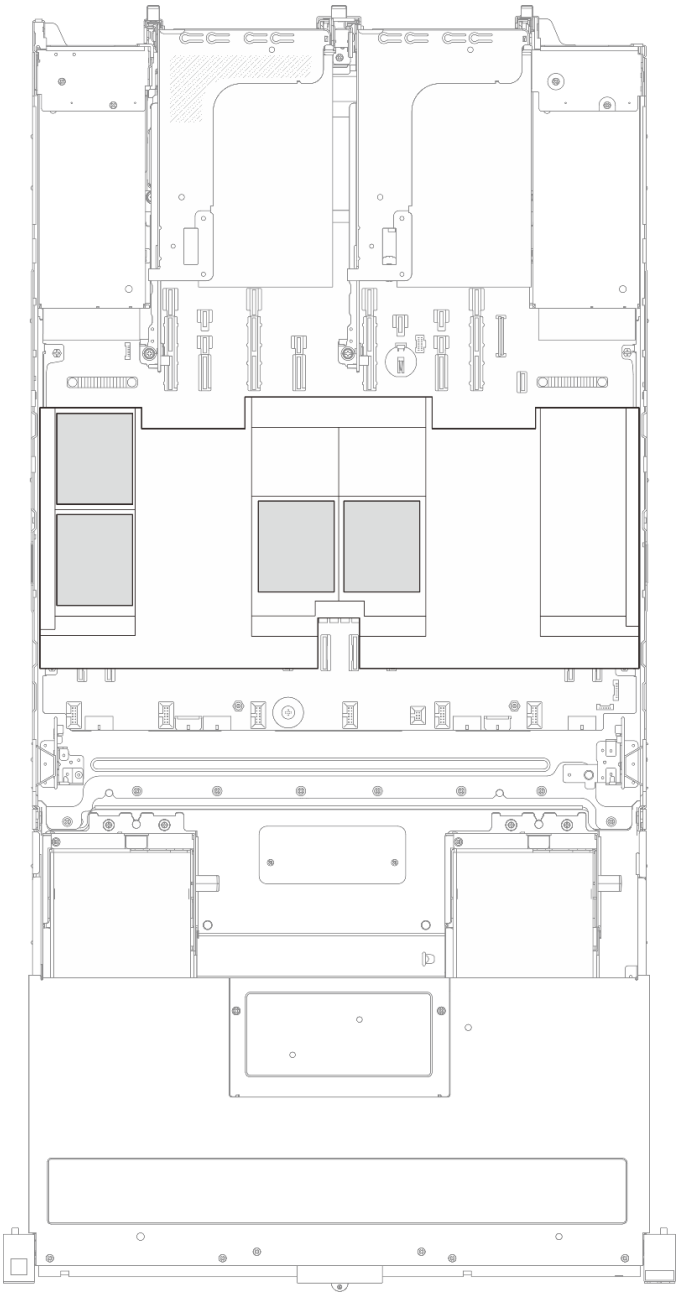


Figure 219. Location of RAID flash power modules on the air baffle

Remove a RAID flash power module from the air baffle

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a RAID flash power module from the air baffle.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Before you remove any component of a RAID array (drive, RAID card, etc.), back up all RAID configuration information.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See "Remove the server from the rack" on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See "Remove the top cover" on page 287.

c. Disconnect the cable of the RAID flash power module.

Step 2. Remove the RAID flash power module from the air baffle.

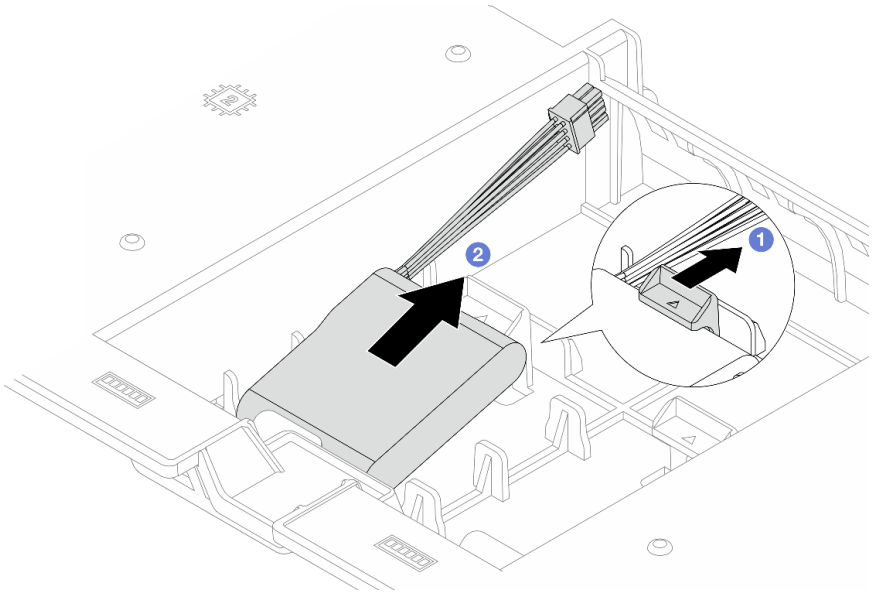


Figure 220. Removing the RAID flash power module from the air baffle

a. 1 Open the retention clip on the holder of the RAID flash power module.

b. 2 Take the RAID flash power module out of the holder.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a RAID flash power module on the air baffle

Follow the instructions in this section to install a RAID flash power module on the air baffle.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. Install the RAID flash power module.

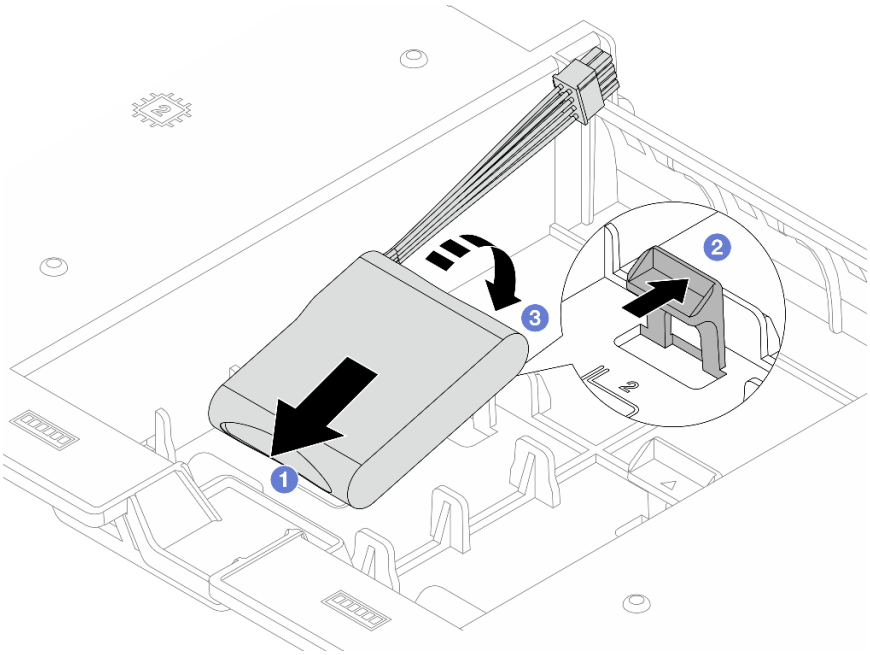


Figure 221. Installing the RAID flash power module on the air baffle

a. 1 Put a RAID flash power module into the holder.

b. 2 Open the retention clip on the holder.

c. 3 Press the RAID flash power module down to secure it into the holder.

Step 3. Connect the RAID flash power module to an adapter with the extension cable that comes with the RAID flash power module. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Rear OCP module replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the rear OCP module.

- “Remove the rear OCP module” on page 241
- “Install the rear OCP module” on page 242

Remove the rear OCP module

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the rear OCP module.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

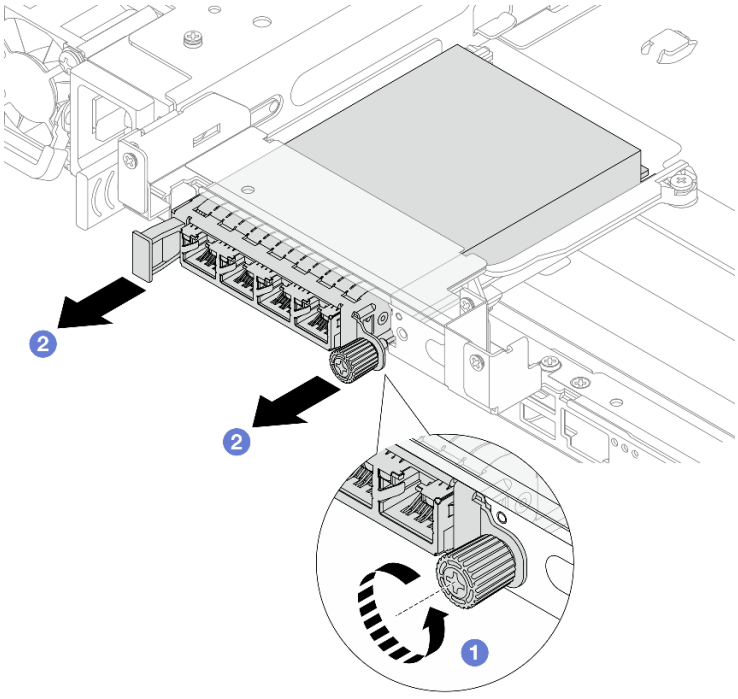


Figure 222. Removing the rear OCP module

Step 1. 1 Loosen the thumbscrew that secures the OCP module. Use a screwdriver if needed.

Step 2. 2 Pull out the OCP module.

After you finish

1. Install a new rear OCP module or an OCP module filler. See “Install the rear OCP module” on page 242.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the rear OCP module

Follow the instructions in this section to install the rear OCP module.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. Remove the OCP module filler if there is.

Step 3. Install the OCP module.

Note: Ensure that the OCP module is fully seated and the thumbscrew is securely tightened. Otherwise, the OCP module will not get full connection and may not function.

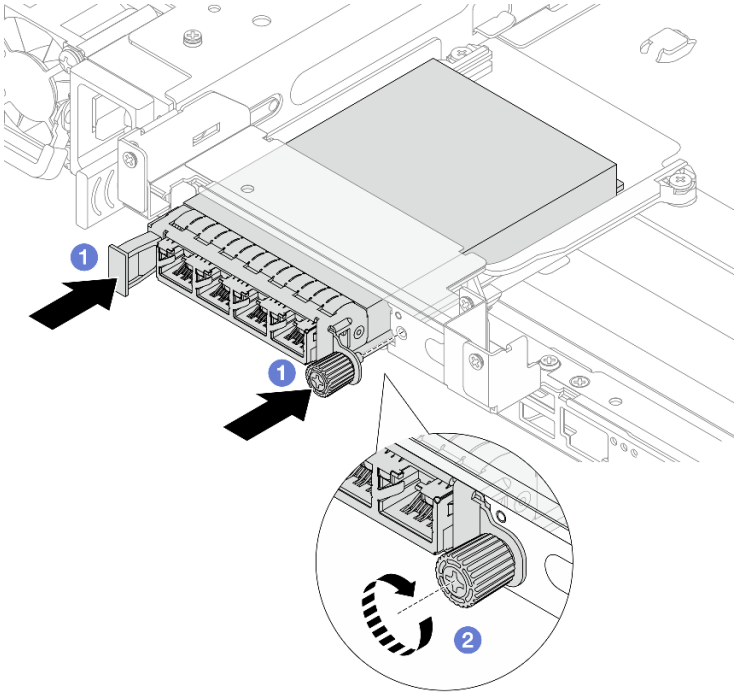


Figure 223. Installing the rear OCP module

a. 1 Push the OCP module into the slot until it is fully seated.

b. 2 Tighten the thumbscrew to secure the OCP module. Use a screwdriver if needed.

Note: The OCP module provides two or four extra Ethernet connectors for network connections.

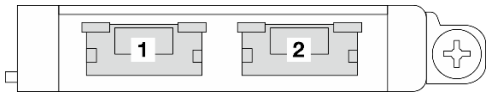


Figure 224. OCP module (two connectors)

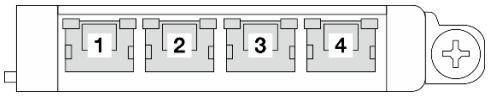


Figure 225. OCP module (four connectors)

By default, any Ethernet connector on the OCP module can also function as a management connector using the shared management capacity.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

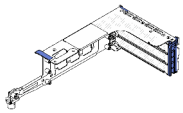
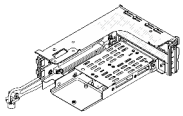
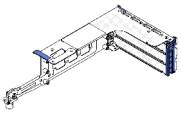
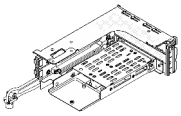
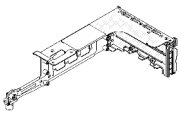
Rear riser assembly and PCIe adapter replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install a rear riser assembly and PCIe adapter. The PCIe adapter can be an Ethernet card, a host bus adapter, a RAID adapter, an add-in PCIe SSD adapter, or any other supported PCIe adapters. PCIe adapters vary by type, but the installation and removal procedures are the same.

- "Remove a rear riser assembly" on page 244
- "Remove a rear PCIe adapter and riser card" on page 246
- "Install a rear PCIe adapter and riser card" on page 249
- "Install a rear riser assembly" on page 251

Notes:
- For replacement of the 3FH M.2 riser cage, see "M.2 drive cage and drive backplanes replacement" on page 148.
- For replacement of the 3FH riser cage for Processor Neptune Core Module, see "Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module replacement (trained technicians only)" on page 124.

Table 19. Supported rear riser cages

Riser assembly 2	Riser assembly 3
• 3FH riser cage  • 3FH M.2 riser cage 	• 3FH riser cage  • 3FH M.2 riser cage  • 3FH riser cage for Neptune Core Module 

Remove a rear riser assembly

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a rear riser assembly.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:

Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

The server supports different types of riser cages (see “Rear riser assembly and PCIe adapter replacement” on page 244).

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Before you remove any component of a RAID array (drive, RAID card, etc.), back up all RAID configuration information.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. Remove the air baffle if needed. See “Remove the air baffle” on page 73.

d. Disconnect riser card cables and PCIe adapter cables from the system board assembly.

Attention: To avoid damaging the system board assembly, make sure to follow the instructions in ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** when disconnecting cables from the system board assembly.

Step 2. Remove the riser assembly.

Note: The following illustration shows the 3FH riser assembly as example. The replacement procedure for 3FH M.2 riser cage is the same. For replacement of the 3FH riser cage for Processor Neptune Core Module, see “Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module replacement (trained technicians only)” on page 124.

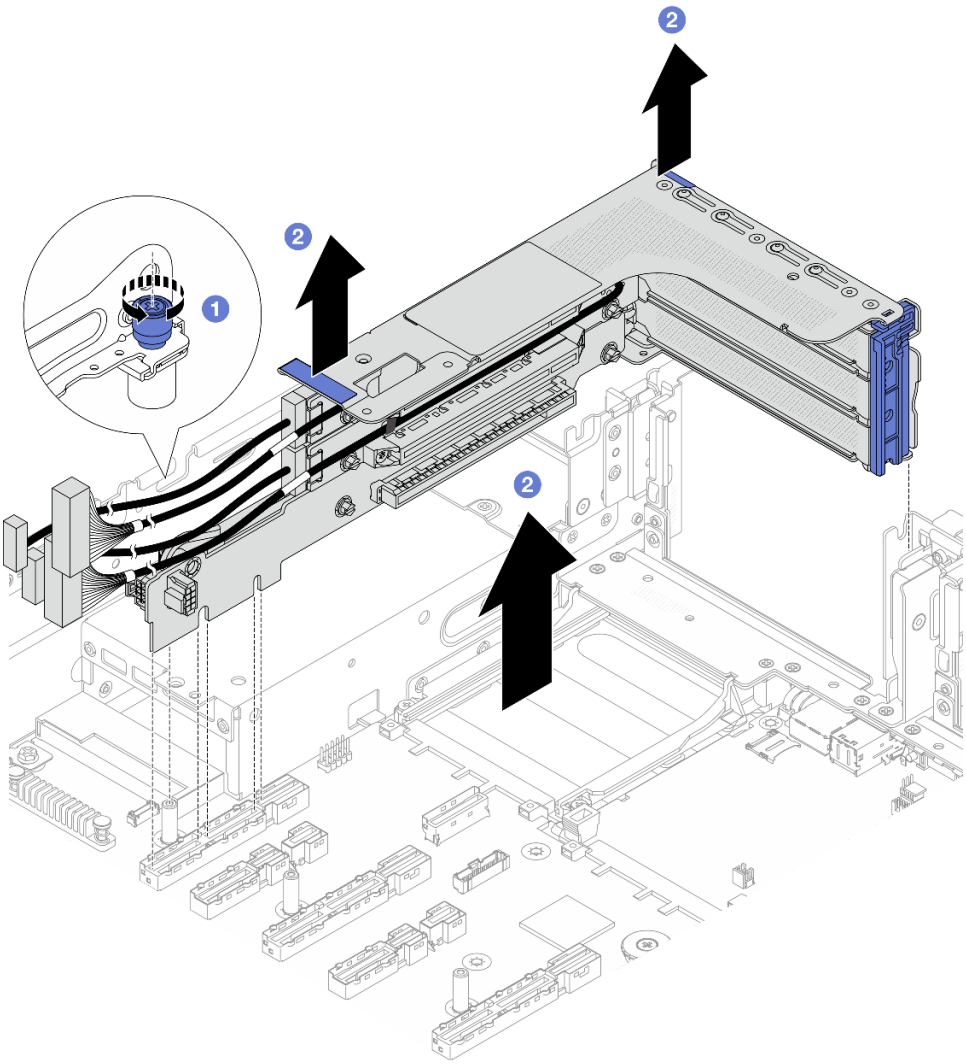


Figure 226. Removing the 3FH riser assembly

a. 1 Loosen the screw that secures the riser assembly.

b. 2 Grasp the riser assembly by its edges and carefully lift it out of the chassis.

After you finish

1. Remove the PCIe adapter from the riser assembly. See “Remove a rear PCIe adapter and riser card” on page 246.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Remove a rear PCIe adapter and riser card

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a rear PCIe adapter and riser card.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- Before you remove or make changes to drives, drive controllers (including controllers that are integrated on the system board assembly), drive backplanes or drive cables, back up all important data that is stored on drives.
- Before you remove any component of a RAID array (drive, RAID card, etc.), back up all RAID configuration information.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. Remove the air baffle if needed. See “Remove the air baffle” on page 73.

d. Remove the riser assembly. See “Remove a rear riser assembly” on page 244.

Step 2. Remove a PCIe adapter.

Note: For x16 LP PCIe adapters that are mounted on the 3FH riser cage and weight from 250 g to 330 g, remove the screw that secures the adapter first.

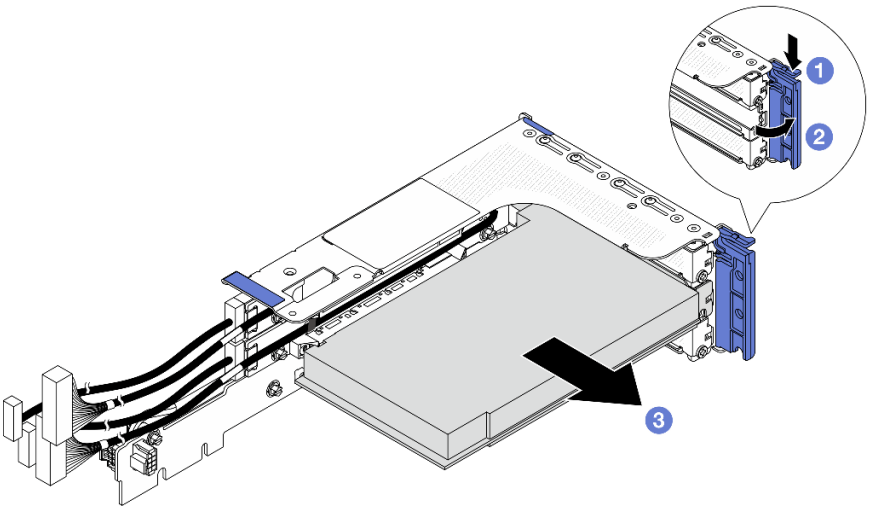


Figure 227. Removing a PCIe adapter from the 3FH riser cage

a. 1 Press the retainer clip downward.

b. 2 Rotate the PCIe adapter retention latch to the open position.

c. 3 Grasp the PCIe adapter by its edges and carefully pull it out of the PCIe slot.

Step 3. (Optional) If you are replacing the riser card, remove the riser card from the riser cage.

Note: The following illustration shows riser cards on the 3FH riser cage as examples. The replacement procedure for other types of riser cards is the same.

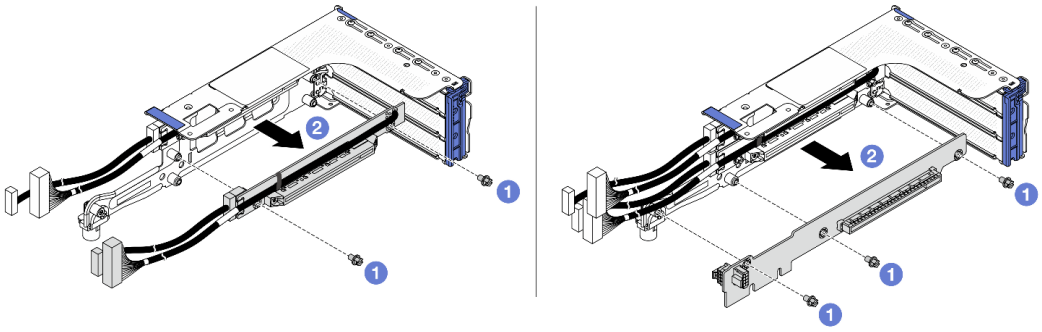


Figure 228. Removing riser cards from the riser cage

a. 1 Remove the screws that secure the riser card.

b. 2 Grasp the riser card by its edges and carefully take it out of the riser cage.

Step 4. (Optional) If no replacement adapter is to be installed in the slot, insert the slot filler into the slot, and then secure the filler with one screw.

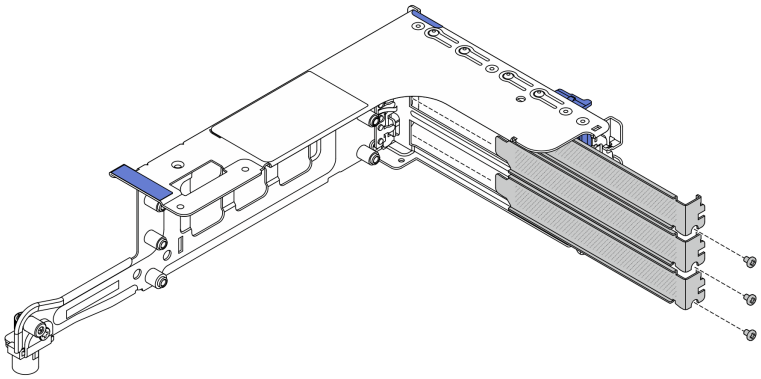


Figure 229. PCIe slot filler

After you finish

1. Install a replacement unit. See “Install a rear PCIe adapter and riser card” on page 249.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a rear PCIe adapter and riser card

Follow the instructions in this section to install a rear PCIe adapter and a riser card.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- For PCIe adapter installation rules, see “PCIe slots and PCIe adapters” on page 47.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to "Update the firmware" on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. (Optional) If a slot filler is installed, loosen the screw that secures the filler, and then remove the filler.

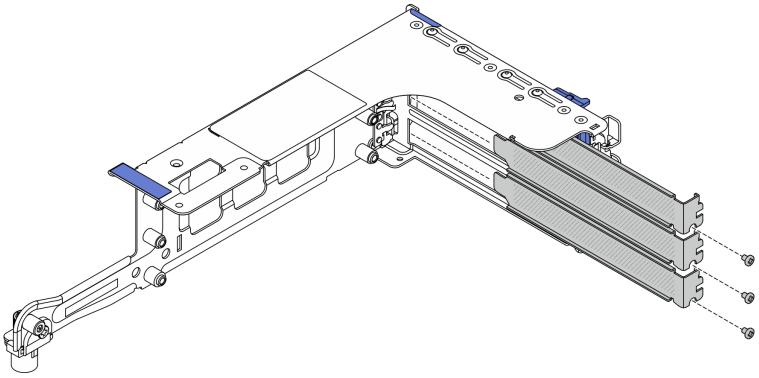


Figure 230. PCIe slot filler

Step 3. (Optional) If you have removed the riser card, install the riser card first.

Note: The following illustration shows riser cards on the 3FH riser cage as examples. The replacement procedure for other types of riser cards is the same.

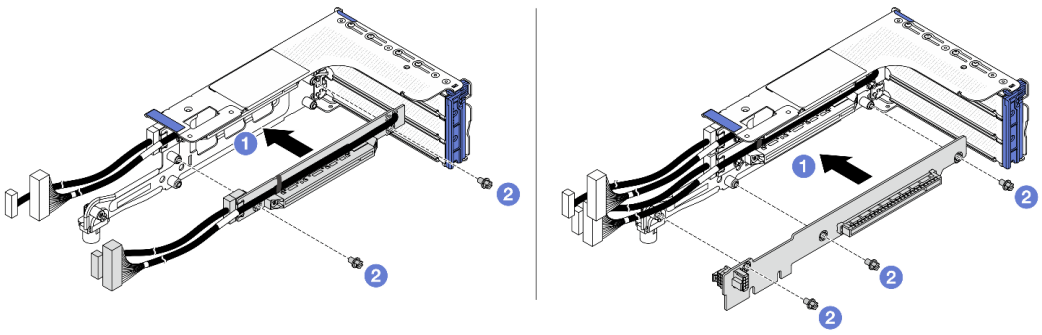


Figure 231. Installing riser cards on the 3FH riser cage

a. 1 Align the riser card with the riser cage and put it into the riser cage.

b. 2 Install the screws to secure riser card into place.

Step 4. Install a PCIe adapter.

Note: For x16 LP PCIe adapters that are mounted on the 3FH riser cage and weight from 250 g to 330 g, install the screw to secure the adapter before closing the retention latch if the server needs to be shipped.

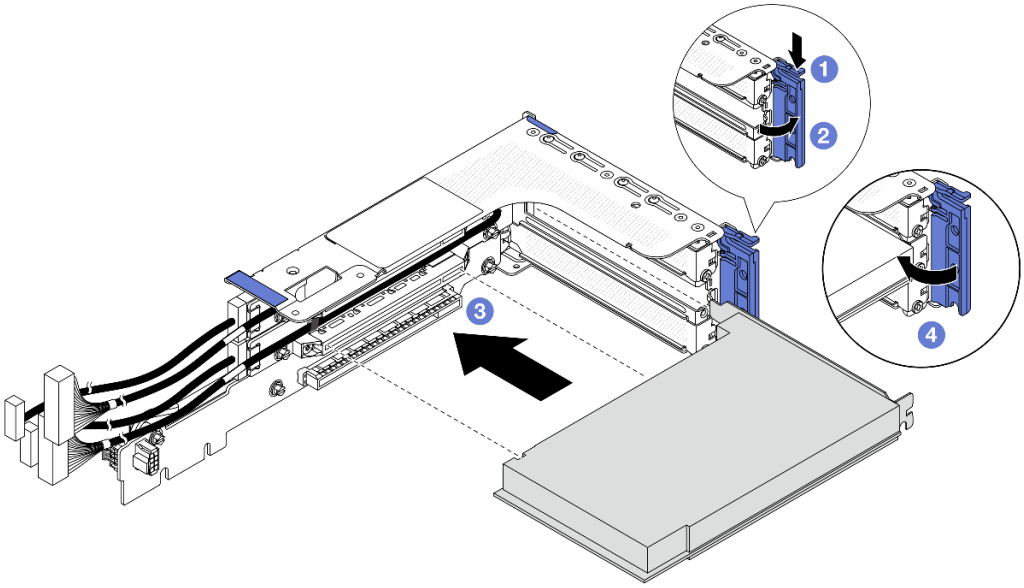


Figure 232. Installing a PCIe adapter on the 3FH riser cage

a. 1 Press the retainer clip downward.

b. 2 Rotate the PCIe adapter retention latch to the open position.

c. 3 Align the PCIe adapter with the PCIe slot on the riser card. Carefully press the PCIe adapter straight into the slot until it is securely seated.

d. 4 Close the retention latch.

After you finish

1. Install the riser assembly into the chassis. See "Install a rear riser assembly" on page 251.
2. If you have installed a RAID 930 or 940 adapter, install a RAID flash power module. See "RAID flash power module replacement" on page 237.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a rear riser assembly

Follow the instructions in this section to install a rear riser assembly.

About this task

S011

CAUTION:
Sharp edges, corners, or joints nearby.

The server supports different types of riser cages (see “Rear riser assembly and PCIe adapter replacement” on page 244).

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Install the riser assembly into the chassis.

> **Note:** The following illustration shows the 3FH riser assembly as example. The replacement procedure for 3FH M.2 riser cage is the same. For replacement of the 3FH riser cage for Processor Neptune Core Module, see “Lenovo Processor Neptune Core Module replacement (trained technicians only)” on page 124.

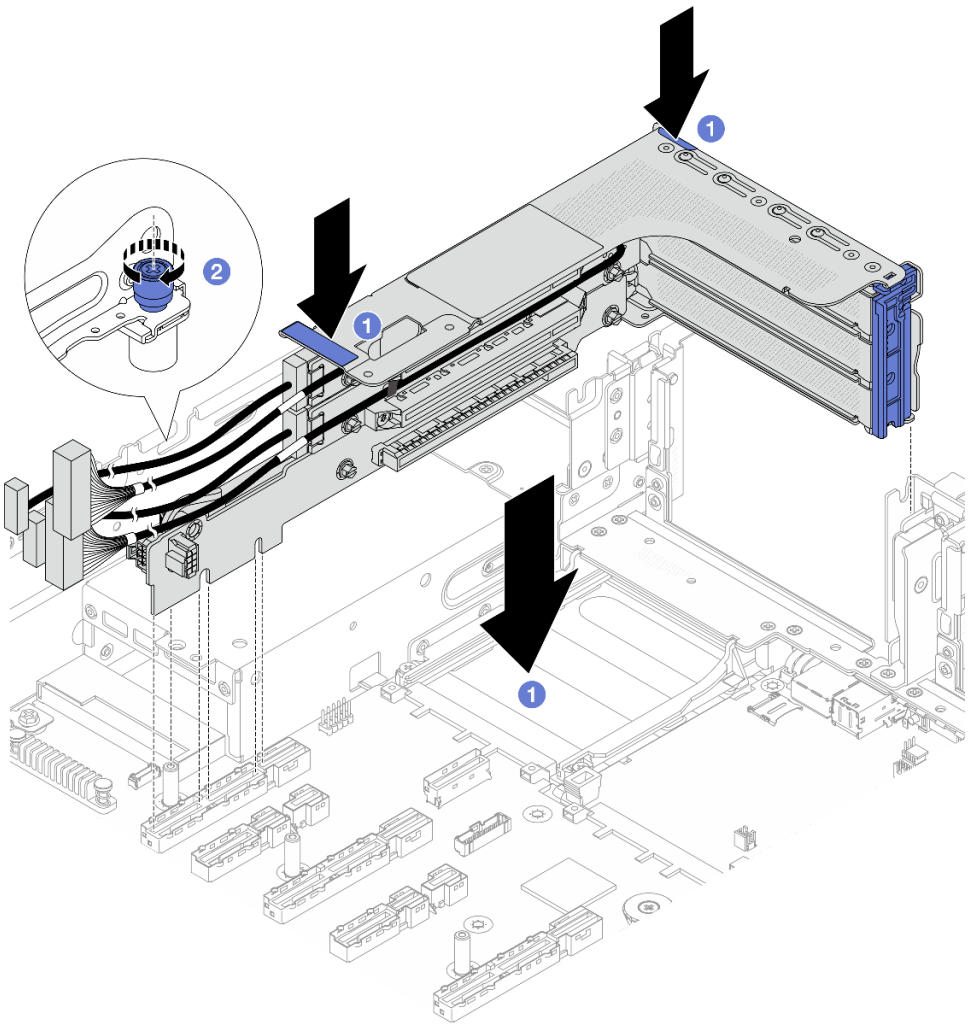


Figure 233. Installing the 3FH riser assembly

a. 1 Lower the riser assembly into the chassis.

b. 2 Tighten the screw to secure the riser assembly.

Step 2. Connect riser card cables and PCIe adapter cables. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Rearwall bracket replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install a rearwall bracket.

- "Remove a rearwall bracket" on page 254
- "Install a rearwall bracket" on page 256

Remove a rearwall bracket

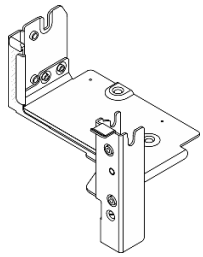
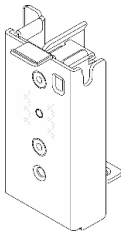
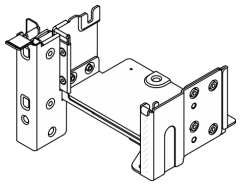
Follow the instructions in this section to remove a rearwall bracket.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

Table 20. Rearwall brackets

Left rearwall bracket	Middle rearwall bracket	Right rearwall bracket
		

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. Remove all the rear riser assemblies. See “Rear riser assembly and PCIe adapter replacement” on page 244.

Step 2. Remove the rearwall bracket.

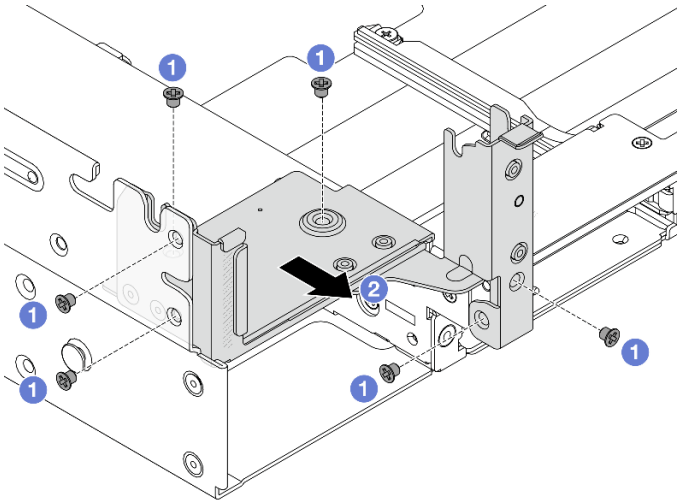


Figure 234. Removing the left rearwall bracket

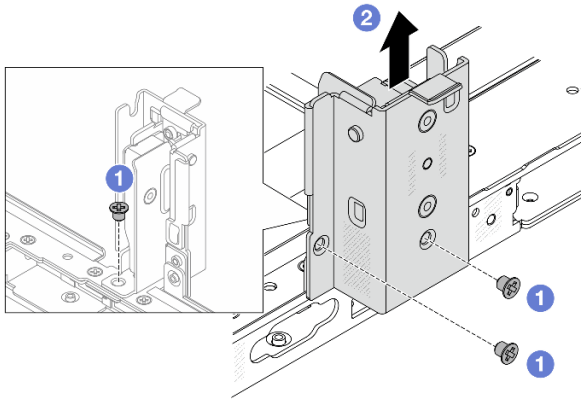


Figure 235. Removing the middle rearwall bracket

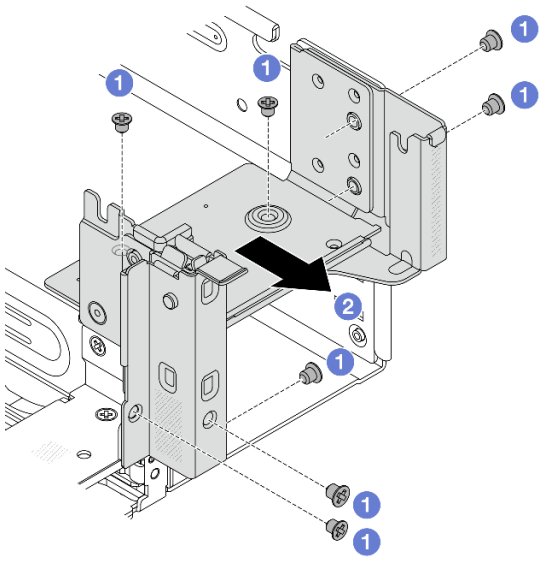


Figure 236. Removing the right rearwall bracket

a. 1 Remove the screws.
b. 2 Remove the bracket from the chassis as shown.

After you finish

1. Install required rearwall brackets back to the rear chassis. See Install a rearwall bracket.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Install a rearwall bracket

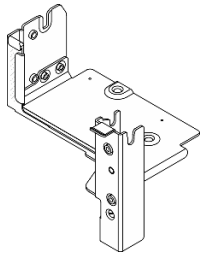
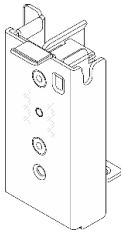
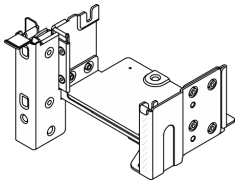
Follow the instructions in this section to install a rearwall bracket.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

Table 21. Rearwall brackets

Left rearwall bracket	Middle rearwall bracket	Right rearwall bracket
		

Procedure

Step 1. Install the rearwall brackets.

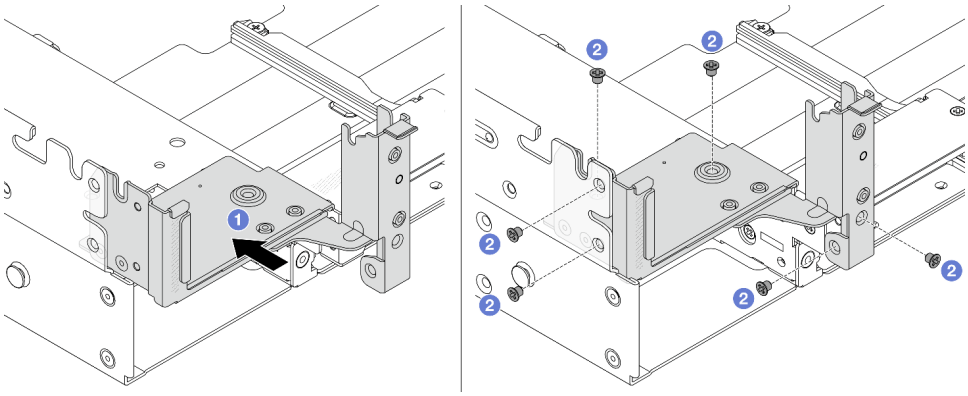


Figure 237. Installing the left rearwall bracket

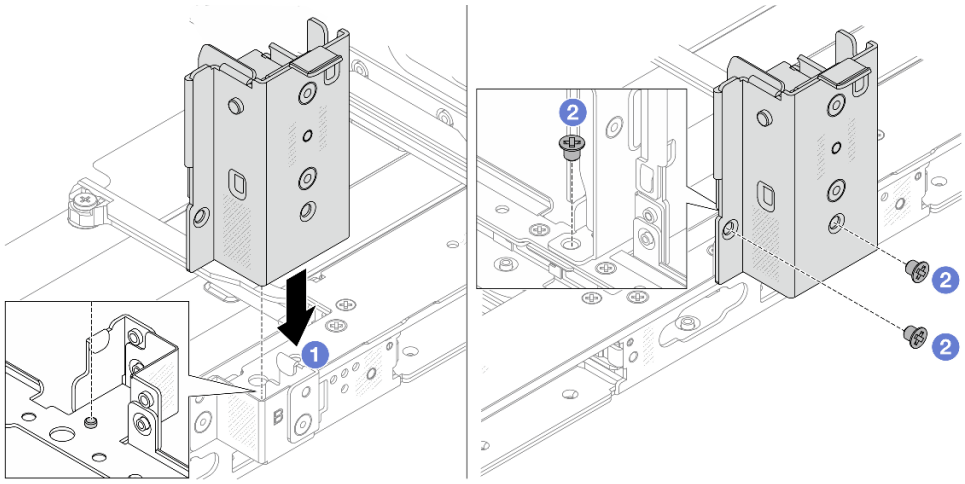


Figure 238. Installing the middle rearwall bracket

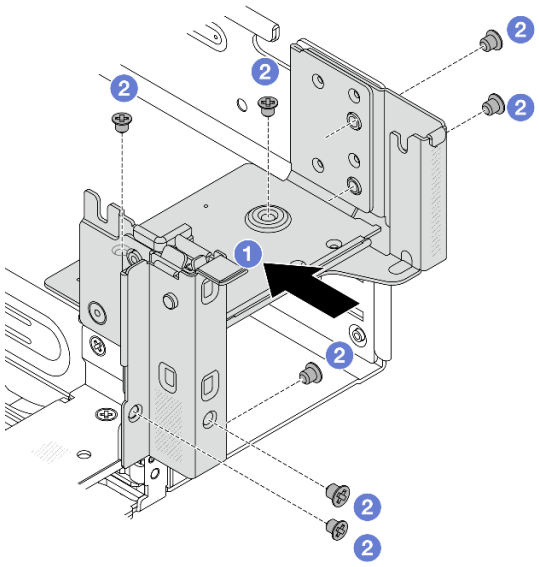


Figure 239. Installing the right rearwall bracket

a. 1 Align the rearwall bracket with the chassis, and insert the bracket into place.

b. 2 Install the screws to secure the rearwall bracket.

After you finish

1. Reinstall the rear riser assemblies. See "Rear riser assembly and PCIe adapter replacement" on page 244.
2. Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.

Serial port module replacement

Follow instructions in this section to remove and install a serial port module.

- "Remove a serial port module" on page 258
- "Install a serial port module" on page 262

Remove a serial port module

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a serial port module.

About this task

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Notes:

- For the configurations with rear hot-swap M.2 assemblies, the serial port module is supported in PCIe slot 5.
- For the configurations without rear hot-swap M.2 assemblies, the serial port module is supported in PCIe slot 8.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for the task.

a. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Remove the server from the rack” on page 58.

b. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

c. From the system board assembly, disconnect the following cables of the riser assembly with the serial port module installed.

- Serial port module cable
- Riser card cables
- PCIe adapter cables (if applicable)

Attention: To avoid damaging the system board assembly, make sure to follow the instructions in ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** when disconnecting cables from the system board assembly.

d. Remove the riser assembly with the serial port module installed.

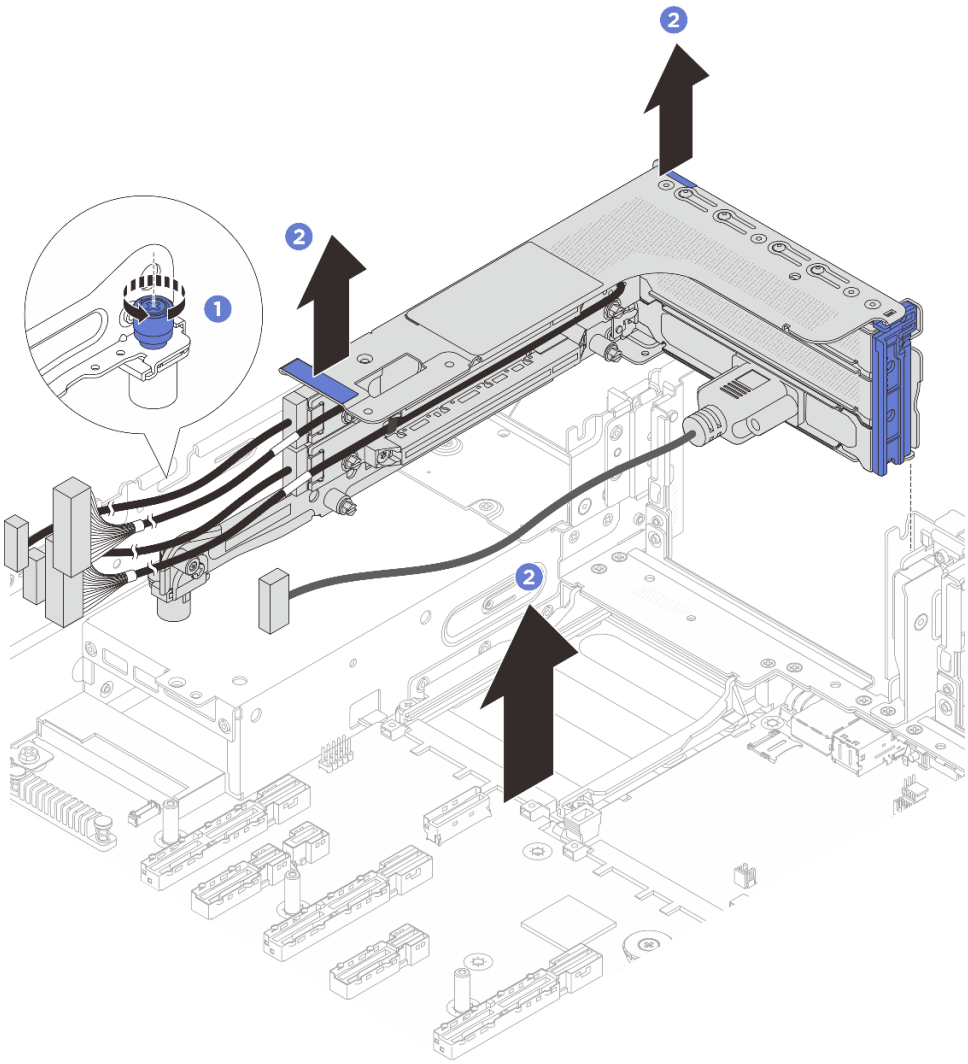


Figure 240. Removing the riser assembly

1 Loosen the screw that locks the riser cage.

2 Lift the riser assembly out of chassis.

Step 2. Remove the serial port module from the riser cage.

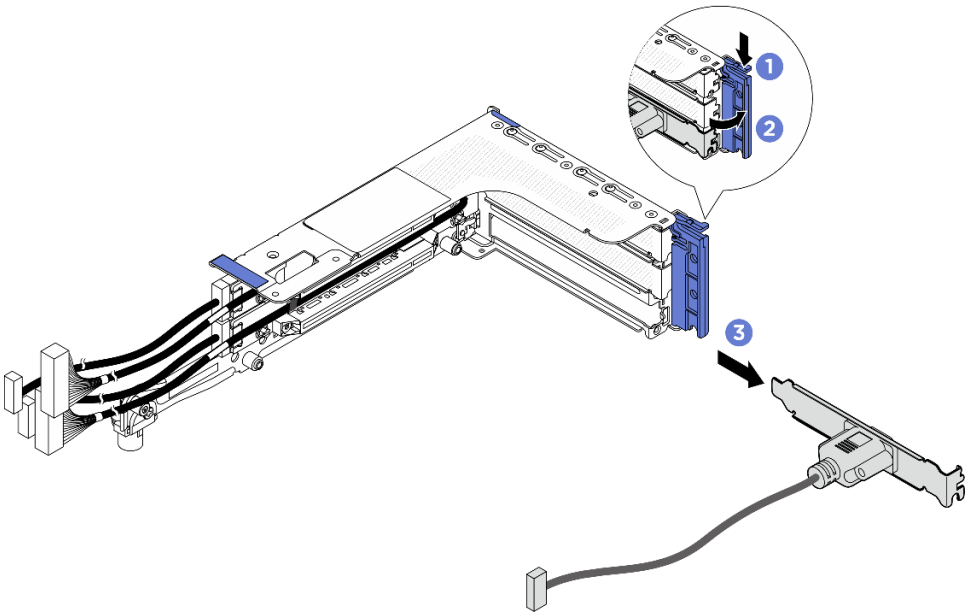


Figure 241. Removing the serial port module

a. 1 Open the retention latch.

b. 2 Slide the serial port module out of the riser cage.

Step 3. (Optional) If you need to replace the serial port bracket, use a 5 mm wrench to disassemble the serial port cable from the bracket.

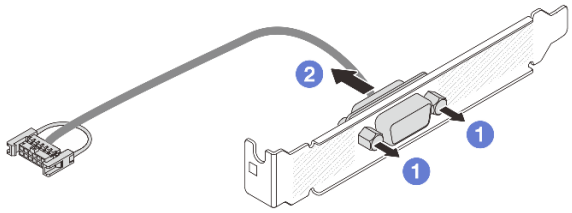


Figure 242. Disassembling the serial port module

a. 1 Loosen the two screws.

b. 2 Pull out the serial port cable from the bracket.

After you finish

1. Install a new serial port module, a PCIe adapter, or a filler to cover the place. See “Install a serial port module” on page 262 or “Install a rear PCIe adapter and riser card” on page 249.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a serial port module

Use this information to install a serial port module.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Notes:

- For the configurations with rear hot-swap M.2 assemblies, the serial port module is supported in PCIe slot 5.
- For the configurations without rear hot-swap M.2 assemblies, the serial port module is supported in PCIe slot 8.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. Use a 5 mm wrench to install the serial port cable into the bracket.

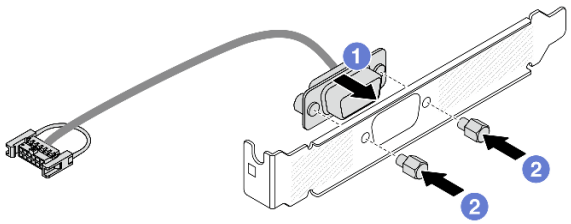


Figure 243. Assembling the serial port module

a. 1 Align the two screw holes on the cable connector to the bracket.

b. 2 Install the two screws to the bracket.

Step 3. Install the serial port module to the riser cage.

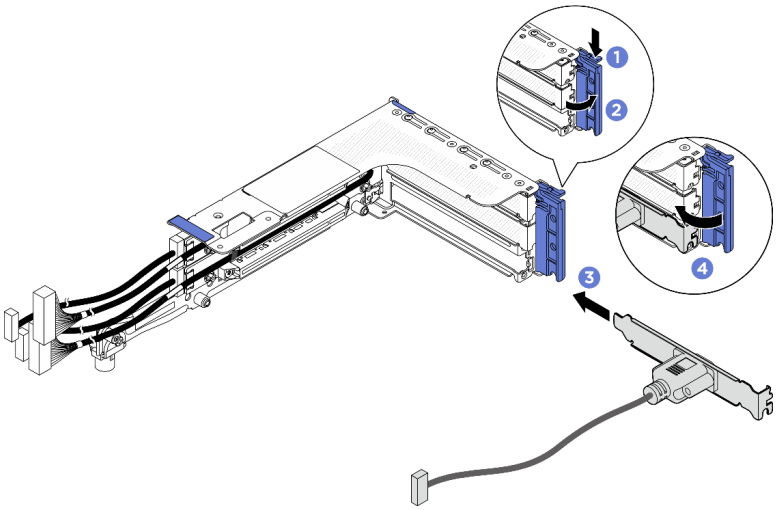


Figure 244. Installing the serial port module

a. Open the retention latch on the riser cage.

b. Install the serial port module to the riser cage.

c. Close the retention latch and ensure that the serial port module is securely installed.

Step 4. Install the riser assembly.

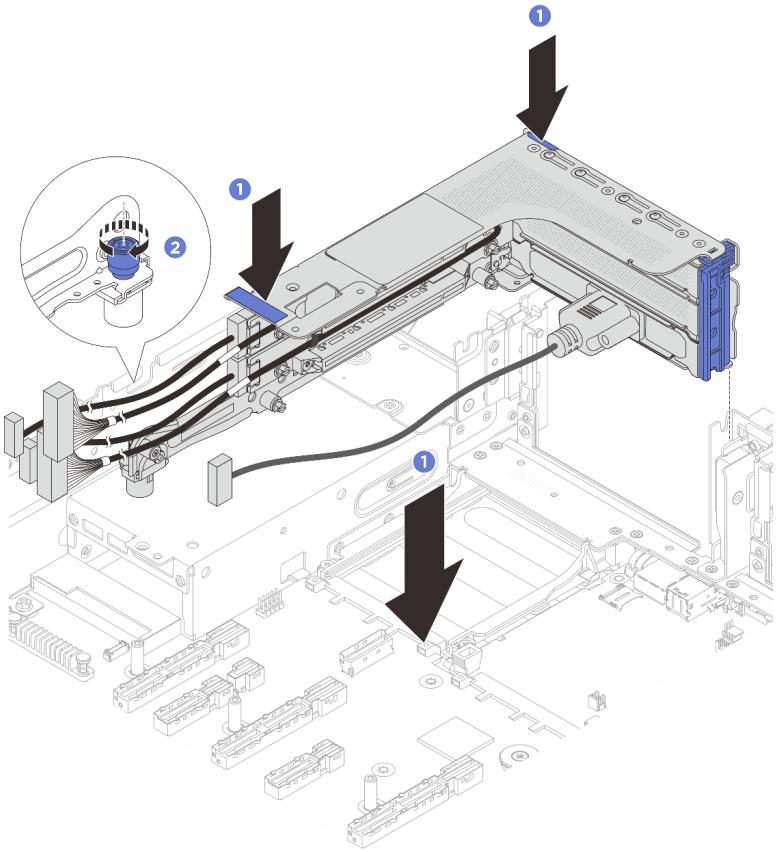


Figure 245. Installing the riser assembly

a. (1) Lower the riser assembly into the chassis.

b. (2) Tighten the screw to secure the riser cage.

c. Connect the riser card cables and PCIe adapter cables to the system board assembly.

Step 5. Connect the cable of the serial port module to the serial-port-module connector on the system board assembly. For the location of the connector, refer to "System-board-assembly connectors" on page 26.

After you finish

1. Complete the parts replacement. See "Complete the parts replacement" on page 293.
2. From the UEFI Setup page, click **System Settings → Devices and I/O Ports → Console Redirection Settings**. Change both **Console Redirection** and **SP Redirection** setting to **Enabled**.
3. To enable the serial port module on Linux or Microsoft Windows, do one of the followings according to the installed operating system:

   Note: If the Serial over LAN (SOL) or Emergency Management Services (EMS) feature is enabled, the serial port will be hidden on Linux and Microsoft Windows. Therefore, it is required to disable SOL and EMS to use the serial port on operating systems for serial devices.

   - For Linux:

     Open the ipmitool and enter the following command to disable the Serial over LAN (SOL) feature:

     ```
     -I lanplus -H IP -U USERID -P PASSWORD sol deactivate
     ```

   - For Microsoft Windows:

     a. Open the ipmitool and enter the following command to disable the SOL feature:

     ```
     -I lanplus -H IP -U USERID -P PASSWORD sol deactivate
     ```

     b. Open Windows PowerShell and enter the following command to disable the Emergency Management Services (EMS) feature:

     ```
     Bcdedit /ems off
     ```

     c. Restart the server to ensure that the EMS setting takes effect.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

System board assembly replacement (trained technician only)

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the system board assembly.

Important: This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.

S017

CAUTION:
Hazardous moving fan blades nearby. Keep fingers and other body parts away.

CAUTION:

The heat sinks and processors might be very hot. Turn off the server and wait several minutes to let the server cool before removing the server cover.

The following illustration shows the layout of the system board assembly which contains the system I/O board (DC-SCM) and the processor board.

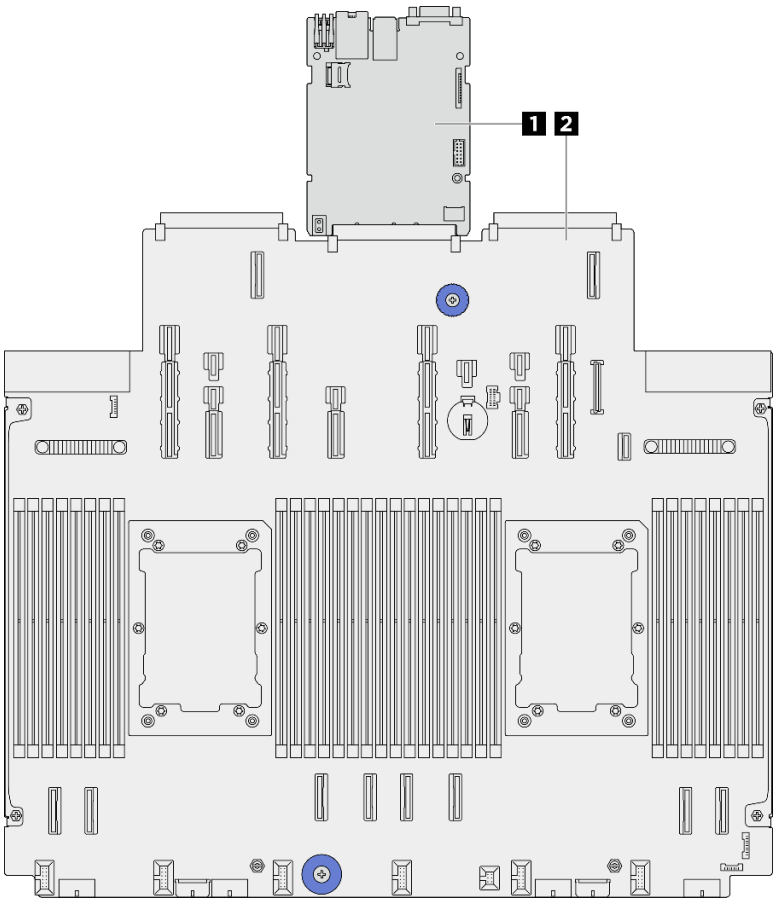


Figure 246. System-board-assembly layout

1 System I/O board (DC-SCM)	2 Processor board

- “System I/O board replacement (trained technicians only)” on page 265
- “Processor board replacement (trained technicians only)” on page 273

System I/O board replacement (trained technicians only)

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the system I/O board, also known as Datacenter Secure Control Module (DC-SCM).

Important: This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.

Remove the system I/O board

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the system I/O board, also known as Datacenter Secure Control Module (DC-SCM).

About this task

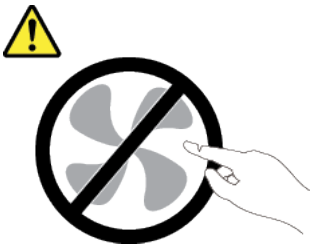
Important:

- This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.
- When removing the memory modules, label the slot number on each memory module, remove all the memory modules from the system board assembly, and set them aside on a static-protective surface for reinstallation.
- **When disconnecting cables, make a list of each cable and record the connectors the cable is connected to, and use the record as a cabling checklist after installing the new system board assembly.**

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

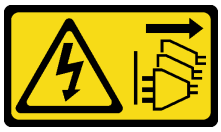
CAUTION:
Hazardous moving parts. Keep fingers and other body parts away.



CAUTION:

The heat sinks and processors might be very hot. Turn off the server and wait several minutes to let the server cool before removing the server cover.

S002



CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for this task.

a. Record all system configuration information, such as Lenovo XClarity Controller IP addresses, vital product data, and the machine type, model number, serial number, Universally Unique Identifier, and asset tag of the server.

b. Save the system configuration to an external device with Lenovo XClarity Essentials.

c. Save the system event log to external media.

d. Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

e. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

f. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

g. Remove the air baffle. See “Remove the air baffle” on page 73.

h. Remove the system fan cage. See “Remove the system fan cage” on page 285.

i. Record where the cables are connected to the system board assembly; then, disconnect all the cables.

Attention: To avoid damaging the system board assembly, make sure to follow the instructions in ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** when disconnecting cables from the system board assembly.

j. Remove all the following components if they are installed, and put them in a safe, static-protective place.
- “Remove an internal CFF adapter” on page 111
- “Remove a rear riser assembly” on page 244
- “Remove the rear OCP module” on page 241
- “Remove the management NIC adapter” on page 157
- “Remove the USB I/O board” on page 291
- “Remove a memory module” on page 202
- “Processor and heat sink replacement (trained technician only)” on page 220
- “Remove the CMOS battery (CR2032)” on page 81

k. Pull out the power supply units slightly. Ensure that they are disconnected from the system board assembly.

Step 2. Remove the system board assembly.

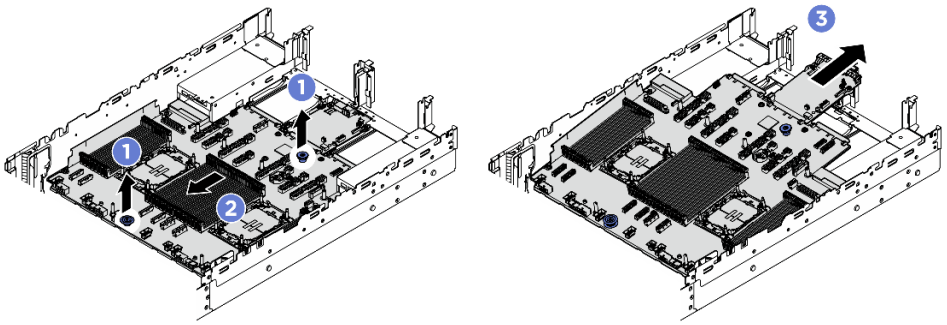


Figure 247. Removing the system board assembly

a. 1 Lift the two lift handles at the same time.

b. 2 Slide the system board assembly towards the front of the chassis until it stops.

c. 3 Tilt and lift the system board assembly out of the chassis.

Step 3. Separate the system I/O board from the processor board.

Note: To prevent the contact of the system I/O board from damage, pinch the handle on the system I/O board and pull out the system I/O board outward. During the entire pulling action, ensure that the system I/O board remains as horizontal as possible.

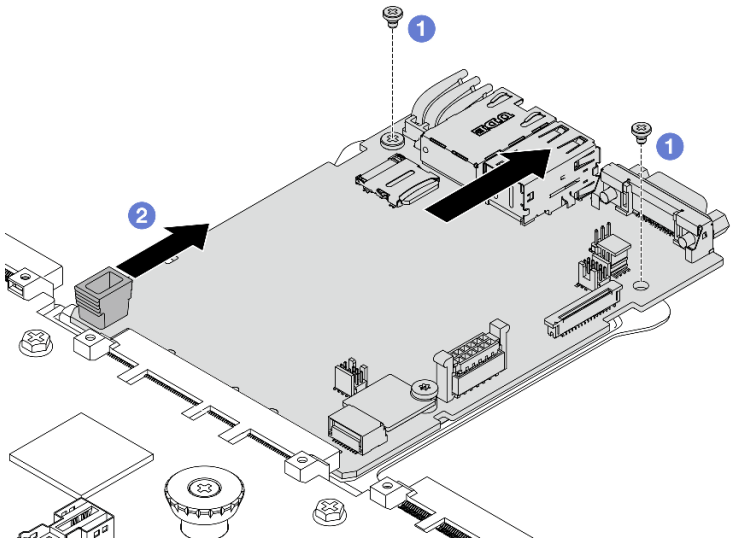


Figure 248. Separating the system I/O board from the processor board

a. 1 Remove the screws that secure the system I/O board.

b. 2 Pinch the handle and slide the system I/O board towards the rear to disengage it from the processor board.

Step 4. Remove the MicroSD card from the system I/O board. See “Remove the MicroSD card” on page 205.

After you finish

- If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the system I/O board

Follow the instructions in this section to install the system I/O board, also known as Datacenter Secure Control Module (DC-SCM).

About this task

Important: This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to "Update the firmware" on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. Install the MicroSD card removed from the old system I/O board onto the new system I/O board. See "Install the MicroSD card" on page 207.

Step 3. Install the new system I/O board onto the processor board.

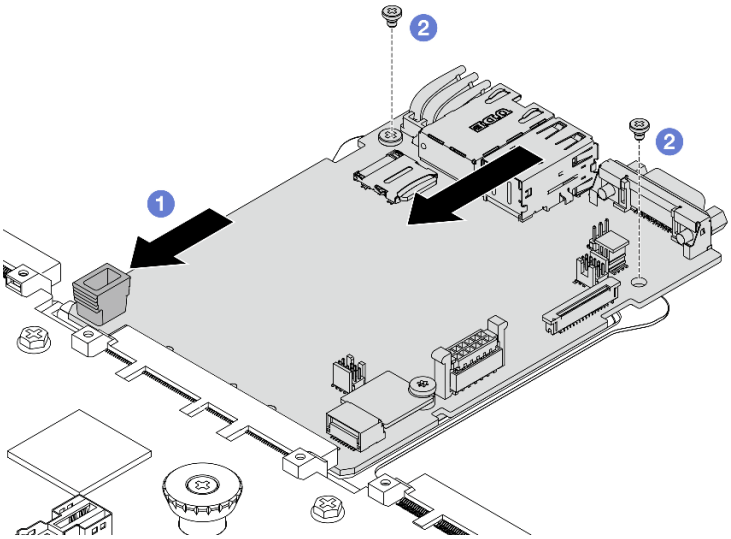


Figure 249. Installing the system I/O board onto the processor board

a. 1 Align the system I/O board with the connector on the processor board, and use both hands to push the system I/O board and slightly insert it into the connector.

   Note: To prevent the contact of the system I/O board from damage, ensure that the system I/O board is aligned correctly with the connector on the processor board, and remains as horizontal as possible during the insertion.

b. 2 Install the screws to fix the system I/O board into place.

Step 4. Install the system board assembly into the server.

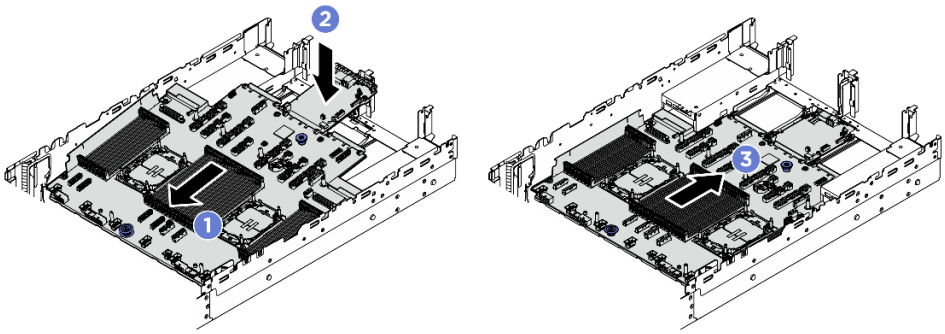


Figure 250. Installing the system board assembly

a. 1 Insert the front end of the system board assembly towards the front of the chassis until it stops.

b. 2 Lower the other end down into the chassis.

c. 3 Slide the system board assembly towards the rear of the chassis until it clicks into place. Ensure that rear connectors on the system I/O board are inserted into the corresponding holes in the rear panel.

After you finish

1. Install any components that you have removed:

- “Install a processor and heat sink” on page 226
- “Install a memory module” on page 203
- “Install the USB I/O board” on page 292
- “Install the management NIC adapter” on page 158
- “Install the rear OCP module” on page 242
- “Install a rear riser assembly” on page 251
- “Install an internal CFF adapter” on page 112

2. Push the power supply units in place. Ensure that they are connected to the system board assembly.
3. Reconnect all the required cables to the same connectors on the system board assembly. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.
4. Ensure that all components have been reassembled correctly and that no tools or loose screws are left inside the server.
5. Reinstall the air baffle. See “Install the air baffle” on page 75.
6. Reinstall the top cover. See “Install the top cover” on page 289.
7. If the sever was installed in a rack, reinstall the server into the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.
8. Reconnect external cables and power cords to the server.

   Attention: To avoid component damage, connect the power cords last.
9. Power on the server and any peripheral devices. See “Power on the server” on page 53.
10. If hiding TPM or updating TPM firmware is needed, see “Hide/observe TPM” on page 271 or “Update the TPM firmware” on page 272.
11. Optionally, enable UEFI Secure Boot. See “Enable UEFI Secure Boot” on page 273.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Hide/observe TPM

TPM is enabled by default to encrypt data transfer for system operation. Optionally, you can disable TPM using Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI) or Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI.

Using UEFI

For details, see “TPM Device” in *UEFI User Guide* at https://pubs.lenovo.com/uefi-overview/.

Using Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI

To disable TPM, do the following:

1. Download and install Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI.

   To download Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI, go to the following site:

   https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/HT116433
2. Run the following command:
   `OneCli.exe config set UEFI.TrustedComputingGroup_TPMDevice "Disabled" --bmc <userid>:<password>@<ip_address>`

   where:

   - *<userid>:<password>* are the credentials used to access the BMC (Lenovo XClarity Controller interface) of your server. The default user ID is USERID, and the default password is PASSW0RD (zero, not an uppercase o)
   - *<ip_address>* is the IP address of the BMC.

Example:

```
D:\onecli>OneCli.exe config set UEFI.TrustedComputingGroup_TPMDevice "Disabled" --bmc USERID:PASSWORD@10.245.38.64
[1s]Certificate check finished [100%][=======================================================================>]
Start to connect BMC at 10.245.38.64 to apply config set
Invoking SET command ...
UEFI.TrustedComputingGroup_TPMDevice=Disabled
Changes completed successfully, but these changes will not take effect until next reboot.
Succeed.
```

3. Reboot the system.

If you want to enable TPM again, run the following command and reboot the system:
`OneCli.exe config set UEFI.TrustedComputingGroup_TPMDevice "Enabled" --bmc <userid>:<password>@<ip_address>`

Example:

```
D:\onecli>OneCli.exe config set UEFI.TrustedComputingGroup_TPMDevice "Enabled" --bmc USERID:PASSWORD@10.245.38.64
[1s]Certificate check finished [100%][=======================================================================>]
Start to connect BMC at 10.245.38.64 to apply config set
Invoking SET command ...
UEFI.TrustedComputingGroup_TPMDevice=Enabled
Changes completed successfully, but these changes will not take effect until next reboot.
Succeed.
```

Update the TPM firmware

Optionally, you can update the TPM firmware using Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI.

Note: TPM firmware update is irreversible. After update, the TPM firmware cannot be downgraded to earlier versions.

TPM firmware version

Follow the procedure below to see the TPM firmware version:

From Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager

1. Start the server and press the key specified in the on-screen instructions to display the Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager interface. (For more information, see the “Startup” section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/.)
2. If the power-on Administrator password is required, enter the password.
3. From the UEFI Setup page, click **System Settings → Security → Trusted Platform Module → TPM 2.0 → TPM Firmware Version**.

Update the TPM firmware

To update the TPM firmware, do the following:

1. Download and install Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI.

   To download Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI, go to the following site:

   https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/HT116433

2. Run the following command:
   `OneCli.exe config set UEFI.TrustedComputingGroup_DeviceOperation UpdatetoTPM2_0firmwareversion<x_x_x_x> --bmc <userid>:<password>@<ip_address>`

   where:

   - *<x_x_x_x>* is the target TPM version.

     e.g. TPM 2.0 (7.2.1.0) -> TPM 2.0 (7.2.2.0):

```
OneCli.exe config set UEFI.TrustedComputingGroup_DeviceOperation UpdatetoTPM2_0firmwareversion7_2_2_0
--bmc <userid>:<password>@<ip_address>
```

- *<userid>:<password>* are the credentials used to access the BMC (Lenovo XClarity Controller interface) of your server. The default user ID is USERID, and the default password is PASSW0RD (zero, not an uppercase o).
- *<ip_address>* is the IP address of the BMC.

Enable UEFI Secure Boot

Optionally, you can enable UEFI Secure Boot.

There are two methods available to enable UEFI Secure Boot:

- From Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager

  To enable UEFI Secure Boot from Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager:

  1. Start the server and press the key specified in the on-screen instructions to display the Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager interface. (For more information, see the “Startup” section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/.)
  2. If the power-on Administrator password is required, enter the password.
  3. From the UEFI Setup page, click **System Settings → Security → Secure Boot Configuration → Secure Boot Setting**.
  4. Enable Secure Boot and save the settings.

  Note: If disabling UEFI secure boot is needed, select Disable in step 4.

- From Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI

  To enable UEFI Secure Boot from Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI:

  1. Download and install Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI.

     To download Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI, go to the following site:

     https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/HT116433

  2. Run the following command to enable Secure Boot:
     ```
     OneCli.exe config set UEFI.SecureBootConfiguration_SecureBootSetting Enabled --bmc
     <userid>:<password>@<ip_address>
     ```

     where:

     – *<userid>:<password>* are the credentials used to access the BMC (Lenovo XClarity Controller interface) of your server. The default user ID is USERID, and the default password is PASSW0RD (zero, not an uppercase o)

     – *<ip_address>* is the IP address of the BMC.

     For more information about the Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI `set` command, see:

     https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxce-onecli/onecli_r_set_command

  Note: If disabling UEFI secure boot is needed, run the following command:
  ```
  OneCli.exe config set UEFI.SecureBootConfiguration_SecureBootSetting Disabled --bmc <userid>:<password>@<ip_
  address>
  ```

Processor board replacement (trained technicians only)

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the processor board.

Important: This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.

Remove the processor board

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the processor board.

About this task

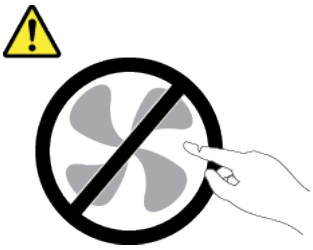
Important:

- This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.
- When removing the memory modules, label the slot number on each memory module, remove all the memory modules from the system board assembly, and set them aside on a static-protective surface for reinstallation.
- **When disconnecting cables, make a list of each cable and record the connectors the cable is connected to, and use the record as a cabling checklist after installing the new system board assembly.**

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

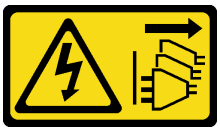
CAUTION:
Hazardous moving parts. Keep fingers and other body parts away.



CAUTION:

The heat sinks and processors might be very hot. Turn off the server and wait several minutes to let the server cool before removing the server cover.

S002



CAUTION:
The power-control button on the device and the power switch on the power supply do not turn off the electrical current supplied to the device. The device also might have more than one power cord. To remove all electrical current from the device, ensure that all power cords are disconnected from the power source.

Procedure

Step 1. Make preparation for this task.

a. Record all system configuration information, such as Lenovo XClarity Controller IP addresses, vital product data, and the machine type, model number, serial number, Universally Unique Identifier, and asset tag of the server.

b. Save the system configuration to an external device with Lenovo XClarity Essentials.

c. Save the system event log to external media.

d. Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

e. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

f. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

g. Remove the air baffle. See “Remove the air baffle” on page 73.

h. Remove the system fan cage. See “Remove the system fan cage” on page 285.

i. Record where the cables are connected to the system board assembly; then, disconnect all the cables.

Attention: To avoid damaging the system board assembly, make sure to follow the instructions in ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** when disconnecting cables from the system board assembly.

j. Remove all the following components if they are installed, and put them in a safe, static-protective place.
- “Remove an internal CFF adapter” on page 111
- “Remove a rear riser assembly” on page 244
- “Remove the rear OCP module” on page 241
- “Remove the management NIC adapter” on page 157
- “Remove the USB I/O board” on page 291
- “Remove a memory module” on page 202
- “Processor and heat sink replacement (trained technician only)” on page 220
- “Remove the CMOS battery (CR2032)” on page 81

k. Pull out the power supply units slightly. Ensure that they are disconnected from the system board assembly.

Step 2. Remove the system board assembly.

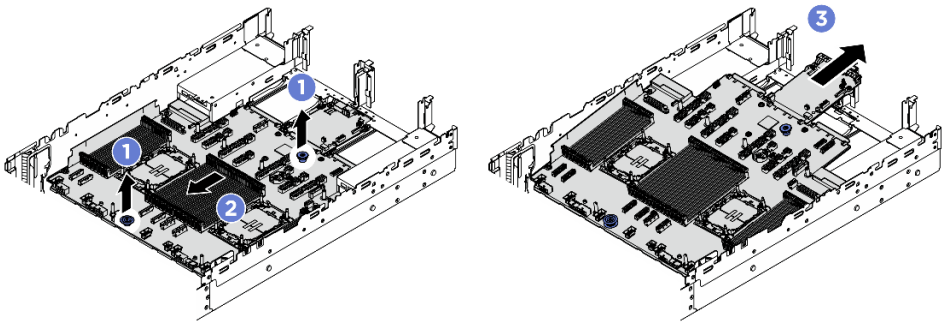


Figure 251. Removing the system board assembly

a. 1 Lift the two lift handles at the same time.

b. 2 Slide the system board assembly towards the front of the chassis until it stops.

c. 3 Tilt and lift the system board assembly out of the chassis.

Step 3. Separate the system I/O board from the processor board.

Note: To prevent the contact of the system I/O board from damage, pinch the handle on the system I/O board and pull out the system I/O board outward. During the entire pulling action, ensure that the system I/O board remains as horizontal as possible.

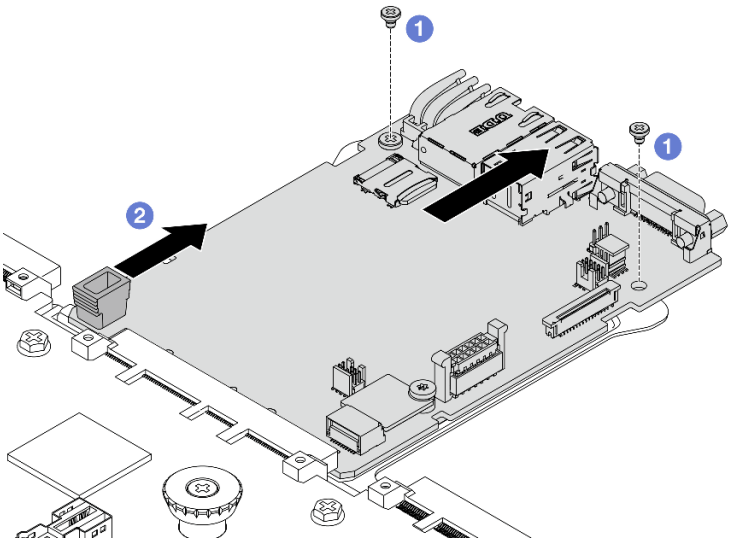


Figure 252. Separating the system I/O board from the processor board

a. 1 Remove the screws that secure the system I/O board.

b. 2 Pinch the handle and slide the system I/O board towards the rear to disengage it from the processor board.

After you finish

- If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Important: Before you return the processor board, make sure that the CPU socket is covered. There is a CPU external cap covering the CPU socket on the new processor board. Slide the CPU external cap out from the CPU socket on the new processor board, and install the external cap on the CPU socket on the removed processor board.

- If you are planning to recycle the system board assembly, follow the instructions in "Disassemble the system board assembly for recycle" on page 347 for compliance with local regulations.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the processor board

Follow the instructions in this section to install the processor board.

About this task

Important: This task must be operated by trained technicians that are certified by Lenovo Service. Do not attempt to remove or install the part without proper training and qualification.

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See "Power off the server" on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Firmware and driver download: You might need to update the firmware or driver after replacing a component.

- Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/ to see the latest firmware and driver updates for your server.
- Go to "Update the firmware" on page 296 for more information on firmware updating tools.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. Install the existing system I/O board onto the new processor board.

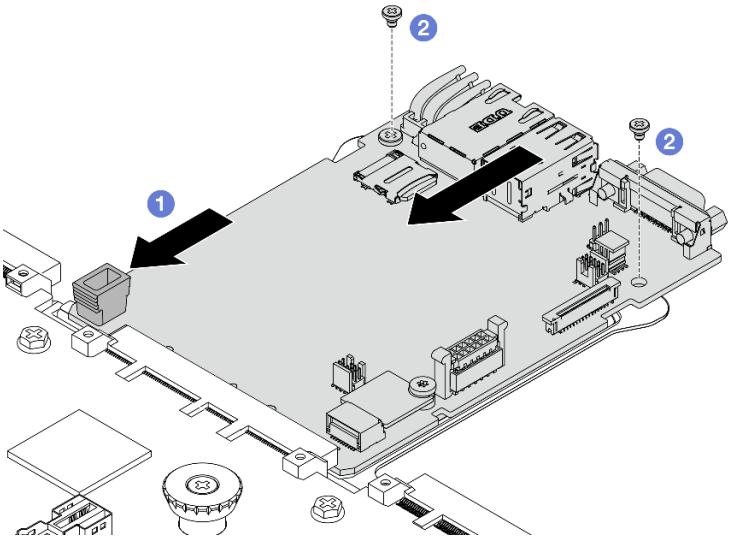


Figure 253. Installing the system I/O board onto the processor board

a. 1 Align the system I/O board with the connector on the processor board, and use both hands to push the system I/O board and slightly insert it into the connector.

   Note: To prevent the contact of the system I/O board from damage, ensure that the system I/O board is aligned correctly with the connector on the processor board, and remains as horizontal as possible during the insertion.

b. 2 Install the screws to fix the system I/O board into place.

Step 3. Install the system board assembly into the server.

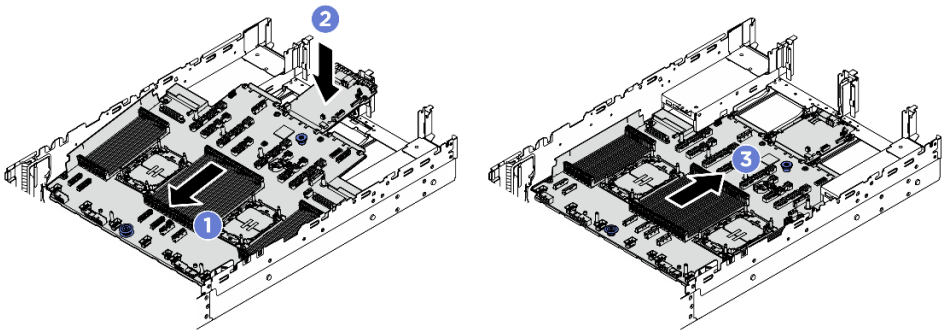


Figure 254. Installing the system board assembly

a. 1 Insert the front end of the system board assembly towards the front of the chassis until it stops.

b. 2 Lower the other end down into the chassis.

c. 3 Slide the system board assembly towards the rear of the chassis until it clicks into place. Ensure that rear connectors on the system I/O board are inserted into the corresponding holes in the rear panel.

After you finish

1. Install any components that you have removed:

- “Install a processor and heat sink” on page 226
- “Install a memory module” on page 203
- “Install the USB I/O board” on page 292
- “Install the management NIC adapter” on page 158
- “Install the rear OCP module” on page 242
- “Install a rear riser assembly” on page 251
- “Install an internal CFF adapter” on page 112

2. Push the power supply units in place. Ensure that they are connected to the system board assembly.
3. Reconnect all the required cables to the same connectors on the system board assembly. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.
4. Reinstall the fan cage with fans. See “Install the system fan cage” on page 286.
5. Reinstall the air baffle. See “Install the air baffle” on page 75.
6. Ensure that all components have been reassembled correctly and that no tools or loose screws are left inside the server.
7. Reinstall the top cover. See “Install the top cover” on page 289.
8. If the sever was installed in a rack, reinstall the server into the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.
9. Reconnect external cables and power cords to the server.

   Attention: To avoid component damage, connect the power cords last.
10. Power on the server and any peripheral devices. See “Power on the server” on page 53.
11. Update the vital product data (VPD). See “Update the Vital Product Data (VPD)” on page 279.

    Machine type number and serial number can be found on the ID label, see “Identify the server and access the Lenovo XClarity Controller” on page 35.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Update the Vital Product Data (VPD)

Use this topic to update the Vital Product Data (VPD).

- **(Required)** Machine type
- **(Required)** Serial number
- **(Required)** System model
- (Optional) Asset tag
- (Optional) UUID

Recommended tools:

- Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager
- Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI commands

Using Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager

Steps:

1. Start the server and press the key according to the on-screen instructions. The Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager interface is displayed by default.
2. Click ⚙ on the top right corner of the Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager main interface.

3. Click **Update VPD**; then, follow on-screen instructions to update the VPD.

Using Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI commands

- Updating **machine type**
  `onecli config set VPD.SysInfoProdName1O <m/t_model> [access_method]`
- Updating **serial number**
  `onecli config set VPD.SysInfoSerialNum1O <s/n> [access_method]`
- Updating **system model**

  `onecli config set VPD.SysInfoProdIdentifier <system model> [access_method]`
- Updating **asset tag**
  `onecli config set VPD.SysEncloseAssetTag <asset_tag> [access_method]`
- Updating **UUID**
  `onecli config createuuid VPD.SysInfoUUID [access_method]`

Variable	Description
<m/t_model>	The server machine type and model number. Type `xxxxyyyyyy`, where `xxxx` is the machine type and `yyyyyy` is the server model number.
<s/n>	The serial number on the server. Type `zzzzzzzz` (length 8-10 characters), where `zzzzzzzz` is the serial number.
<system model>	The system model on the server. Type `system yyyyyyyy`, where *yyyyyyyy* is the product identifier.
<asset_tag>	The server asset tag number. Type `aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa`, where `aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa` is the asset tag number.

[access_method]	The access method that you select to access the target server.
	• Online KCS (unauthenticated and user restricted):
	You can directly delete *[access_method]* from the command.
	• Online authenticated LAN:
	In this case, specify below LAN account information at the end of the OneCLI command:
	`--bmc-username <user_id> --bmc-password <password>`
	• Remote WAN/LAN:
	In this case, specify below XCC account information and IP address at the end of the OneCLI command:
	`--bmc <bmc_user_id>:<bmc_password>@<bmc_external_IP>`
	
	Notes:
	– *<bmc_user_id>*
	The BMC account name (1 of 12 accounts). The default value is USERID.
	– *<bmc_password>*
	The BMC account password (1 of 12 accounts).

System fan replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install a system fan.

- “Remove a system fan” on page 281
- “Install a system fan” on page 282

Remove a system fan

Follow the instructions in this section to remove a system fan.

About this task

S033

CAUTION:
Hazardous energy present. Voltages with hazardous energy might cause heating when shorted with metal, which might result in spattered metal, burns, or both.

S017

CAUTION:
Hazardous moving fan blades nearby. Keep fingers and other body parts away.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- When removing a hot-swap fan without powering off the server, do not touch the system fan cage. With power on, complete the replacement within 30 seconds to ensure proper operation.

Procedure

Step 1. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

Step 2. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

Step 3. Remove the system fan.

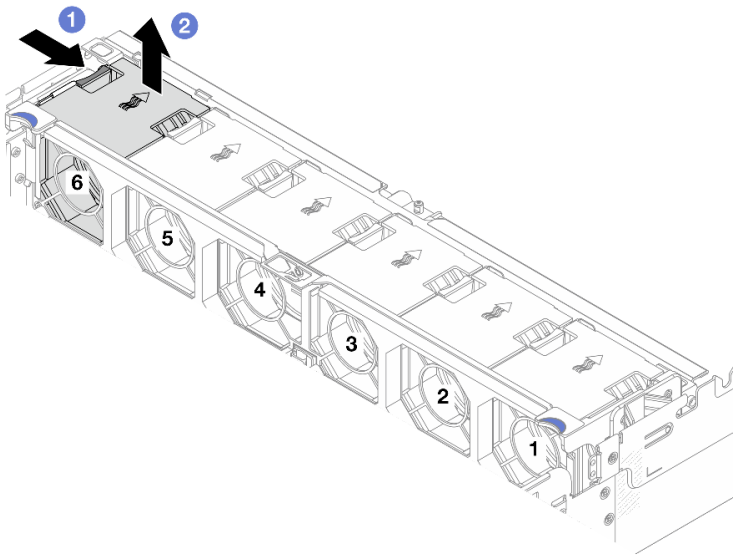


Figure 255. Removing the system fan

a. 1 Hold the fan tab on the system fan.

b. 2 Carefully lift the system fan out of the server.

After you finish

1. Install a new system fan or install a fan filler to cover the place. See "Install a system fan" on page 282.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install a system fan

Follow the instructions in this section to install a system fan.

About this task

S033

CAUTION:
Hazardous energy present. Voltages with hazardous energy might cause heating when shorted with metal, which might result in spattered metal, burns, or both.

S017

CAUTION:
Hazardous moving fan blades nearby. Keep fingers and other body parts away.

Attention:

- Read "Installation Guidelines" on page 39 and "Safety inspection checklist" on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.
- When installing a hot-swap fan without powering off the server, do not touch the system fan cage. With power on, complete the replacement within 30 seconds to ensure proper operation.

Procedure

Step 1. Touch the static-protective package that contains the new part to any unpainted surface on the outside of the server. Then, take the new part out of the package and place it on a static-protective surface.

Step 2. Position the system fan above the system fan cage, and press the system fan straight down until it is seated into place.

Note: The system fan connector on the bottom of the system fan should face the rear of the chassis.

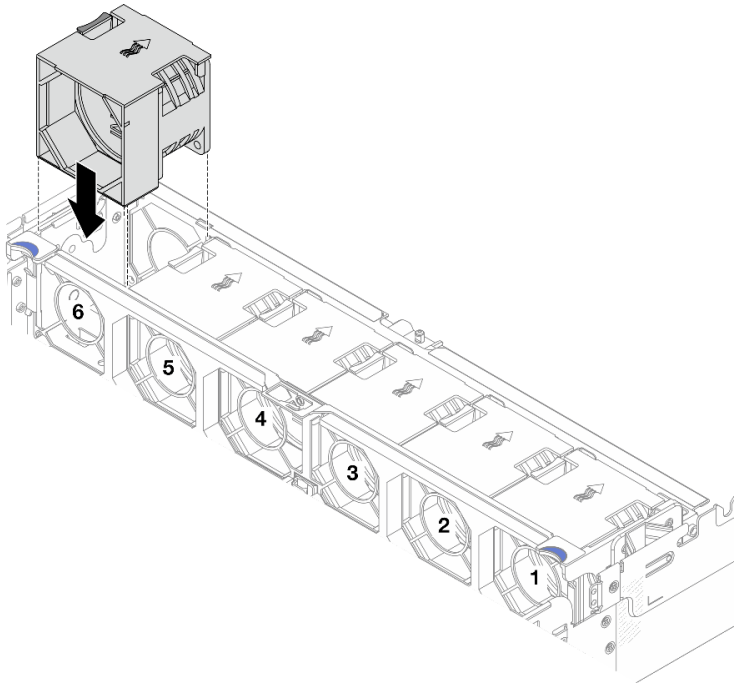


Figure 256. Installing the system fan

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

System fan cage replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the system fan cage.

- “Remove the system fan cage” on page 285
- “Install the system fan cage” on page 286

Remove the system fan cage

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the system fan cage.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

Procedure

Step 1. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

Step 2. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

Step 3. (Optional) If you are replacing the system fan cage, remove all system fans first. See “Remove a system fan” on page 281.

Note: If you are removing the system fan cage to access other components, you can remove it with the system fans installed.

Step 4. Remove the system fan cage.

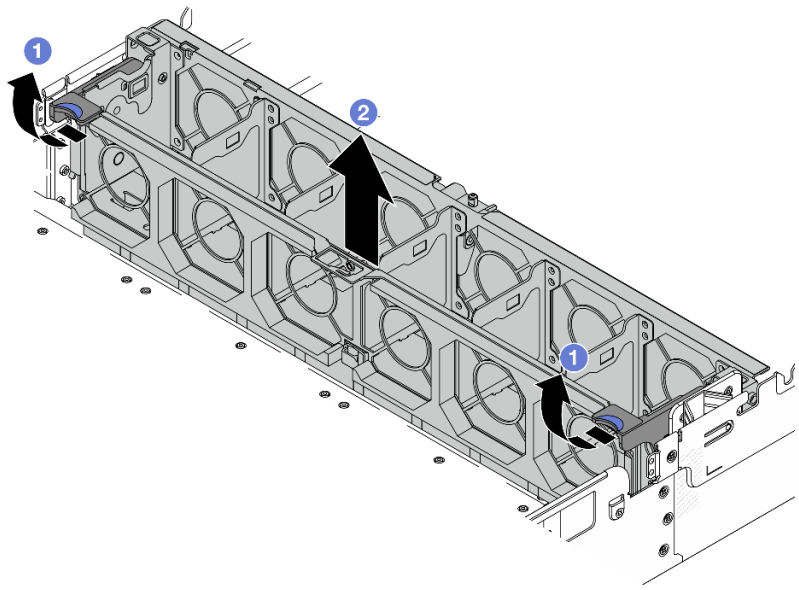


Figure 257. Removing the system fan cage

a. 1 Rotate the levers of the system fan cage to the rear of the server.

b. 2 Lift the system fan cage straight up and out of the chassis.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the system fan cage

Follow the instructions in this section to install the system fan cage.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

Procedure

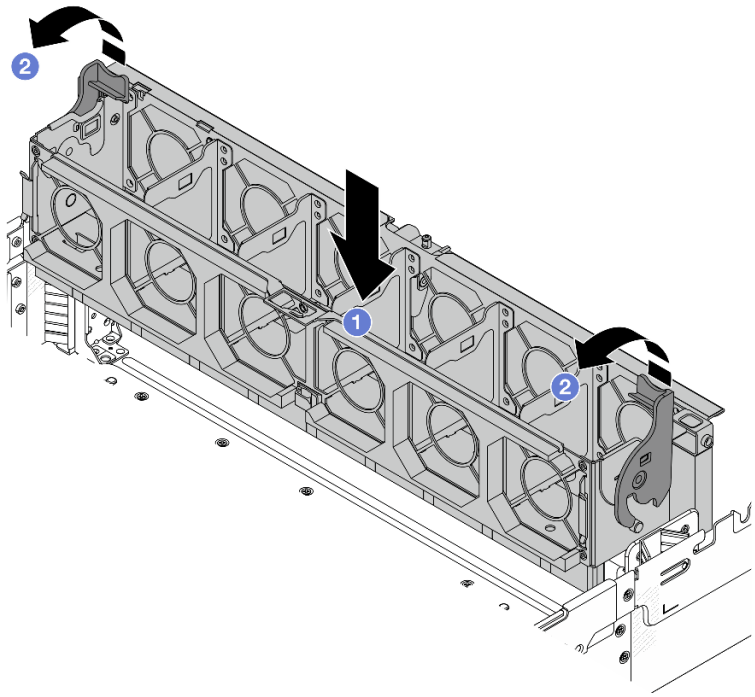


Figure 258. Installing the system fan cage

Step 1. Align the system fan cage with the mounting guides on both sides of chassis, and lower it into the chassis.

Step 2. Rotate the fan cage levers down until the fan cage clicks into place.

Note: If there are system fans installed in the system fan cage, ensure that the system fans are correctly connected to the system fan connectors on the system board assembly.

After you finish

1. If you have removed the system fans, reinstall them. See “Install a system fan” on page 282.
2. Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Top cover replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the top cover.

- “Remove the top cover” on page 287
- “Install the top cover” on page 289

Remove the top cover

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the top cover.

About this task

S014

CAUTION:
Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels might be present. Only a qualified service technician is authorized to remove the covers where the label is attached.

S033

CAUTION:
Hazardous energy present. Voltages with hazardous energy might cause heating when shorted with metal, which might result in spattered metal, burns, or both.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.

- Operating the server with the top cover removed might damage server components. For proper cooling and airflow, install the top cover before you turn on the server.

Procedure

Step 1. If the server is installed in a rack, slide the server out on its rack slide rails to gain access to the top cover, or remove the server from the rack. See “Server replacement” on page 57.

Step 2. Remove the top cover.

Attention: Handle the top cover carefully. Dropping the top cover with the cover latch open might damage the cover latch.

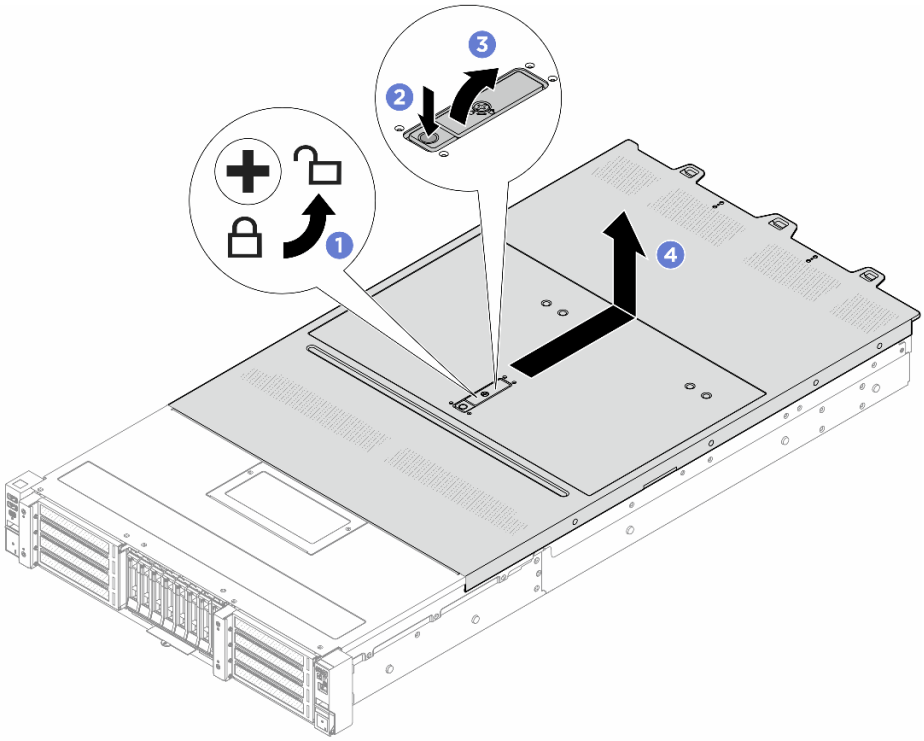


Figure 259. Removing the top cover

a. 1 Use a screwdriver to turn the cover lock to the unlocked position as shown.

b. 2 Press the release button on the cover latch. The cover latch then gets released to some extent.

c. 3 Fully open the cover latch as shown.

d. 4 Slide the top cover to the rear until it is disengaged from the chassis. Then, lift the top cover off the chassis and place the top cover on a flat clean surface.

After you finish

1. Replace any options as required or install a new top cover. See “Install the top cover” on page 289.
2. If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the top cover

Follow the instructions in this section to install the top cover.

About this task

S033

CAUTION:
Hazardous energy present. Voltages with hazardous energy might cause heating when shorted with metal, which might result in spattered metal, burns, or both.

S014

CAUTION:
Hazardous voltage, current, and energy levels might be present. Only a qualified service technician is authorized to remove the covers where the label is attached.

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Operating the server with the top cover removed might damage server components. For proper cooling and airflow, install the top cover before you turn on the server.

Procedure

Step 1. Check your server and ensure that:

- All cables, adapters, and other components are installed and seated correctly and that you have not left loose tools or parts inside the server.
- All internal cables are connected and routed correctly. See ***Internal Cable Routing Guide***.

Step 2. If the top cover is without the mylar, paste the mylar to the top cover as shown in the illustration.

Note: A new top cover is without a mylar attached. If a new top cover is to be installed, order a mylar CRU together with the new top cover.

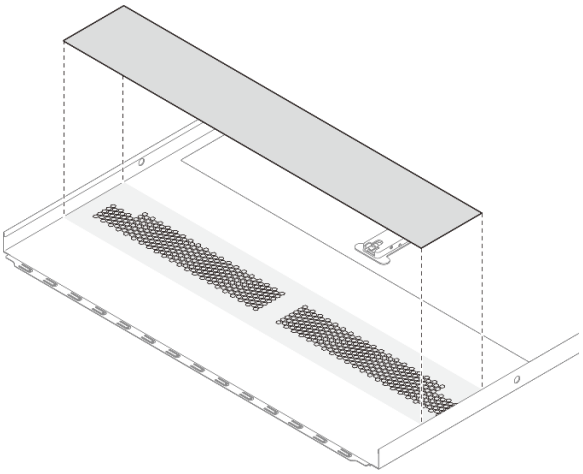


Figure 260. Top cover mylar

Step 3. Install the top cover to your server.

Attention: Handle the top cover carefully. Dropping the top cover with the cover latch open might damage the cover latch.

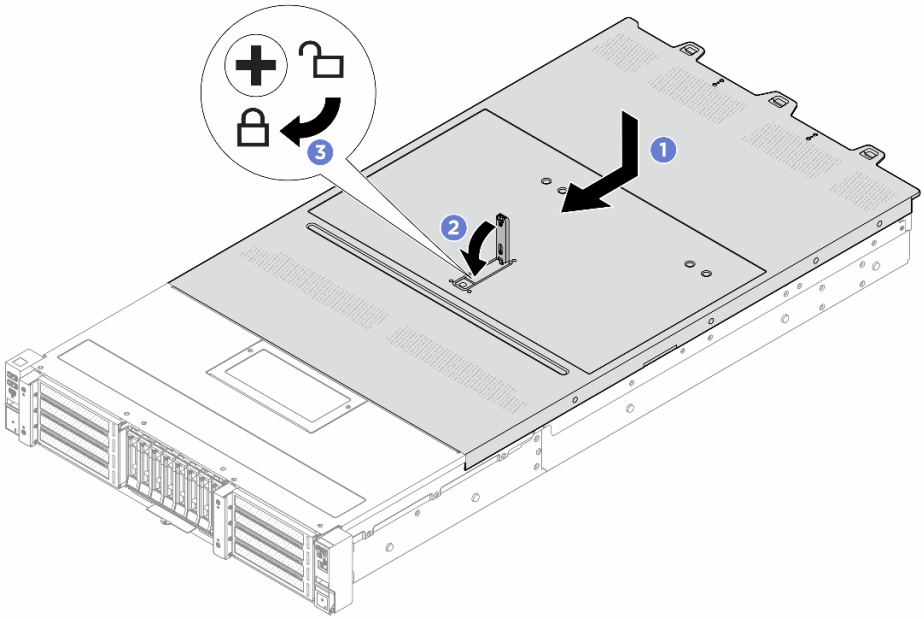


Figure 261. Installing the top cover

a. 1 Ensure that the cover latch is in the open position. Lower the top cover onto the chassis until both sides of the top cover engage the guides on both sides of the chassis. Then, slide the top cover to the front of the chassis.

Note: Before you slide the top cover forward, ensure that all the tabs on the top cover engage the chassis correctly.

b. (2) Press down the cover latch and ensure that the cover latch is completely closed.

c. (3) Use a screwdriver to turn the cover lock to the locked position.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

USB I/O board replacement

Follow the instructions in this section to remove and install the ThinkSystem V4 Front & Internal USB I/O Board.

- “Remove the USB I/O board” on page 291
- “Install the USB I/O board” on page 292

Remove the USB I/O board

Follow the instructions in this section to remove the USB I/O board.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Remove the top cover. See “Remove the top cover” on page 287.

Step 2. Remove the cables connected to the USB I/O board.

Step 3. Remove the USB I/O board.

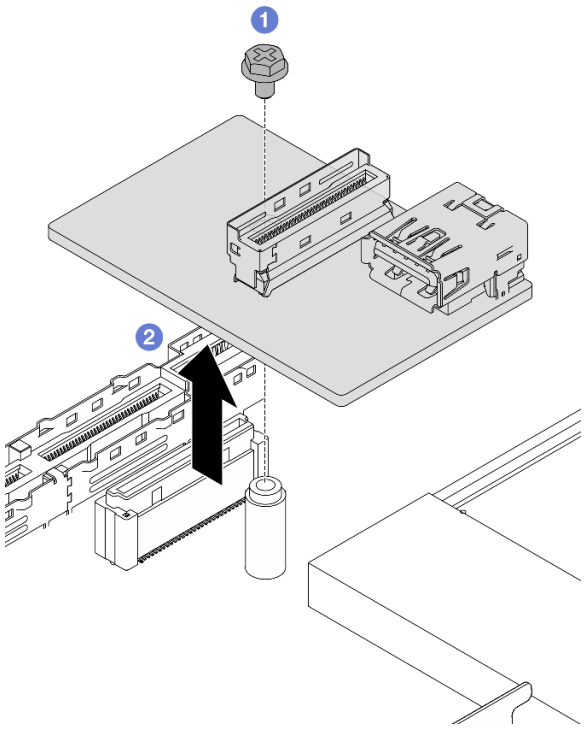


Figure 262. Removing USB I/O board

a. 1 Loosen one screw that locks the USB I/O board to the system board assembly.

b. 2 Lift the board off the connector and take it out.

After you finish

If you are instructed to return the component or optional device, follow all packaging instructions, and use any packaging materials for shipping that are supplied to you.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Install the USB I/O board

Follow the instructions in this section to install the USB I/O board.

About this task

Attention:

- Read “Installation Guidelines” on page 39 and “Safety inspection checklist” on page 40 to ensure that you work safely.
- Power off the server and peripheral devices and disconnect the power cords and all external cables. See “Power off the server” on page 53.
- Prevent exposure to static electricity, which might lead to system halt and loss of data, by keeping static-sensitive components in their static-protective packages until installation, and handling these devices with an electrostatic-discharge wrist strap or other grounding system.

Procedure

Step 1. Install the USB I/O board to the system board assembly.

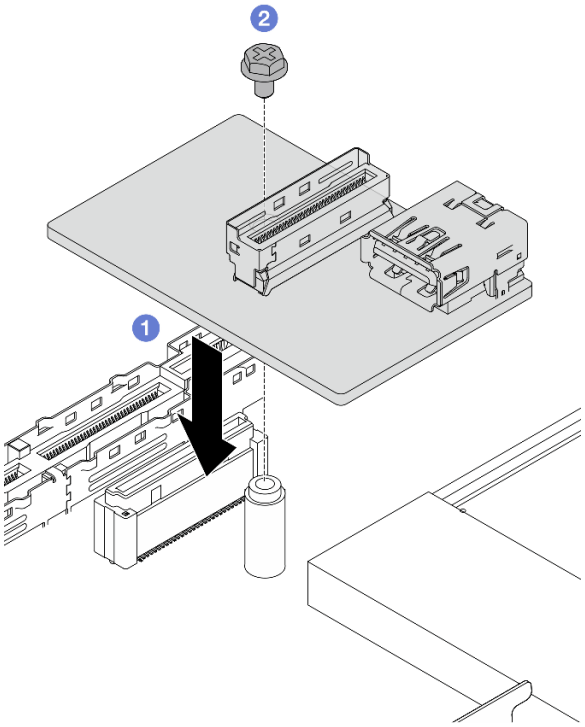


Figure 263. Installing USB I/O board

a. 1 Place the USB I/O board down as illustrated above to meet the connector on the system board assembly.

b. 2 Tighten one screw to secure the board.

Step 2. Connect the cable to the USB I/O board.

Step 3. Install the top cover. See “Install the top cover” on page 289.

Step 4. Refer to “USB I/O board problems” on page 343 to troubleshoot USB problems.

After you finish

Complete the parts replacement. See “Complete the parts replacement” on page 293.

Demo video

Watch the procedure on YouTube

Complete the parts replacement

Go through the checklist to complete parts replacement

To complete the parts replacement, do the following:

1. Ensure that all components have been reassembled correctly and that no tools or loose screws are left inside your server.

2. Properly route and secure the cables in the server. Refer to the cable connecting and routing information for each component.
3. Reinstall the air baffle. See “Install the air baffle” on page 75.

   Attention: For proper cooling and airflow, reinstall the air baffle before turning on the server. Operating the server with the air baffle removed might damage server components.
4. Reinstall the top cover. See “Install the top cover” on page 289.
5. If the sever was installed in a rack, reinstall the server into the rack. See “Install the server to the rack” on page 61.
6. Reconnect the power cords and any cables that you removed.
7. Power on the server and any peripheral devices. See “Power on the server” on page 53.
8. Update the server configuration.
   - Download and install the latest device drivers: http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com.
   - Update the system firmware. See “Update the firmware” on page 296.
   - Update the UEFI configuration. See https://pubs.lenovo.com/uefi-overview/.
   - Reconfigure the disk arrays if you have installed or removed a hot-swap drive or a RAID adapter. See https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/ for the LXPM documentation compatible with your server.

Chapter 6. System configuration

Complete these procedures to configure your system.

Set the network connection for the Lenovo XClarity Controller

Before you can access the Lenovo XClarity Controller over your network, you need to specify how Lenovo XClarity Controller will connect to the network. Depending on how the network connection is implemented, you might need to specify a static IP address as well.

The following methods are available to set the network connection for the Lenovo XClarity Controller if you are not using DHCP:

- If a monitor is attached to the server, you can use Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager to set the network connection.

  Complete the following steps to connect the Lenovo XClarity Controller to the network using the Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager.

  1. Start the server.
  2. Press the key specified in the on-screen instructions to display the Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager interface. (For more information, see the “Startup” section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/.)
  3. Go to **LXPM → UEFI Setup → BMC Settings** to specify how the Lenovo XClarity Controller will connect to the network.
     - If you choose a static IP connection, make sure that you specify an IPv4 or IPv6 address that is available on the network.
     - If you choose a DHCP connection, make sure that the MAC address for the server has been configured in the DHCP server.
  4. Click **OK** to apply the setting and wait for two to three minutes.
  5. Use an IPv4 or IPv6 address to connect Lenovo XClarity Controller.

     Important: The Lenovo XClarity Controller is set initially with a user name of USERID and password of PASSW0RD (with a zero, not the letter O). This default user setting has Supervisor access. It is required to change this user name and password during your initial configuration for enhanced security.
- If no monitor is attached to the server, you can set the network connection through the Lenovo XClarity Controller interface. Connect an Ethernet cable from your laptop to XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45) on your server. For the location of the XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45), see Chapter 2 “Server components” on page 17.

  Note: Make sure that you modify the IP settings on the laptop so that it is on the same network as the server default settings.

  The default IPv4 address and the IPv6 Link Local Address (LLA) is provided on the Lenovo XClarity Controller Network Access label that is affixed to the Pull Out Information Tab. See “Identify the server and access the Lenovo XClarity Controller” on page 35.

Set USB port for Lenovo XClarity Controller connection

Before you can access the Lenovo XClarity Controller through the USB port, you need to configure the USB port for Lenovo XClarity Controller connection.

Server support

To see if your server supports accessing Lenovo XClarity Controller through the USB port, check one of the following:

- Refer to Chapter 2 “Server components” on page 17.
-  If there is a wrench icon on the USB port of your server, you can set the management USB port to connect to Lenovo XClarity Controller. It is also the only USB port that supports USB automation update of the system I/O board (or firmware and RoT security module).

Setting the USB port for Lenovo XClarity Controller connection

You can switch the USB port between normal and Lenovo XClarity Controller management operation by performing one of the following steps.

- Hold the ID button for at least 3 seconds until its LED flashes slowly (once every couple of seconds). See Chapter 2 “Server components” on page 17 for ID button location.
- From the Lenovo XClarity Controller management controller CLI, run the `usbfp` command. For information about using the Lenovo XClarity Controller CLI, see the “Command-line interface” section in the XCC documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/.
- From the Lenovo XClarity Controller management controller web interface, click **BMC Configuration → Network → USB Management Port Assignment**. For information about Lenovo XClarity Controller web interface functions, see the “Description of XClarity Controller functions on web interface” section in the XCC documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/.

Checking USB port current setting

You can also check the current setting of the USB port using the Lenovo XClarity Controller management controller CLI (`usbfp` command) or the Lenovo XClarity Controller management controller web interface (**BMC Configuration → Network → USB Management Port Assignment**). See the “Command-line interface” and “Description of XClarity Controller functions on web interface” sections in the XCC documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/.

Update the firmware

Several options are available to update the firmware for the server.

You can use the tools listed here to update the most current firmware for your server and the devices that are installed in the server.

Notes: It is recommended to update the firmware in the following sequence:
- BMC (XCC)
- FPGA HPM
- FPGA SCM
- UEFI

- Best practices related to updating firmware is available at the following site:
  - https://lenovopress.lenovo.com/lp0656-lenovo-thinksystem-firmware-and-driver-update-best-practices
- The latest firmware can be found at the following site:
  - https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/
- You can subscribe to product notification to stay up to date on firmware updates:

– https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/ht509500

Update Bundles (Service Packs)

Lenovo typically releases firmware in bundles called Update Bundles (Service Packs). To ensure that all of the firmware updates are compatible, you should update all firmware at the same time. If you are updating firmware for both the Lenovo XClarity Controller and UEFI, update the firmware for Lenovo XClarity Controller first.

Update method terminology

- **In-band update**. The installation or update is performed using a tool or application within an operating system that is executing on the server's core CPU.
- **Out-of-band update**. The installation or update is performed by the Lenovo XClarity Controller collecting the update and then directing the update to the target subsystem or device. Out-of-band updates have no dependency on an operating system executing on the core CPU. However, most out-of-band operations do require the server to be in the S0 (Working) power state.
- **On-Target update.** The installation or update is initiated from an installed operating system executing on the target server itself.
- **Off-Target update.** The installation or update is initiated from a computing device interacting directly with the server's Lenovo XClarity Controller.
- **Update Bundles (Service Packs)**. Update Bundles (Service Packs) are bundled updates designed and tested to provide the interdependent level of functionality, performance, and compatibility. Update Bundles (Service Packs) are server machine-type specific and are built (with firmware and device driver updates) to support specific Windows Server, Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) and SUSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) operating system distributions. Machine-type-specific firmware-only Update Bundles (Service Packs) are also available.

Firmware updating tools

See the following table to determine the best Lenovo tool to use for installing and setting up the firmware:

Tool	Update Methods Supported	Core System Firmware Updates	I/O Devices Firmware Updates	Drive Firmware Updates	Graphical user interface	Command line interface	Supports Update Bundles (Service Packs)
Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager (LXPM)	In-band[2] On-Target	√			√		
Lenovo XClarity Controller (XCC)	In-band[4] Out-of-band Off-Target	√	Selected I/O devices	√[3]	√		√
Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI (OneCLI)	In-band Out-of-band On-Target Off-Target	√	All I/O devices	√[3]		√	√

Tool	Update Methods Supported	Core System Firmware Updates	I/O Devices Firmware Updates	Drive Firmware Updates	Graphical user interface	Command line interface	Supports Update Bundles (Service Packs)
Lenovo XClarity Essentials UpdateXpress (LXCE)	In-band Out-of-band On-Target Off-Target	√	All I/O devices		√		√
Lenovo XClarity Essentials Bootable Media Creator (BoMC)	In-band Out-of-band Off-Target	√	All I/O devices		√ (BoMC application)	√ (BoMC application)	√
Lenovo XClarity Administrator (LXCA)	In-band[1] Out-of-band[2] Off-Target	√	All I/O devices	√	√		√
Lenovo XClarity Integrator (LXCI) for VMware vCenter	Out-of-band Off-Target	√	Selected I/O devices		√		
Lenovo XClarity Integrator (LXCI) for Microsoft Windows Admin Center	In-band Out-of-band On-Target Off-Target	√	All I/O devices		√		√

Notes:

1. For I/O firmware updates.
2. For BMC and UEFI firmware updates.
3. Drive firmware update is only supported by the tools and methods below:
   - XCC Bare Metal Update (BMU): In-band, and requires system reboot.
   - Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI: In-band, and does not require system reboot.
4. Bare Metal Update (BMU) only.

- **Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager**

  From Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager, you can update the Lenovo XClarity Controller firmware, the UEFI firmware, and the Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager software.

  Note: By default, the Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager Graphical User Interface is displayed when you start the server and press the key specified in the on-screen instructions. If you have changed that

default to be the text-based system setup, you can bring up the Graphical User Interface from the text-based system setup interface.

For additional information about using Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager to update firmware, see:

"Firmware Update" section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/

- **Lenovo XClarity Controller**

  If you need to install a specific update, you can use the Lenovo XClarity Controller interface for a specific server.

  Notes:

  – To perform an in-band update through Windows or Linux, the operating system driver must be installed and the Ethernet-over-USB (sometimes called LAN over USB) interface must be enabled.

    For additional information about configuring Ethernet over USB, see:

    "Configuring Ethernet over USB" section in the XCC documentation version compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/

  – If you update firmware through the Lenovo XClarity Controller, make sure that you have downloaded and installed the latest device drivers for the operating system that is running on the server.

  For additional information about using Lenovo XClarity Controller to update firmware, see:

  "Updating Server Firmware" section in the XCC documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/

- **Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI**

  Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI is a collection of command line applications that can be used to manage Lenovo servers. Its update application can be used to update firmware and device drivers for your servers. The update can be performed within the host operating system of the server (in-band) or remotely through the BMC of the server (out-of-band).

  For additional information about using Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI to update firmware, see:

  https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxce-onecli/onecli_c_update

- **Lenovo XClarity Essentials UpdateXpress**

  Lenovo XClarity Essentials UpdateXpress provides most of OneCLI update functions through a graphical user interface (GUI). It can be used to acquire and deploy Update Bundles (Service Packs) update packages and individual updates. Update Bundles (Service Packs) contain firmware and device driver updates for Microsoft Windows and for Linux.

  You can obtain Lenovo XClarity Essentials UpdateXpress from the following location:

  https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/lnvo-xpress

- **Lenovo XClarity Essentials Bootable Media Creator**

  You can use Lenovo XClarity Essentials Bootable Media Creator to create bootable media that is suitable for firmware updates, VPD updates, inventory and FFDC collection, advanced system configuration, FoD Keys management, secure erase, RAID configuration, and diagnostics on supported servers.

  You can obtain Lenovo XClarity Essentials BoMC from the following location:

  https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/lnvo-bomc

- **Lenovo XClarity Administrator**

  If you are managing multiple servers using the Lenovo XClarity Administrator, you can update firmware for all managed servers through that interface. Firmware management is simplified by assigning firmware-

compliance policies to managed endpoints. When you create and assign a compliance policy to managed endpoints, Lenovo XClarity Administrator monitors changes to the inventory for those endpoints and flags any endpoints that are out of compliance.

For additional information about using Lenovo XClarity Administrator to update firmware, see:

https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxca/update_fw

- **Lenovo XClarity Integrator offerings**

  Lenovo XClarity Integrator offerings can integrate management features of Lenovo XClarity Administrator and your server with software used in a certain deployment infrastructure, such as VMware vCenter, Microsoft Admin Center, or Microsoft System Center.

  For additional information about using Lenovo XClarity Integrator to update firmware, see:

  https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxci-overview/

Configure the firmware

Several options are available to install and set up the firmware for the server.

Note: UEFI **Legacy Mode** is not supported by ThinkSystem V4 products.

- **Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager (LXPM)**

  From Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager, you can configure the UEFI settings for your server.

  Notes: The Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager provides a Graphical User Interface to configure a server. The text-based interface to system configuration (the Setup Utility) is also available. From Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager, you can choose to restart the server and access the text-based interface. In addition, you can choose to make the text-based interface the default interface that is displayed when you start LXPM. To do this, go to **Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager → UEFI Setup → System Settings → <F1>Start Control → Text Setup**. To start the server with Graphic User Interface, select **Auto** or **Tool Suite**.

  See the following documentations for more information:

  - Search for the LXPM documentation version compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/
  - *UEFI User Guide* at https://pubs.lenovo.com/uefi-overview/

- **Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI**

  You can use the config application and commands to view the current system configuration settings and make changes to Lenovo XClarity Controller and UEFI. The saved configuration information can be used to replicate or restore other systems.

  For information about configuring the server using Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI, see:

  https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxce-onecli/onecli_c_settings_info_commands

- **Lenovo XClarity Administrator**

  You can quickly provision and pre-provision all of your servers using a consistent configuration. Configuration settings (such as local storage, I/O adapters, boot settings, firmware, ports, and Lenovo XClarity Controller and UEFI settings) are saved as a server pattern that can be applied to one or more managed servers. When the server patterns are updated, the changes are automatically deployed to the applied servers.

  Specific details about configuring the server using Lenovo XClarity Administrator are available at:

https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxca/server_configuring

- **Lenovo XClarity Controller**

  You can configure the management processor for the server through the Lenovo XClarity Controller Web interface, the command-line interface, or Redfish API.

  For information about configuring the server using Lenovo XClarity Controller, see:

  "Configuring the Server" section in the XCC documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/

Memory module configuration

Memory performance depends on several variables, such as memory mode, memory speed, memory ranks, memory population and processor.

Information about optimizing memory performance and configuring memory is available at the Lenovo Press website:

https://lenovopress.lenovo.com/servers/options/memory

In addition, you can take advantage of a memory configurator, which is available at the following site:

https://dcsc.lenovo.com/#/memory_configuration

Enable Software Guard Extensions (SGX)

Intel® Software Guard Extensions (Intel® SGX) operates under the assumption that the security perimeter includes only the internals of the CPU package, and leaves the DRAM untrusted.

Complete the following steps to enable SGX.

Step 1. **Make sure** to refer to "Memory module installation rules and order" on page 42, which specifies whether your sever supports SGX and lists the memory module population sequence for SGX configuration. (DIMM configuration must be at least 8 DIMMs per socket to support SGX.)

Step 2. Restart the system. Before the operating system starts up, press the key specified in the on-screen instructions to enter the Setup Utility. (For more information, see the "Startup" section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/.)

Step 3. Go to **System settings → Processors → Total Memory Encryption (TME)** and enable the option.

Step 4. Save the changes, then go to **System settings → Processors → SW Guard Extension (SGX)** and enable the option.

RAID configuration

Using a Redundant Array of Independent Disks (RAID) to store data remains one of the most common and cost-efficient methods to increase server's storage performance, availability, and capacity.

RAID increases performance by allowing multiple drives to process I/O requests simultaneously. RAID can also prevent data loss in case of a drive failure by reconstructing (or rebuilding) the missing data from the failed drive using the data from the remaining drives.

RAID array (also known as RAID drive group) is a group of multiple physical drives that uses a certain common method to distribute data across the drives. A virtual drive (also known as virtual disk or logical drive) is a partition in the drive group that is made up of contiguous data segments on the drives. Virtual drive

is presented up to the host operating system as a physical disk that can be partitioned to create OS logical drives or volumes.

An introduction to RAID is available at the following Lenovo Press website:

https://lenovopress.lenovo.com/lp0578-lenovo-raid-introduction

Detailed information about RAID management tools and resources is available at the following Lenovo Press website:

https://lenovopress.lenovo.com/lp0579-lenovo-raid-management-tools-and-resources

Intel VROC

Enabling Intel VROC

Before setting up RAID for NVMe drives, follow the below steps to enable VROC:

1. Restart the system. Before the operating system starts up, press the key specified in the on-screen instructions to enter the Setup Utility. (For more information, see the “Startup” section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/.)
2. Go to **System settings → Devices and I/O Ports → Intel® VMD technology → Enable/Disable Intel® VMD** and enable the option.
3. Save the changes and reboot the system.

Intel VROC configurations

Intel offers various VROC configurations with different RAID level and SSD support. See the following for more details.

Notes:
- Supported RAID levels varies by model. For the RAID level supported by SR650a V4, see Technical specifications.
- For more information about acquiring and installing the activation key, see https://fod.lenovo.com/lkms.

Intel VROC configurations for PCIe NVMe SSDs	Requirements
Intel VROC Standard	• Supports RAID levels 0, 1, and 10 • Requires an activation key
Intel VROC Premium	• Supports RAID levels 0, 1, 5, and 10 • Requires an activation key
Bootable RAID	• RAID 1 only • Requires an activation key

Deploy the operating system

Several options are available to deploy an operating system on the server.

Available operating systems

- Microsoft Windows Server
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux
- SUSE Linux Enterprise Server
- VMware ESXi
- Canonical Ubuntu

Complete list of available operating systems: https://lenovopress.lenovo.com/osig.

Tool-based deployment

- **Multi-server**

  Available tools:

  – Lenovo XClarity Administrator

    https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxca/compute_node_image_deployment

  – Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI

    https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxce-onecli/onecli_r_uxspi_proxy_tool

- **Single-server**

  Available tools:

  – Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager

    "OS Installation" section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/

  – Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI

    https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxce-onecli/onecli_r_uxspi_proxy_tool

Manual deployment

If you cannot access the above tools, follow the instructions below, download the corresponding *OS Installation Guide*, and deploy the operating system manually by referring to the guide.

1. Go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/server-os.
2. Select an operating system from the navigation pane and click **Resources**.
3. Locate the "OS Install Guides" area and click the installation instructions. Then, follow the instructions to complete the operation system deployment task.

Back up the server configuration

After setting up the server or making changes to the configuration, it is a good practice to make a complete backup of the server configuration.

Make sure that you create backups for the following server components:

- **Management processor**

  You can back up the management processor configuration through the Lenovo XClarity Controller interface. For details about backing up the management processor configuration, see:

  "Backing up the BMC configuration" section in the XCC documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/.

  Alternatively, you can use the `save` command from Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI to create a backup of all configuration settings. For more information about the `save` command, see:

  https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxce-onecli/onecli_r_save_command

- **Operating system**

  Use your backup methods to back up the operating system and user data for the server.

Chapter 7. Problem determination

Use the information in this section to isolate and resolve issues that you might encounter while using your server.

Lenovo servers can be configured to automatically notify Lenovo Support if certain events are generated. You can configure automatic notification, also known as Call Home, from management applications, such as the Lenovo XClarity Administrator. If you configure automatic problem notification, Lenovo Support is automatically alerted whenever a server encounters a potentially significant event.

To isolate a problem, you should typically begin with the event log of the application that is managing the server:

- If you are managing the server from the Lenovo XClarity Administrator, begin with the Lenovo XClarity Administrator event log.
- If you are using some other management application, begin with the Lenovo XClarity Controller event log.

Web resources

- **Tech tips**

  Lenovo continually updates the support website with the latest tips and techniques that you can use to solve issues that your server might encounter. These Tech Tips (also called retain tips or service bulletins) provide procedures to work around issues or solve problems related to the operation of your server.

  To find the Tech Tips available for your server:

  1. Go to http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com and navigate to the support page for your server.
  2. Click on **How To's** from the navigation pane.
  3. Click **Article Type → Solution** from the drop-down menu.

     Follow the on-screen instructions to choose the category for the problem that you are having.

- **Lenovo Data Center Forum**
  - Check https://forums.lenovo.com/t5/Datacenter-Systems/ct-p/sv_eg to see if someone else has encountered a similar problem.

Event logs

An *alert* is a message or other indication that signals an event or an impending event. Alerts are generated by the Lenovo XClarity Controller or by UEFI in the servers. These alerts are stored in the Lenovo XClarity Controller Event Log. If the server is managed by the Chassis Management Module 2 or by the Lenovo XClarity Administrator, alerts are automatically forwarded to those management applications.

Note: For a listing of events, including user actions that might need to be performed to recover from an event, see the *Messages and Codes Reference*, which is available at https://pubs.lenovo.com/sr650a-v4/pdf_files.

Lenovo XClarity Administrator event log

If you are using Lenovo XClarity Administrator to manage server, network, and storage hardware, you can view the events from all managed devices through the XClarity Administrator.

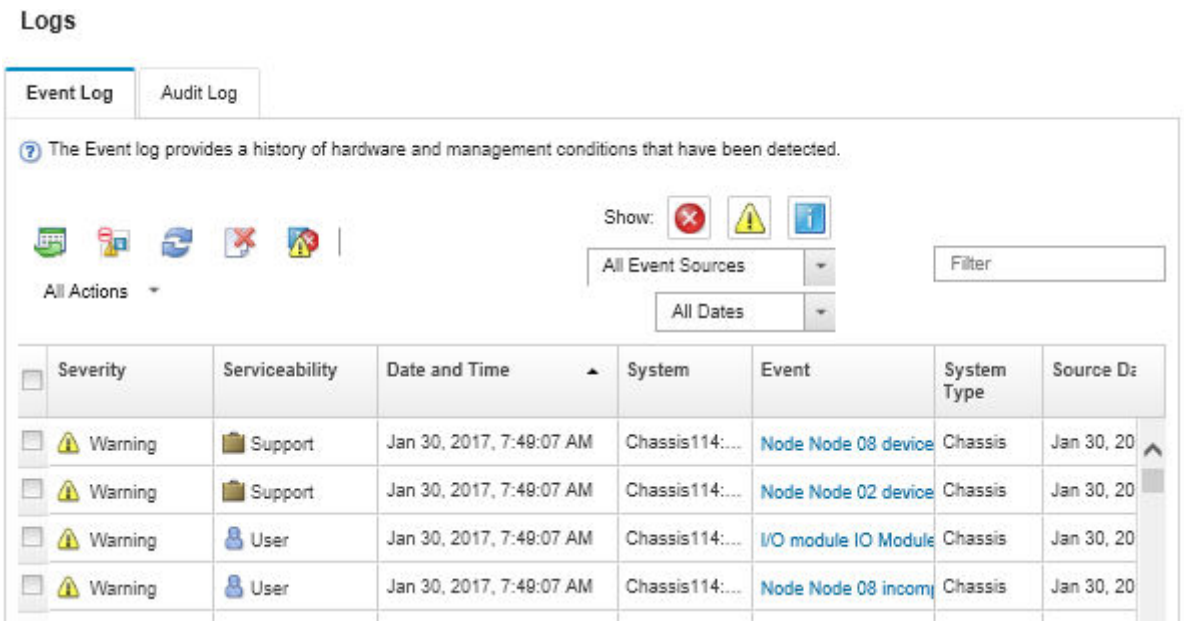


Figure 264. Lenovo XClarity Administrator event log

For more information about working with events from XClarity Administrator, see:

https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxca/events_vieweventlog

Lenovo XClarity Controller event log

The Lenovo XClarity Controller monitors the physical state of the server and its components using sensors that measure internal physical variables such as temperature, power-supply voltages, fan speeds, and component status. The Lenovo XClarity Controller provides various interfaces to systems management software and to system administrators and users to enable remote management and control of a server.

The Lenovo XClarity Controller monitors all components of the server and posts events in the Lenovo XClarity Controller event log.

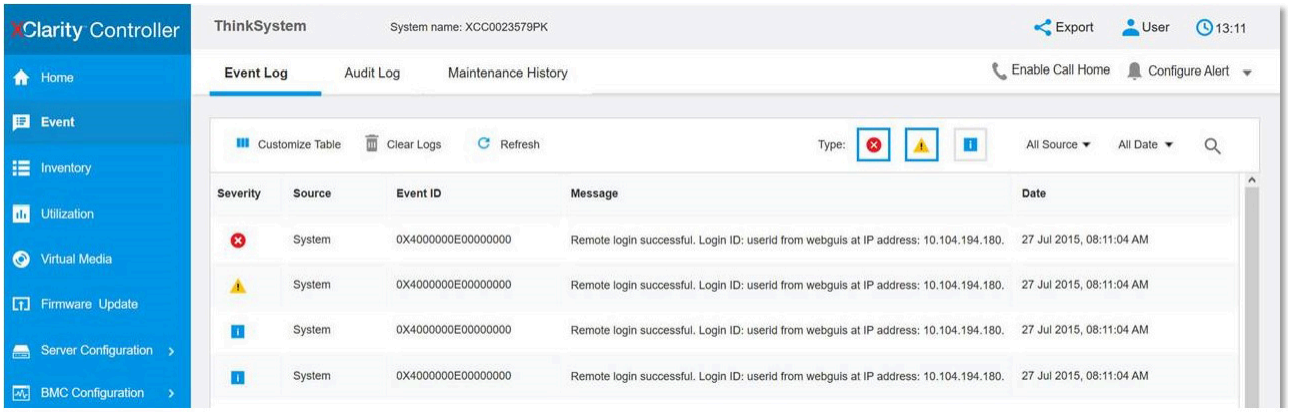


Figure 265. Lenovo XClarity Controller event log

For more information about accessing the Lenovo XClarity Controller event log, see:

“Viewing Event Logs” section in the XCC documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/

Troubleshooting by system LEDs and diagnostics display

See the following section for information on available system LEDs and diagnostics display.

Drive LEDs

This topic provides information on drive LEDs.

Each drive comes with an activity LED and a status LED. Different colors and speeds indicate different activities or status of the drive. The following illustrations and tables describe the problems that are indicated by the activity LED and the status LED.

LEDs on hard disk drives or solid-state drives

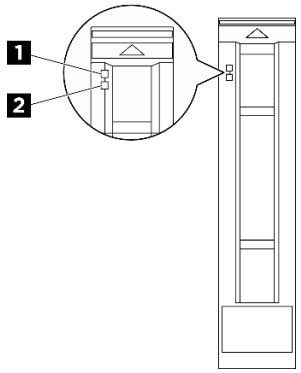


Figure 266. 2.5-inch drive LEDs

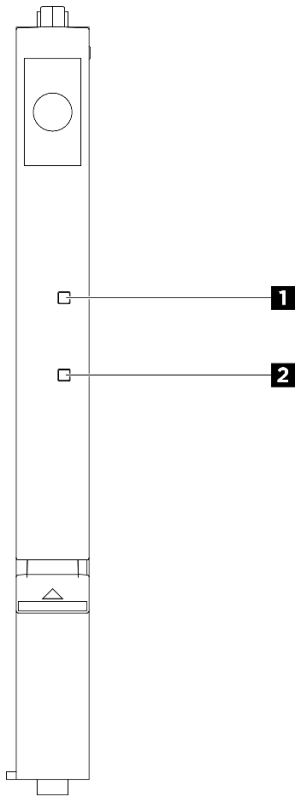


Figure 267. E3.S drive LEDs

Drive LED	Status	Description
1 Drive activity LED	Solid green	The drive is powered but not active.
	Blinking green	The drive is active.
2 Drive status LED	Solid yellow	The drive has an error.
	Blinking yellow (blinking slowly, about one flash per second)	The drive is being rebuilt.

Drive LED	Status	Description
	Blinking yellow (blinking rapidly, about four flashes per second)	The drive is being identified.

Front-operator-panel LEDs and buttons

The front operator panel of the server provides controls, connectors, and LEDs.

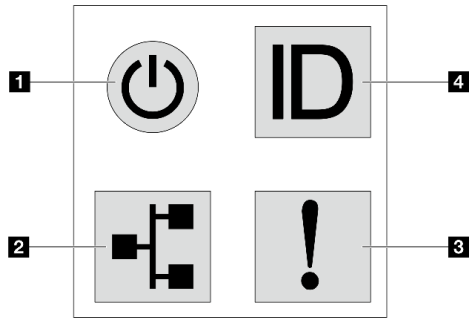


Figure 268. Diagnostics panel

1 Power button with power status LED

You can press the power button to power on the server when you finish setting up the server. You also can hold the power button for several seconds to power off the server if you cannot shut down the server from the operating system. The power status LED helps you determine the current power status.

Status	Color	Description
Solid on	Green	The server is on and running.
Slow blinking (about one flash per second)	Green	The server is off and is ready to be powered on (standby state).
Fast blinking (about four flashes per second)	Green	• The server is off, but the XClarity Controller is initializing, and the server is not ready to be powered on. • System-board-assembly power has failed.
Off	None	There is no ac power applied to the server.

2 Network activity LED

Compatibility of the NIC adapter and the network activity LED

NIC adapter	Network activity LED
OCP module	Support
PCIe NIC adapter	Not support

When an OCP module is installed, the network activity LED on the front I/O assembly helps you identify the network connectivity and activity. If no OCP module is installed, this LED is off.

Status	Color	Description
On	Green	The server is connected to a network.
Blinking	Green	The network is connected and active.
Off	None	The server is disconnected from the network. **Note:** If the network activity LED is off when an OCP module is installed, check the network ports in the rear of your server to determine which port is disconnected.

3 System error LED

The system error LED helps you to determine if there are any system errors.

Status	Color	Description	Action
On	Amber	An error has been detected on the server. Causes might include but are not limited to the following errors: • The temperature of the server reached the non-critical temperature threshold. • The voltage of the server reached the non-critical voltage threshold. • A fan has been detected to be running at low speed. • A hot-swap fan has been removed. • The power supply has a critical error. • The power supply is not connected to the power. • A processor error. • A system I/O board or processor board error. • Abnormal status is detected on the Processor Neptune Core Module.	• Check the Lenovo XClarity Controller event log and the system event log to determine the exact cause of the error. • Check if additional LEDs in the server are lit. It will direct you to the error source. See “Troubleshooting by system LEDs and diagnostics display” on page 307. • Save the log if necessary. **Note:** For server models with Processor Neptune Core Module installed, it is required to open the top cover to check the LED status of the leakage detection sensor module. For more instructions, see “LED on the leakage detection sensor module” on page 309.
Off	None	The server is off or the server is on and is working correctly.	None.

4 System ID button with system ID LED

Use this system ID button and the blue system ID LED to visually locate the server. A system ID LED is also located on the rear of the server. Each time you press the system ID button, the state of both the system ID LEDs changes. The LEDs can be changed to on, blinking, or off. You can also use the Lenovo XClarity Controller or a remote management program to change the state of the system ID LEDs to assist in visually locating the server among other servers.

If the XClarity Controller USB connector is set to have both the USB 2.0 function and XClarity Controller management function, you can press the system ID button for three seconds to switch between the two functions.

LED on the leakage detection sensor module

This topic provides information about the LED on the leakage detection sensor module.

The leakage detection sensor module on the Processor Neptune Core Module comes with one LED. The following illustration shows the LED on the module.

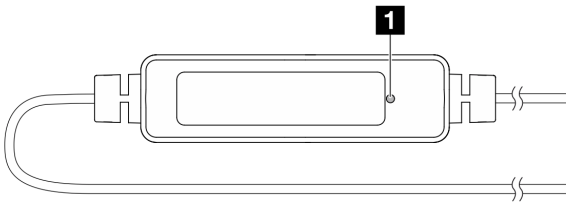


Figure 269. Leakage detection sensor LED

The following table describes the status that are indicated by the LED on the leakage detection sensor module.

1 Leakage detection sensor LED (green)	
Description	• On: No liquid leakage or cable break alert. • Slow blinking (about two flashes per second): Cable break alert. • Fast blinking (about five flashes per second): Liquid leak alert.
Action	• If the cable breaks, replace the Processor Neptune Core Module (trained technicians only). • If liquid leakage happens, see “Liquid cooling module problems (Processor Neptune Core Module)” on page 326.

LEDs on the XCC system management port

This topic provides information on LEDs of XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45).

The following table describes the problems that are indicated by LEDs on XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45).

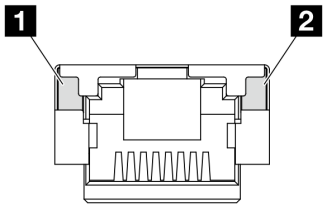


Figure 270. LEDs on the XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45)

LED	Description
1 XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45) (1 GB RJ-45) Ethernet port link LED	Use this green LED to distinguish the network connectivity status: • Off: The network link is disconnected. • Green: The network link is established.
2 XCC system management port (10/100/1000 Mbps RJ-45) (1 GB RJ-45) Ethernet port activity LED	Use this green LED to distinguish the network activity status: • Off: The server is disconnected from a LAN. • Green: The network is connected and active.

M.2 LEDs

This topic provides troubleshooting information for the M.2 drive assembly.

- "LEDs on the M.2 interposer" on page 311
- "LEDs on the rear M.2 backplane" on page 312

LEDs on the M.2 interposer

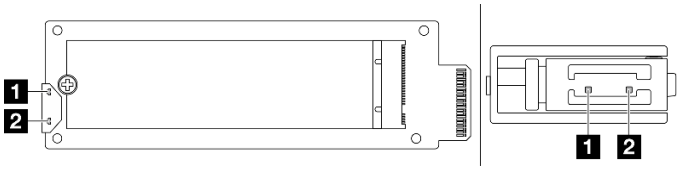


Figure 271. M.2 interposer LEDs

LED	Status and description
1 Activity LED (green)	On: The M.2 drive is idle.
	Off: The M.2 drive appears de-asserted.
	Blinking (about four flashes per second): The I/O activity of the M.2 drive is in progress.
2 Status LED (yellow)	On: A drive fault occurs.
	Off: The M.2 drive is working normally.
	Fast blinking (about four flashes per second): The M.2 drive is being located.
	Slow blinking (about one flash per second): The M.2 drive is being rebuilt.

LEDs on the rear M.2 backplane

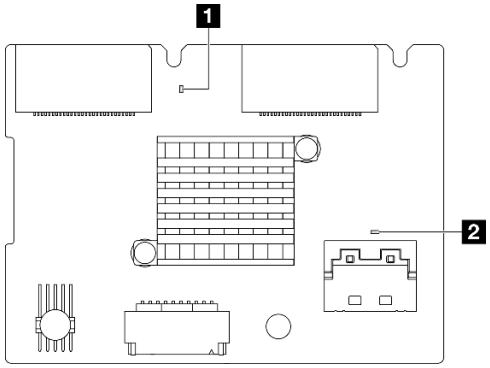


Figure 272. Rear M.2 backplane LEDs

LED	Status and description
1 System heartbeat LED (green)	Blinking: Power on and the RAID firmware is working normally.
	Off: Power off or the RAID firmware is working abnormally.
2 PSoC heartbeat LED (green)	On: The PSoC firmware is working abnormally.
	Off: Power off or the PSoC firmware is working abnormally.
	Fast blinking (about one flash per second): Updating code (bootloader mode).
	Slow blinking (about one flash every two seconds): Exiting initialization (application mode). The PSoC firmware is working normally.

Power-supply-unit LEDs

This topic provides information about various power supply unit LED status and corresponding action suggestions.

The following minimal configuration is required for the server to start:
- One processor in socket 1
- One memory module in slot 7
- One power supply unit
- One HDD/SSD drive, one M.2 drive (if OS is needed for debugging)
- Five system fans

The following table describes the problems that are indicated by various combinations of the power-supply unit LEDs and the power-on LED and suggested actions to correct the detected problems.

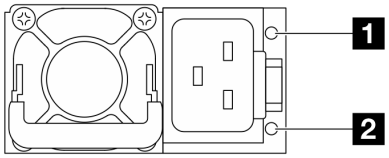


Figure 273. LEDs on a CRPS Premium *power supply unit*

LED	Description
1 Output and fault status (bi-color, green and yellow)	The output and fault status LED can be in one of the following states: • Off: The server is powered off, or the power supply unit is not working properly. If the server is powered on but the LED is off, replace the power supply unit. • Slow blinking green (about one flash per second): The power supply is in zero-output mode (standby). When the server power load is low, one of the installed power supplies enters into the standby state while the other one delivers entire load. When the power load increases, the standby power supply will switch to active state to provide sufficient power to the server. • Fast blinking green (about five flashes per second): The power supply unit is in firmware update mode. • Green: The server is on and the power supply unit is working normally. • Yellow: The power supply unit may have failed. Dump the FFDC log from the system and contact Lenovo back-end support team for PSU data log reviewing. Zero-output mode can be disabled via Setup Utility or Lenovo XClarity Controller web interface. If you disable zero-output mode, both power supplies will be in the active state. • Start the Setup utility, go to **System Settings → Power → Zero Output** and select **Disable**. If you disable zero-output mode, both power supplies will be in the active state. • Log in to the Lenovo XClarity Controller web interface, choose **Server Configuration → Power Policy**, disable **Zero Output Mode**, and then click **Apply**.
2 Input status (single color, green)	The input status LED can be in one of the following states: • Off: The power supply unit is disconnected from the input power source. • Green: The power supply unit is connected to the input power source.

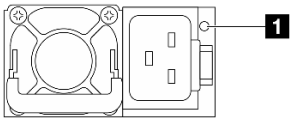


Figure 274. LED on a CRPS PSU (1)

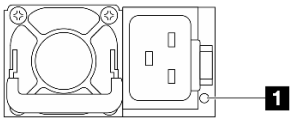


Figure 275. LED on a CRPS PSU (2)

1 Power-supply-unit LED (bi-color, green and yellow)	
Status	**Description**
On (green)	The server is on and the power supply unit is working normally.
Blinking (green, about two flashes per second)	The power supply unit is in firmware updating mode.
On (yellow)	When the power supply unit is lit yellow: • Scenario 1: one of the two power supply units has powered off or is unplugged from the power cord, and at the same time, the other one has power on. • Scenario 2: the power supply unit has failed due to one of the issues listed below: – Over-temperature protection (OTP) – Over-current protection (OCP) – Over-voltage protection (OVP) – Short circuit protection (SCP) – Fan failure

1 Power-supply-unit LED (bi-color, green and yellow)	
Status	**Description**
Blinking (yellow, about one flash per second)	The power supply unit is showing warnings, indicating over-temperature warning (OTW), over-current warning (OCW), or a slow fan speed.
Off	The server is powered off, or the power supply unit is not working properly. If the server is powered on but the LED is off, replace the power supply unit.

System-board-assembly LEDs

The following illustrations show the light-emitting diodes (LEDs) on the system board assembly.

- "Processor-board LEDs" on page 314
- "System I/O board LEDs" on page 316

Processor-board LEDs

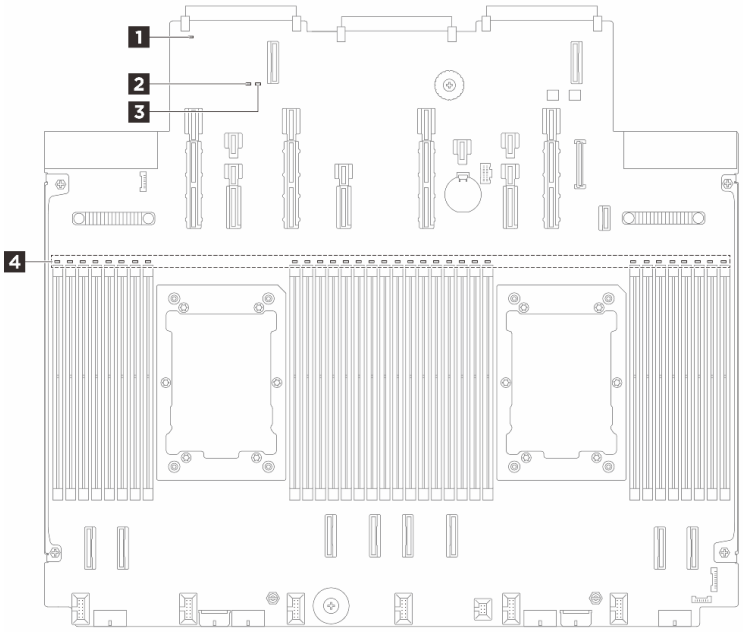


Figure 276. LEDs on the processor board

1 System error LED (yellow)

2 System status LED (green)

3 FPGA heartbeat LED (green)

4 DIMM error LEDs (amber)

1 System error LED (yellow)	
Description	When this yellow LED is lit, another one or more LEDs in the server might also be lit to direct you to the error source.
Action	Check system logs or internal error LEDs to identify the failed part. For more information, see "Front-operator-panel LEDs and buttons" on page 308.

2 System status LED (green)	
Description	The system status LED indicates the working status of the system. • Fast blinking (about four flashes per second): Power fault or is waiting for XCC power permission ready. • Slow blinking (about one flash per second): Power off and is ready to be powered on (standby state). • On: Power on.
Action	• If the system status LED is blinking fast over 5 minutes and cannot power on, check the XCC heartbeat LED and follow the actions for the XCC heartbeat LED. • If the system status LED remains off or is blinking fast (about four flashes per second) and the system error LED on the front panel is on (yellow), the system is in a power fault status. Do the following: 1. Re-plug the power cord. 2. Remove installed adapters/devices, one at a time, until you reach the minimal configuration for debugging. 3. (Trained technicians only) If the problem remains, capture FFDC log, and replace the processor board. 4. If the problem still remains, contact Lenovo Support.

3 FPGA heartbeat LED (green)	
Description	The FPGA heartbeat LED helps you identify the FPGA status. • Blinking (about one flash per second): FPGA is working normally. • On or off: FPGA is not working.
Action	If FPGA heartbeat LED is always off or always on, do the following: 1. Replace the processor board. 2. If the problem remains, contact Lenovo Support.

4 DIMM error LEDs (amber)	
Description	When a memory module error LED is lit, it indicates that the corresponding memory module has failed.
Action	For more information, see “Memory problems” on page 331.

System I/O board LEDs

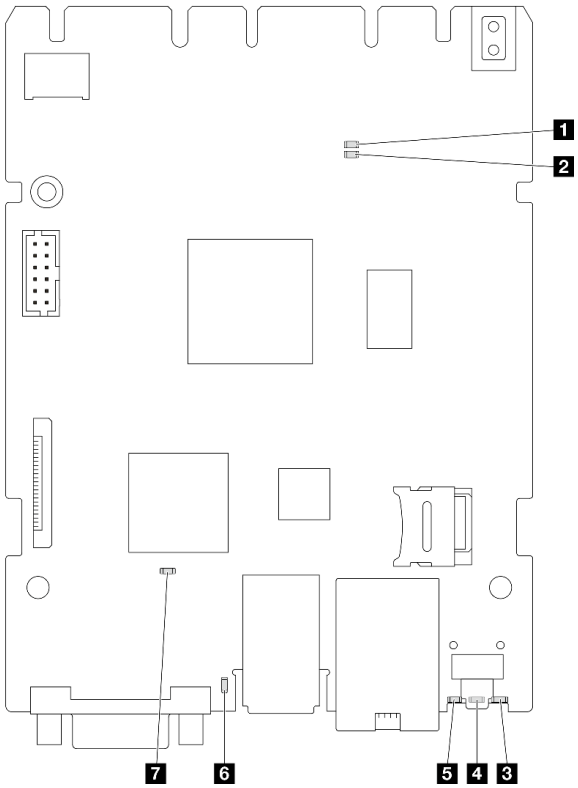


Figure 277. LEDs on the system I/O board (DC-SCM)

1 Table 22 “AP0 LED (green)” on page 316

2 Table 22 “AP1 LED (green)” on page 316

3 Table 22 “RoT fault LED (yellow)” on page 316

4 System error LED (yellow)

5 System ID LED (blue)

6 XCC heartbeat LED (green)

7 Table 22 “SCM FPGA heartbeat LED (green)” on page 316

Table 22. LEDs description

Scenario	1 AP0 LED	2 AP1 LED	3 RoT fault LED	7 SCM FPGA heart-beat LED	6 XCC heart-beat LED	Actions
RoT security module fatal firmware failure	Off	Off	On	N/A	N/A	Replace the system I/O board.
	Blink	N/A	On	N/A	N/A	Replace the system I/O board.

Table 22. LEDs description (continued)

Scenario	1 AP0 LED	2 AP1 LED	3 RoT fault LED	7 SCM FPGA heart-beat LED	6 XCC heart-beat LED	Actions
No system power (FPGA heartbeat LED off)	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	If the AC power is on, but the system board assembly does not have power, then: 1. Check the power supply unit (PSU) or power interposer board (PIB) if any. If the PSU or PIB has any error, replace it. 2. If the PSU or PIB is good, do the following: a. Replace the system I/O board. b. Replace the processor board.
XCC firmware recoverable error	Blink	N/A	Off	N/A	N/A	Information only. No action is required.
XCC firmware is recovered from error	Blink	N/A	Off	N/A	N/A	Information only. No action is required.
UEFI firmware authentication failure	N/A	Blink	Off	N/A	N/A	Information only. No action is required.
UEFI firmware is recovered from authentication failure	N/A	On	Off	N/A	N/A	Information only. No action is required.
System is OK (FPGA heartbeat LED is On)	On	On	Off	On	Blink (1 Hz)	Information only. No action is required.

4 System error LED (yellow)	
Description	When this yellow LED is lit, another one or more LEDs in the server might also be lit to direct you to the error source.
Action	Check system logs or internal error LEDs to identify the failed part. For more information, see "Front-operator-panel LEDs and buttons" on page 308.

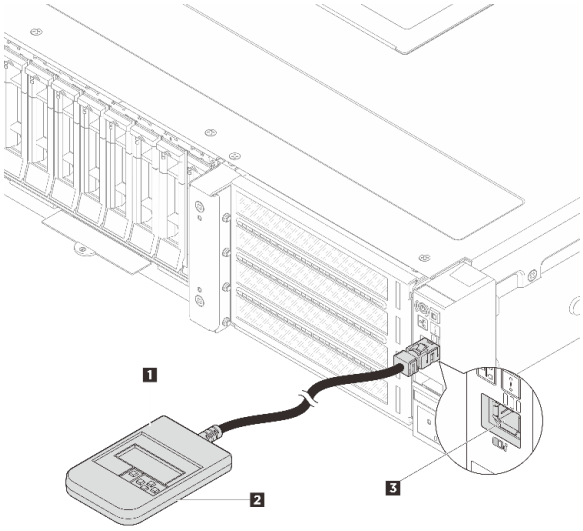
5 System ID LED (blue)	
Description	The front system ID LED helps you locate the server.
Action	Each time you press the system ID button, the state of both system ID LEDs changes, and the state can be on, blinking, or off.

6 XCC heartbeat LED (green)	
Description	The XCC heartbeat LED helps you identify the XCC status. • Blinking (1 Hz, about one flash per second) : XCC is working normally. • Blinking at other speeds or always on: XCC is at the initial phase or is working abnormally. • Off: XCC is not working.
Action	• If the XCC heartbeat LED is always off or always on, do the following: – If XCC cannot be accessed: 1. Re-plug the power cord. 2. Check and ensure that the system I/O board is installed correctly. (Trained technicians only) Reinstall it if needed. 3. (Trained technicians only) Replace the system I/O board. – If XCC can be accessed, replace the system I/O board. • If the XCC heartbeat LED is always blinking fast over 5 minutes, do the following: 1. Re-plug the power cord. 2. Check and ensure that the system I/O board is installed correctly. (Trained technicians only) Reinstall it if needed. 3. (Trained technicians only) Replace the system I/O board. • If the XCC heartbeat LED is always blinking slow over 5 minutes, do the following: 1. Re-plug the power cord. 2. Check and ensure that the system I/O board is installed correctly. (Trained technicians only) Reinstall it if needed. 3. If the problem remains, contact Lenovo Support.

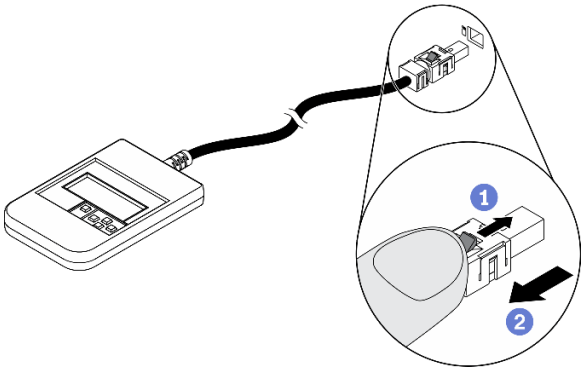
External Diagnostics Handset

The External Diagnostics Handset is an external device that is connected to the server with a cable, and it allows quick access to system information such as errors, system status, firmware, network, and health information.

Location of the External Diagnostics Handset

Location	Callouts
The External Diagnostics Handset is connected to the server with an external cable.  	1 External Diagnostics Handset
	2 Magnetic bottom With this component, the diagnostic handset can be attached to the top or side of the rack with hands spared for service tasks.
	3 External diagnostics connector This connector is located on the front of the server, and is used to connect an External Diagnostics Handset.

Note: When unplugging the External Diagnostics Handset, see the following instructions:

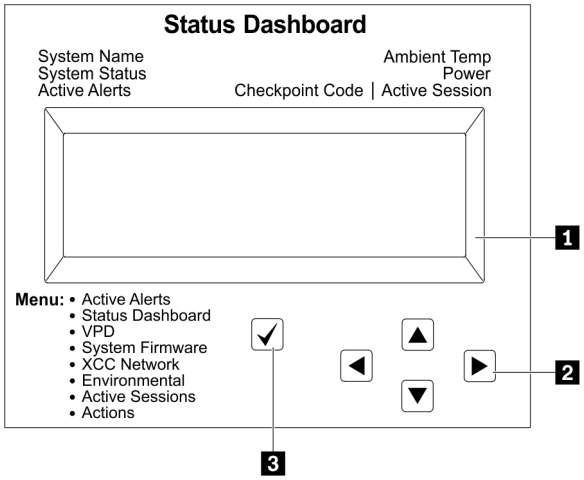


1 Press the plastic clip on the plug forward.

2 Hold the clip and remove the cable from the connector.

Display panel overview

The diagnostics device consists of an LCD display and 5 navigation buttons.



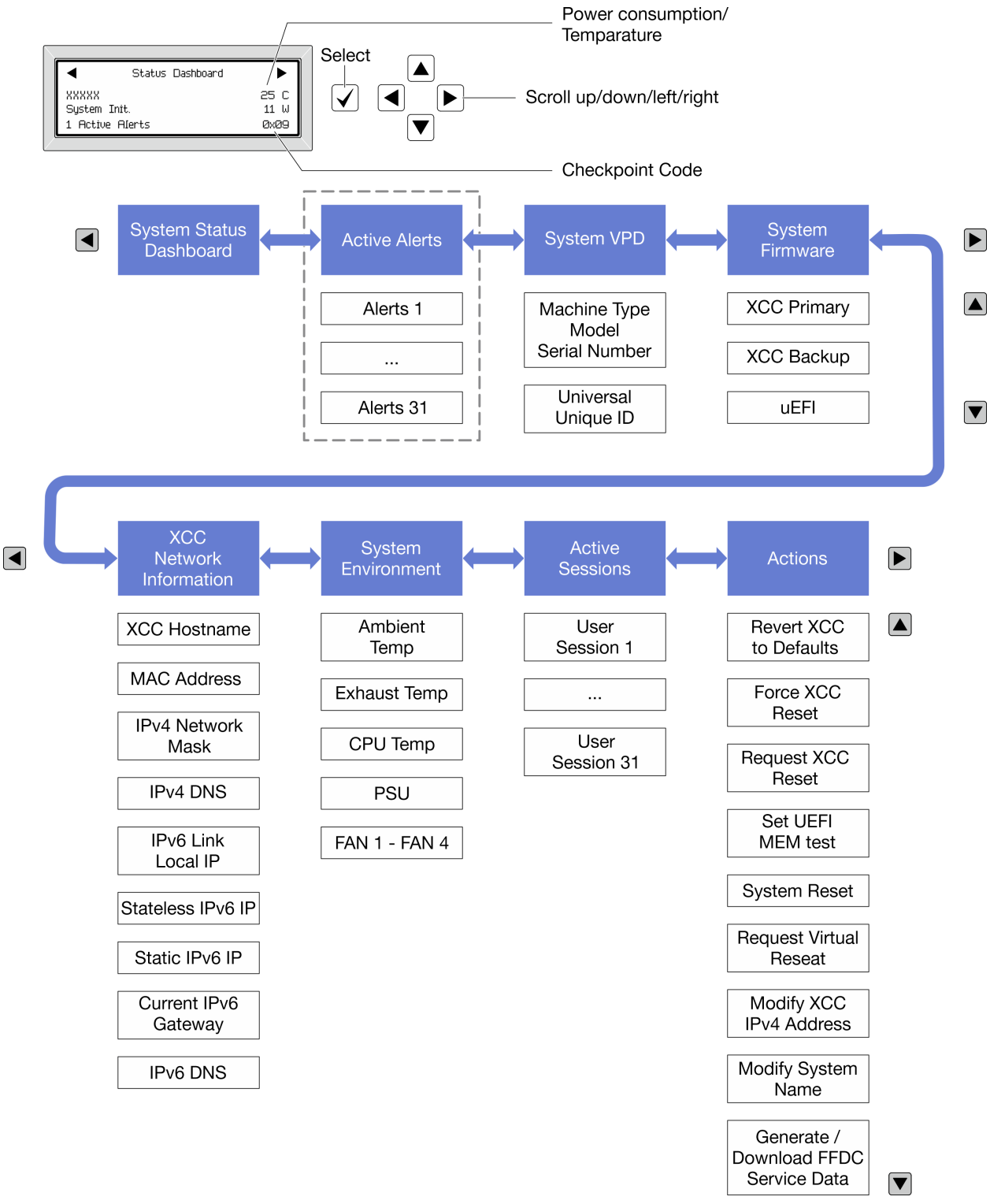
1 LCD display
2 Scroll buttons (up/down/left/right) Press the scroll buttons to locate and select system information.
3 Select button Press the select button to select from the options in the menu.

Option flow diagram

Note: SR650a V4 does not support the following functions: Request Virtual Reseat, Modify XCC Static IPv4 Address, Modify System Name, and Generate/Download FFDC Service Data.

The LCD panel displays various system information. Navigate through the options with the scroll keys.

Depending on the model, the options and entries on the LCD display might be different.

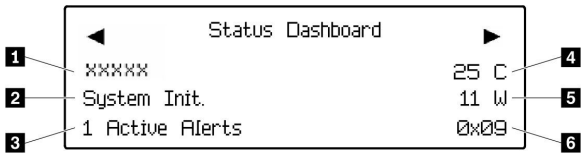


Full menu list

Following is the list of available options. Switch between an option and the subordinate information entries with the select button, and switch among options or information entries with the scroll buttons.

Depending on the model, the options and entries on the LCD display might be different.

Home Menu (System Status Dashboard)

Home Menu	Example
1 System name 2 System status 3 Active alert quantity 4 Temperature 5 Power consumption 6 Checkpoint code	

Active Alerts

Sub Menu	Example
Home screen: Active error quantity **Note:** The “Active Alerts” menu displays only the quantity of active errors. If no errors occur, the “Active Alerts” menu will not be available during navigation.	1 Active Alerts
Details screen: • Error message ID (Type: Error/Warning/Information) • Occurrence time • Possible sources of the error	Active Alerts: 1 Press ▼ to view alert details FQXSPPU009N(Error) 04/07/2020 02:37:39 PM CPU 1 Status: Configuration Error

System VPD Information

Sub Menu	Example
• Machine type and serial number • Universal Unique ID (UUID)	Machine Type: xxxx Serial Num: xxxxxx Universal Unique ID: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

System Firmware

Sub Menu	Example
XCC Primary • Firmware level (status) • Build ID • Version number • Release date	XCC Primary (Active) Build: DVI399T Version: 4.07 Date: 2020-04-07
XCC Backup • Firmware level (status) • Build ID • Version number • Release date	XCC Backup (Active) Build: D8BT05I Version: 1.00 Date: 2019-12-30
UEFI • Firmware level (status) • Build ID • Version number • Release date	UEFI (Inactive) Build: D0E101P Version: 1.00 Date: 2019-12-26

XCC Network Information

Sub Menu	Example
• XCC hostname • MAC address • IPv4 Network Mask • IPv4 DNS • IPv6 Link Local IP • Stateless IPv6 IP • Static IPv6 IP • Current IPv6 Gateway • IPv6 DNS **Note:** Only the MAC address that is currently in use is displayed (extension or shared).	XCC Network Information XCC Hostname: XCC-xxxx-SN MAC Address: xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx IPv4 IP: xx.xx.xx.xx IPv4 Network Mask: x.x.x.x IPv4 Default Gateway: x.x.x.x

System Environmental Information

Sub Menu	Example
• Ambient temperature • Exhaust temperature • CPU temperature • PSU status • Spinning speed of fans by RPM	Ambient Temp: 24 C Exhaust Temp: 30 C CPU1 Temp: 50 C PSU1: Vin= 213 w Inlet= 26 C FAN1 Front: 21000 RPM FAN2 Front: 21000 RPM FAN3 Front: 21000 RPM FAN4 Front: 21000 RPM

Active Sessions

Sub Menu	Example
Quantity of active sessions	Active User Sessions: 1

Actions

Sub Menu	Example
Several quick actions are available: • Revert XCC to Defaults • Force XCC Reset • Request XCC Reset • Set UEFI Memory Test • Request Virtual Reseat • Modify XCC Static IPv4 Address/Net mask/Gateway • Modify System Name • Generate/Download FFDC Service Data	Request XCC Reset? This will request the BMC to reboot itself. Hold √ for 3 seconds

General problem determination procedures

Use the information in this section to resolve problems if the event log does not contain specific errors or the server is inoperative.

If you are not sure about the cause of a problem and the power supplies are working correctly, complete the following steps to attempt to resolve the problem:

1. Power off the server.
2. Make sure that the server is cabled correctly.
3. Remove or disconnect the following devices if applicable, one at a time, until you find the failure. Power on and configure the server each time you remove or disconnect a device.
   - Any external devices.
   - Surge-suppressor device (on the server).
   - Printer, mouse, and non-Lenovo devices.
   - Each adapter.

- Hard disk drives.
- Memory modules until you reach the minimal configuration for debugging that is supported for the server.

  To determine the minimal configuration for your server, see “Minimal configuration for debugging” in “Technical specifications” on page 3.

4. Power on the server.

If the problem is solved when you remove an adapter from the server, but the problem recurs when you install the same adapter again, suspect the adapter. If the problem recurs when you replace the adapter with a different one, try a different PCIe slot.

If the problem appears to be a networking problem and the server passes all system tests, suspect a network cabling problem that is external to the server.

Resolving suspected power problems

Power problems can be difficult to solve. For example, a short circuit can exist anywhere on any of the power distribution buses. Usually, a short circuit will cause the power subsystem to shut down because of an overcurrent condition.

Complete the following steps to diagnose and resolve a suspected power problem.

Step 1. Check the event log and resolve any errors related to the power.

Note: Start with the event log of the application that is managing the server. For more information about event logs, see “Event logs” on page 305.

Step 2. Check for short circuits, for example, if a loose screw is causing a short circuit on a circuit board.

Step 3. Remove the adapters and disconnect the cables and power cords to all internal and external devices until the server is at the minimal configuration for debugging that is required for the server to start. To determine the minimal configuration for your server, see “Minimal configuration for debugging” in “Technical specifications” on page 3.

Step 4. Reconnect all AC power cords and turn on the server. If the server starts successfully, reseat the adapters and devices one at a time until the problem is isolated.

If the server does not start from the minimal configuration, replace the components in the minimal configuration one at a time until the problem is isolated.

Resolving suspected Ethernet controller problems

The method that you use to test the Ethernet controller depends on which operating system you are using. See the operating-system documentation for information about Ethernet controllers, and see the Ethernet controller device-driver readme file.

Complete the following steps to attempt to resolve suspected problems with the Ethernet controller.

Step 1. Make sure that the correct device drivers are installed and that they are at the latest level.

Step 2. Make sure that the Ethernet cable is installed correctly.

- The cable must be securely attached at all connections. If the cable is attached but the problem remains, try a different cable.
- Make sure that the cable rating is applicable for the network speed selected. For example, an SFP+ cable is only suitable for 10G operation. An SFP25 cable is needed for 25G operation. Likewise for Base-T operation, a CAT5 cable is required for 1G Base-T operation while a CAT6 cable is required for 10G Base-T operation.

Step 3. Set both the adapter port and the switch port to auto-negotiation. If auto-negotiation is not supported on one of the ports, try configuring both ports manually to match each other.

Step 4. Check the Ethernet controller LEDs on the adapter and server. These LEDs indicate whether there is a problem with the connector, cable, or switch.

Although some adapters may vary, when installed vertically the adapter link LED is typically on the left of the port and the activity LED is typically on the right.

The server front panel LED is described in "System LEDs and diagnostics display" on page 30.

- The Ethernet link status LED is lit when the Ethernet controller receives a link indication from the switch. If the LED is off, there might be a defective connector or cable or a problem with the switch.
- The Ethernet transmit/receive activity LED is lit when the Ethernet controller sends or receives data over the Ethernet network. If the Ethernet transmit/receive activity is off, make sure that the switch and network are operating and that the correct device drivers are installed.

Step 5. Check for operating-system-specific causes of the problem, and also make sure that the operating system drivers are installed correctly.

Step 6. Make sure that the device drivers on the client and server are using the same protocol.

If the Ethernet controller still cannot connect to the network but the hardware appears to be working, the network administrator must investigate other possible causes of the error.

Troubleshooting by symptom

Use this information to find solutions to problems that have identifiable symptoms.

To use the symptom-based troubleshooting information in this section, complete the following steps:

1. Check the event log of the application that is managing the server and follow the suggested actions to resolve any event codes.
   - If you are managing the server from the Lenovo XClarity Administrator, begin with the Lenovo XClarity Administrator event log.
   - If you are using some other management application, begin with the Lenovo XClarity Controller event log.

   For more information about event logs (see "Event logs" on page 305).
2. Review this section to find the symptoms that you are experiencing and follow the suggested actions to resolve the issue.
3. If the problem persists, contact support (see "Contacting Support" on page 353).

Liquid cooling module problems (Processor Neptune Core Module)

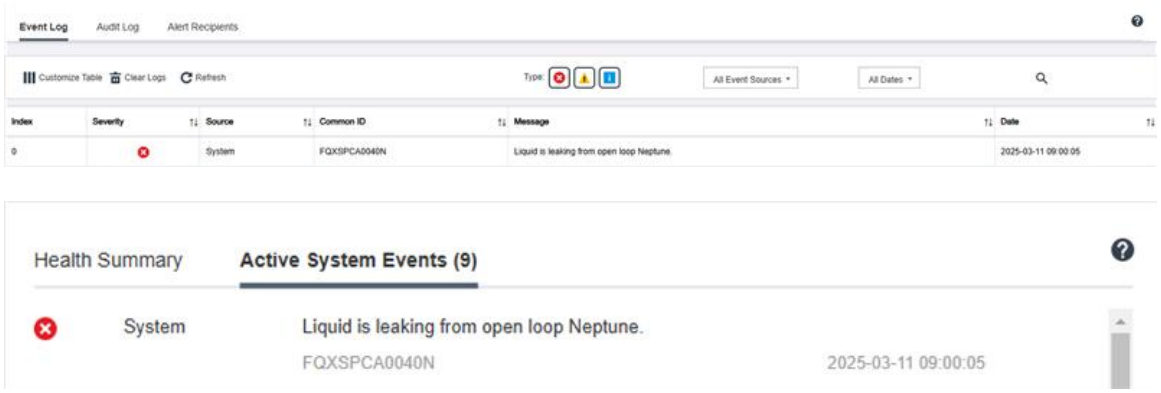
Use this information to resolve problems with the Processor Neptune Core Module.

Liquid leak problem

Liquid leaks can be identified through the following practices:

- If the server is on remote maintenance,
  - A Lenovo XClarity Controller event shows:

FQXSPCA0040N: Liquid is leaking from open loop [CoolingSensorName].



- Lenovo XClarity Controller has defined lots of system conditions as IPMI sensors. Users can use IPMI commands to check system running status. Here are examples of executing ipmitool, an open-source common tool which follows Intel's IPMI standard. Check for liquid leakage status with command lines as shown.
  -
```
sysadmin@Dev-Server:~$ ipmitool -C 17 -I lanplus -H 10.132.225.164 -U USERID -P  ********  sel elist
   1 | 12/26/2022 | 10:38:17 | Event Logging Disabled SEL Fullness | Log area reset/cleared | Asserted
   2 | 12/26/2022 | 10:38:22 | Cooling Device Liquid Leak | Transition to Critical from less severe | Asserted
```
    The event logs shown with the parameter `sel elist`.
  -
```
sysadmin@Dev-Server:~$ ipmitool -C 17 -I lanplus -H 10.132.225.164 -U USERID -P  ********  sdr elist |grep "Liquid Leak"
Liquid Leak      | EAh | ok  | 30.1 | Transition to Critical from less severe
```
    `Liquid Leak | EAh | ok | 30.1 | Transition to Critical from less severe`

    The status of all sensors can be fetched with the parameter `sdr elist`. If liquid leakage happens, the log above will show up.
- If the server is within reach, and the amber LED is lit on the front operator panel, potential liquid leaks may have occurred. It is required to open the top cover to check the LED status of the leakage detection sensor module. See "Front-operator-panel LEDs and buttons" on page 308 and "LED on the leakage detection sensor module" on page 309 for more details.

Steps to resolve liquid leaks

If the LED on the leakage detection sensor module is blinking green, follow the procedures to get help.

1. Save and back up data and operations.
2. Power off the server and remove the quick connect plugs from the manifolds.
3. Slide the server out or remove the server from the rack. See "Server replacement" on page 57.
4. Remove the top cover. See "Remove the top cover" on page 287.
5. Check for liquid leaks around the outlet and inlet hoses, system board assembly, and under the cold plate covers:

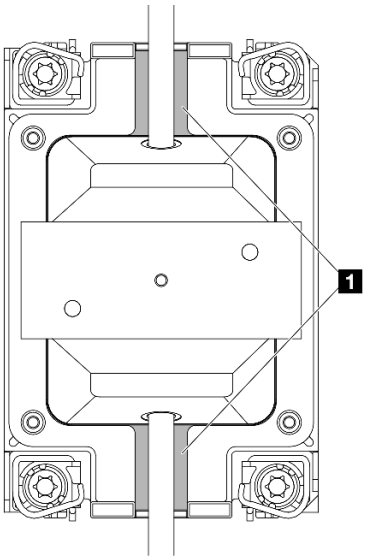


Figure 278. Leak-prone areas

Note: If leak happens, the liquid tends to collect around 1 leak-prone areas.

a. If liquid found around the hoses and system board assembly, clean up the liquid.

b. If liquid found under the cold plate covers:

1) As illustrated below, remove at least four DIMMs from both sides to get access to the clips on the cold plate covers. To remove memory modules, see "Remove a memory module" on page 202.

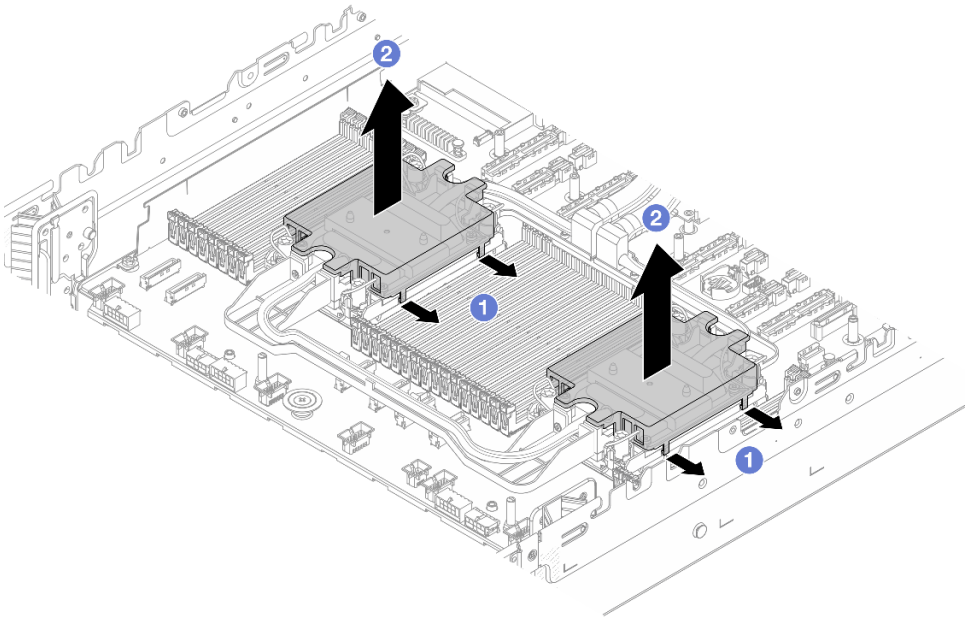


Figure 279. Removing the cold plate cover

a) 1 Open the clips.

b) 2 Remove the cold plate cover.

2) Clean up the liquid on the cold plates.

6. Check for the top cover of the server below to see if dripping happens. If yes, repeat previous steps to servers below.
7. Contact Lenovo Support.

Cable break problem

A Lenovo XClarity Controller event shows:

FQXSPCA0042M: Liquid leak detector for [DeviceType] is faulty.

Steps to resolve cable break

1. Check if there is a de-assert event (FQXSPCA2042I) triggered.
2. If yes, ignore this event.
3. If not, contact Lenovo Support for detail checking.

Intermittent problems

Use this information to solve intermittent problems.

- "Intermittent external device problems" on page 329
- "Intermittent KVM problems" on page 329
- "Intermittent unexpected reboots" on page 330

Intermittent external device problems

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved.

1. Update the UEFI and XCC firmware to the latest versions.
2. Make sure that the correct device drivers are installed. See the manufacturer's website for documentation.
3. For a USB device:
   a. Make sure that the device is configured correctly.
   b. Connect the device to another port. If using a USB hub, remove the hub and connect the device directly to the server. Make sure that the device is configured correctly for the port.

Intermittent KVM problems

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved.

Video problems:

1. Make sure that all cables and the console breakout cable are properly connected and secure.
2. Make sure that the monitor is working properly by testing it on another server.
3. Test the console breakout cable on a working server to ensure that it is operating properly. Replace the console breakout cable if it is defective.

Keyboard problems:

Make sure that all cables and the console breakout cable are properly connected and secure.

Mouse problems:

Make sure that all cables and the console breakout cable are properly connected and secure.

Intermittent unexpected reboots

Note: Some uncorrectable errors require that the server reboot so that it can disable a device, such as a memory DIMM or a processor to allow the machine to boot up properly.

1. If the reset occurs during POST and the POST watchdog timer is enabled, make sure that sufficient time is allowed in the watchdog timeout value (POST Watchdog Timer).

   To check the POST watchdog time, restart the server and press F1 to display the LXPM system setup interface. For more information, see the “Startup” section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/. Then, click **System Settings → Recovery and RAS → System Recovery → POST Watchdog Timer**.
2. If the reset occurs after the operating system starts, enter the operating system when the system operates normally and set up operating system kernel dump process (Windows and Linux base operating systems will be using different method). Enter the UEFI setup menus and disable the feature, or disable it with the following OneCli command.
   `OneCli.exe config set SystemRecovery.RebootSystemOnNMI Disable --bmc XCC_USER:XCC_PASSWORD@XCC_IPAddress`
3. See the management controller event log to check for an event code that indicates a reboot. See “Event logs” on page 305 for information about viewing the event log. If you are using Linux base operating system, then capture all logs back to Lenovo support for further investigation.

Keyboard, mouse, KVM switch or USB-device problems

Use this information to solve problems related to a keyboard, mouse, KVM switch or USB-device problems.

All or some keys on the keyboard do not work

1. Make sure that:
   - The keyboard cable is securely connected.
   - The server and the monitor are turned on.
2. If you are using a USB keyboard, run the Setup Utility and enable keyboardless operation.
3. If you are using a USB keyboard and it is connected to a USB hub, disconnect the keyboard from the hub and connect it directly to the server.
4. Replace the keyboard.

Mouse does not work

1. Make sure that:
   - The mouse cable is securely connected to the server.
   - The mouse device drivers are installed correctly.
   - The server and the monitor are turned on.
   - The mouse option is enabled in the Setup utility.
2. If you are using a USB mouse and it is connected to a USB hub, disconnect the mouse from the hub and connect it directly to the server.
3. Replace the mouse.

KVM switch problems

1. Make sure that the KVM switch is supported by your server.

2. Make sure that the KVM switch is powered on correctly.
3. If the keyboard, mouse or monitor can be operated normally with direct connection to the server, then replace the KVM switch.

USB-device does not work

1. Make sure that:
   - The correct USB device driver is installed.
   - The operating system supports USB devices.
2. Make sure that the USB configuration options are set correctly.

   From the Lenovo XClarity Controller management controller web interface, click **System Configuration → Server Properties → USB Ports Enablement**.
3. If you are using a USB hub, disconnect the USB device from the hub and connect it directly to the server.

Hot-swap M.2 drive problems

See this section to solve problems related to a hot-swap M.2 drive.

- "A hot-swap M.2 drive is de-asserted" on page 331
- "XCC event log shows PCIe errors concerning M.2 drive" on page 331

Note: For M.2 LED status and description, see "M.2 LEDs" on page 311.

A hot-swap M.2 drive is de-asserted

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:

1. Swap the faulty M.2 drive assembly with a functional one.
   - If the problem persists in the original fault location (now occupied by the functional drive assembly), it indicates that the M.2 backplane may be faulty. In this case, replace the M.2 backplane.
   - If the problem persists on the originally faulty M.2 drive assembly, it indicates that the M.2 drive or M.2 interposer may be faulty. In this case, go to the next step to continue troubleshooting.
2. Swap the M.2 drive on the faulty M.2 drive assembly with a functional one.
   - If the problem is solved, it indicates that the M.2 drive may be defective and should be replaced.
   - If the problem persists, it indicates that the M.2 interposer may be defective and should be replaced.
3. If the problem persists, record M.2 LED status, collect the FFDC file, and contact Lenovo Support.

XCC event log shows PCIe errors concerning M.2 drive

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:

1. Update the PSoC firmware and RAID firmware.
2. If the problem persists after firmware update, replace the M.2 backplane.
3. If the problem persists after replacing, record M.2 LED status, collect the FFDC file, and contact Lenovo Support.

Memory problems

See this section to resolve issues related to memory.

Memory modules identified as failed

Note: Each time you install or remove a memory module, you must disconnect the server from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server.

Complete the following procedure to solve the problem.

1. Check and make sure the DIMM slots are intact and there is no dust or foreign objects in the DIMM slots.
2. See “Memory module installation rules and order” on page 42 to make sure the present memory module population sequence is supported. An unsupported memory module population sequence may cause certain memory modules to be disabled. Correcting the population and rebooting the system can resolve such issues.
3. Swap the positions of the failed memory module and a functional one, and then restart the system to observe whether the error persists.
   - If the error continues to occur on the originally failed memory module, this strongly suggests that the module itself is defective and should be replaced.
   - If the error appears in the original error location (now occupied by the functional module), the issue is likely unrelated to the memory modules and may instead stem from the processor or processor board. Continue the following step for further troubleshooting.
4. Swap the faulty processor (associated with memory errors) with a functional processor to determine whether the memory module issue is processor-related.
   - If the error persists in the original error location after swapping processors, this indicates a processor board-related issue. Please contact a professional technician to conduct further inspection of the processor board.
   - If the error follows the originally faulty processor after the swap, the problem is likely processor-related, and replacing the processor should resolve the issue.

Monitor and video problems

Use this information to solve problems related to a monitor or video.

Incorrect characters are displayed

Complete the following steps:

1. Verify that the language and locality settings are correct for the keyboard and operating system.
2. If the wrong language is displayed, update the server firmware to the latest level. See “Update the firmware” on page 296.

Screen is blank

1. If the server is attached to a KVM switch, bypass the KVM switch to eliminate it as a possible cause of the problem: connect the monitor cable directly to the correct connector on the rear of the server.
2. The management controller remote presence function is disabled if you install an optional video adapter. To use the management controller remote presence function, remove the optional video adapter.

3. If the server is installed with the graphical adapters while turning on the server, the Lenovo logo is displayed on the screen after approximately 3 minutes. This is normal operation while the system loads.
4. Make sure that:
   - The server is turned on and there is power supplied to the server.
   - The monitor cables are connected correctly.
   - The monitor is turned on and the brightness and contrast controls are adjusted correctly.
5. Make sure that the correct server is controlling the monitor, if applicable.
6. Make sure that the video output is not affected by corrupted server firmware; See "Update the firmware" on page 296.
7. If the problem remains, contact Lenovo Support.

Screen goes blank when you start some application programs

1. Make sure that:
   - The application program is not setting a display mode that is higher than the capability of the monitor.
   - You installed the necessary device drivers for the application.

The monitor has screen jitter, or the screen image is wavy, unreadable, rolling, or distorted

1. If the monitor self-tests show that the monitor is working correctly, consider the location of the monitor. Magnetic fields around other devices (such as transformers, appliances, fluorescents, and other monitors) can cause screen jitter or wavy, unreadable, rolling, or distorted screen images. If this happens, turn off the monitor.

   Attention: Moving a color monitor while it is turned on might cause screen discoloration.

   Move the device and the monitor at least 305 mm (12 in.) apart, and turn on the monitor.

   Notes:

   a. To prevent diskette drive read/write errors, make sure that the distance between the monitor and any external diskette drive is at least 76 mm (3 in.).

   b. Non-Lenovo monitor cables might cause unpredictable problems.
2. Reseat the monitor cable.
3. Replace the components listed in step 2 one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time:
   a. Monitor cable
   b. Video adapter (if one is installed)
   c. Monitor
   d. (Trained technicians only) System board.

The wrong characters appear on the screen

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:

1. Verify that the language and locality settings are correct for the keyboard and operating system.
2. If the wrong language is displayed, update the server firmware to the latest level. See "Update the firmware" on page 296.

Network problems

Use this information to resolve issues related to networking.

- "Cannot wake server using Wake on LAN" on page 334

- “Could not log in using LDAP account with SSL enabled” on page 334

Cannot wake server using Wake on LAN

Complete the following steps until the problem is resolved:

1. If you are using the dual-port network adapter and the server is connected to the network using Ethernet 5 connector, check the system-error log or IMM2 system event log (see “Event logs” on page 305), make sure:
   a. Fan 3 is running in standby mode, if Emulex dual port 10GBase-T embedded adapter is installed.
   b. The room temperature is not too high (see “Specifications” on page 3).
   c. The air vents are not blocked.
   d. The air baffle is installed securely.
2. Reseat the dual-port network adapter.
3. Turn off the server and disconnect it from the power source; then, wait 10 seconds before restarting the server.
4. If the problem still remains, replace the dual-port network adapter.

Could not log in using LDAP account with SSL enabled

Complete the following steps until the problem is resolved:

1. Make sure that the license key is valid.
2. Generate a new license key and log in again.

Observable problems

Use this information to solve observable problems.

- “The server immediately displays the POST Event Viewer when it is turned on” on page 334
- “Server is unresponsive (POST is complete and operating system is running)” on page 335
- “Server is unresponsive (POST failed and cannot start System Setup)” on page 335
- “Voltage planar fault is displayed in the event log” on page 335
- “Unusual smell” on page 336
- “Server seems to be running hot” on page 336
- “Cracked parts or cracked chassis” on page 336

The server immediately displays the POST Event Viewer when it is turned on

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved.

1. Correct any errors that are indicated by the system LEDs and diagnostics display.
2. Make sure that the server supports all the processors and that the processors match in speed and cache size.

   You can view processor details from system setup.

   To determine if the processor is supported for the server, see https://serverproven.lenovo.com.
3. (Trained technicians only) Make sure that processor 1 is seated correctly.
4. (Trained technicians only) Remove processor 2 and restart the server.
5. Replace the following components one at a time, in the order shown, restarting the server each time:
   a. (Trained technicians only) Processor
   b. (Trained technicians only) System board

Server is unresponsive (POST is complete and operating system is running)

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved.

- If you are in the same location as the server, complete the following steps:
  1. If you are using a KVM connection, make sure that the connection is operating correctly. Otherwise, make sure that the keyboard and mouse are operating correctly.
  2. If possible, log in to the server and verify that all applications are running (no applications are hung).
  3. Restart the server.
  4. If the problem remains, make sure that any new software has been installed and configured correctly.
  5. Contact your place of purchase of the software or your software provider.
- If you are accessing the server from a remote location, complete the following steps:
  1. Make sure that all applications are running (no applications are hung).
  2. Attempt to log out of the system and log back in.
  3. Validate the network access by pinging or running a trace route to the server from a command line.
     a. If you are unable to get a response during a ping test, attempt to ping another server in the enclosure to determine whether it is a connection problem or server problem.
     b. Run a trace route to determine where the connection breaks down. Attempt to resolve a connection issue with either the VPN or the point at which the connection breaks down.
  4. Restart the server remotely through the management interface.
  5. If the problem remains, verify that any new software has been installed and configured correctly.
  6. Contact your place of purchase of the software or your software provider.

Server is unresponsive (POST failed and cannot start System Setup)

Configuration changes, such as added devices or adapter firmware updates, and firmware or application code problems can cause the server to fail POST (the power-on self-test).

If this occurs, the server responds in either of the following ways:

- The server restarts automatically and attempts POST again.
- The server hangs, and you must manually restart the server for the server to attempt POST again.

After a specified number of consecutive attempts (automatic or manual), the server reverts to the default UEFI configuration and starts System Setup so that you can make the necessary corrections to the configuration and restart the server. If the server is unable to successfully complete POST with the default configuration, there might be a problem with the system board.

You can specify the number of consecutive restart attempts in System Setup. Restart the server and press the key according to the on-screen instructions to display the LXPM system setup interface. For more information, see the “Startup” section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/. Then, click **System Settings → Recovery and RAS → POST Attempts → POST Attempts Limit**. Available options are 3, 6, 9, and disable.

Voltage planar fault is displayed in the event log

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved.

1. Revert the system to the minimum configuration. See “Specifications” on page 3 for the minimally required number of processors and DIMMs.
2. Restart the system.

- If the system restarts, add each of the removed items one at a time and restart the system each time until the error occurs. Replace the item for which the error occurs.
- If the system does not restart, suspect the system board.

Unusual smell

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved.

1. An unusual smell might be coming from newly installed equipment.
2. If the problem remains, contact Lenovo Support.

Server seems to be running hot

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved.

Multiple servers or chassis:

1. Make sure that the room temperature is within the specified range (see “Specifications” on page 3).
2. Make sure that the fans are installed correctly.
3. Update the UEFI and XCC to the latest versions.
4. Make sure that the fillers in the server are installed correctly (see Chapter 5 “Hardware replacement procedures” on page 39 for detailed installation procedures).
5. Use the IPMI command to ramp up the fan speed to the full fan speed to see whether the issue can be resolved.

   Note: The IPMI raw command should only be used by trained technicians and each system has its own specific IPMI raw command.
6. Check the management processor event log for rising temperature events. If there are no events, the server is running within normal operating temperatures. Note that you can expect some variation in temperature.

Cracked parts or cracked chassis

Contact Lenovo Support.

Optional-device problems

Use this information to solve problems related to optional devices.

External USB device is not recognized

Complete the following steps until the problem is resolved:

1. Update the UEFI firmware to the latest version.
2. Make sure that the proper drivers are installed on the compute node. See the product documentation for the USB device for information about device drivers.
3. Use the Setup utility to make sure that the device is configured correctly.
4. If the USB device is plugged into a hub or the console breakout cable, unplug the device and plug it directly into the USB port on the front of the server.

PCIe adapter is not recognized or is not functioning

Complete the following steps until the problem is resolved:

1. Update the UEFI firmware to the latest version.
2. Check the event log and resolve any issues related to the device.
3. Validate that the device is supported for the server (see https://serverproven.lenovo.com). Make sure that the firmware level on the device is at the latest supported level and update the firmware if applicable.
4. Make sure that the adapter is installed in a correct slot.
5. Make sure that the proper device drivers are installed for the device.
6. Check http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com for any tech tips (also known as retain tips or service bulletins) that might be related to the adapter.
7. Ensure any adapter external connections are correct and that the connectors are not physically damaged.
8. Make sure that the PCIe adapter is installed with the supported operating system.

Insufficient PCIe resources are detected.

If you see an error message stating “Insufficient PCI Resources Detected,” complete the following steps until the problem is resolved:

1. Press Enter to access System Setup Utility.
2. Select **System Settings → Devices and I/O Ports → MM Config Base**; then, modify the setting to increase the device resources. For example, modify 3 GB to 2 GB or modify 2 GB to 1 GB.
3. Save the settings and restart the system.
4. If the error recurs with the highest device resource setting (1GB), shutdown the system and remove some PCIe devices; then, power on the system.
5. If the reboot failed, repeat step 1 to step 4.
6. If the error recurs, press Enter to access System Setup Utility.
7. Select **System Settings → Devices and I/O Ports → PCI 64–Bit Resource Allocation**, then; modify the setting from **Auto** to **Enable**.
8. DC cycle the system and ensure the system is enter UEFI boot menu or the operating system; then, capture the FFDC log.
9. Contact Lenovo technical support.

A Lenovo optional device that was just installed does not work.

1. Make sure that:
   - The device is supported for the server (see https://serverproven.lenovo.com).
   - You followed the installation instructions that came with the device and the device is installed correctly.
   - You have not loosened any other installed devices or cables.
   - You updated the configuration information in system setup. When you start a server and press the key according to the on-screen instructions to display the Setup Utility. For more information, see the “Startup” section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/. Whenever memory or any other device is changed, you must update the configuration.
2. Reseat the device that you have just installed.
3. Replace the device that you have just installed.
4. Reseat the cable connection and check there is no physical damage to the cable.
5. If there is any cable damage, then replace the cable.

A Lenovo optional device that worked previously does not work now

1. Make sure that all of the cable connections for the device are secure.
2. If the device comes with test instructions, use those instructions to test the device.
3. Reseat the cable connection and check if any physical parts have been damaged.
4. Replace the cable.
5. Reseat the failing device.
6. Replace the failing device.

Performance problems

Use this information to solve performance problems.

- "Network performance" on page 338
- "Operating system performance" on page 338

Network performance

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:

1. Isolate which network is operating slowly (such as storage, data, and management). You might find it helpful to use ping tools or operating-system tools such as task manager or resource manager.
2. Check for traffic congestion on the network.
3. Update the NIC device driver and firmware, or the storage device controller device driver.
4. Use the traffic-diagnostic tools that are provided by the IO-module manufacturer.

Operating system performance

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:

1. If you have recently made changes to the server (for example updated device drivers or installed software applications) remove the changes.
2. Check for any networking issues.
3. Check the operating system logs for performance related errors.
4. Check for events related to high temperatures and power issues as the server might be throttled to help with cooling. If it is throttled, reduce the workload on the server to help improve performance.
5. Check for events related to disabled DIMMs. If you do not have enough memory for the application workload, your operating system will have poor performance.
6. Ensure that the workload is not too high for the configuration.

Power on and power off problems

Use this information to resolve issues when powering on or powering off the server.

- "The power button does not work (server does not start)" on page 338
- "Server does not power on" on page 339
- "Server does not power off" on page 339

The power button does not work (server does not start)

Note: After the server is connected to AC power, it will take one to three minutes for XCC to initialize. The power button does not work during the initialization.

Complete the following steps until the problem is resolved:

1. Make sure that the power button on the server is working correctly:
   a. Disconnect the server power cords.
   b. Reconnect the server power cords.
   c. Reconnect the front operator panel cable, and then repeat steps 1a and 1b.
      - If the server starts, reseat the front operator panel.
      - If the problem remains, replace the front operator panel.
2. Make sure that:
   - The power cords are correctly connected to the server and to a working electrical outlet.
   - The LEDs on the power supply units work normally.
   - The power button LED is lit on and flash slowly.
   - The button-push force is sufficient and the button shows release response after pushed.
3. If the power button LED does not light on or flash correctly, reseat all the power supply units and make sure that the power input status LED is lit on.
4. If you have just installed an optional device, remove it, and restart the server.
5. If the issue is still observed or without power button LED lit on, implement the minimum configuration to check whether any specific components have locked the power permission. Replace power supply units and check the power button function after installing each unit.
6. If all procedures are tried and the issue cannot be resolved, collect the failure information with system logs captured and contact Lenovo Support.

Server does not power on

Complete the following steps until the problem is resolved:

1. Check the event logs for any events related to the server not powering on.
2. Check for any LEDs that are blinking amber or yellow.
3. Check the system status LED on the system board (system board assembly). See “System-board-assembly LEDs” on page 314.
4. Check if the power input status LED is off or the yellow LED is lit on the power supply unit.
5. Do the AC cycle to the system, that is, power off the power supply units and re-power them on.
6. Remove the CMOS battery for at least ten seconds, then, reinstall the CMOS battery.
7. Try to power on the system by IPMI command through XCC or by the power button.
8. Implement the minimum configuration (one processor, one DIMM and one PSU without any adapter or any drive installed).
9. Reseat all power supply units and make sure that the power input status LED on the power supply unit is lit.
10. Replace power supply units and check the power button function after installing each unit.
11. If the issue cannot be resolved by all attempts above, call service to review the issue symptoms and see whether the system board (system board assembly) replacement is necessary.

Server does not power off

Complete the following steps until the problem is resolved:

1. Determine whether you are using an Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) or a non-ACPI operating system. If you are using a non-ACPI operating system, complete the following steps:
   a. Press Ctrl+Alt+Delete.

b. Turn off the server by pressing the power button on the front operator panel and holding it down for 5 seconds.
c. Restart the server.
d. If the server fails POST and the power-control button does not work, disconnect the power cord for 20 seconds; then, reconnect the power cord and restart the server.

2. If the problem remains or if you are using an ACPI-aware operating system, suspect the system board (system board assembly).

Power problems

Use this information to resolve issues related to power.

System error LED is on and event log "Power supply has lost input" is displayed

To resolve the problem, ensure that:

1. The power supply unit is properly connected to a power cord.
2. The power cord is connected to a properly grounded electrical outlet for the server.
3. Make sure that the AC source of the power supply unit is stable within the supported range.
4. Swap power supply units to see that the issue follows which power supply unit, if the issue follows one power supply unit, then place the failing one.
5. Review the event logs and identify problem category, follow the event log actions and fix the problem.

Serial-device problems

Use this information to solve problems with serial ports or devices.

- "Number of displayed serial ports is less than the number of installed serial ports" on page 340
- "Serial device does not work" on page 340

Number of displayed serial ports is less than the number of installed serial ports

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved.

1. Make sure that:
   - Each port is assigned a unique address in the Setup utility and none of the serial ports is disabled.
   - The serial-port adapter (if one is present) is seated correctly.
2. Reseat the serial port adapter.
3. Replace the serial port adapter.

Serial device does not work

1. Make sure that:
   - The device is compatible with the server.
   - The serial port is enabled and is assigned a unique address.
   - The device is connected to the correct connector (see "System-board-assembly connectors" on page 26).
2. To enable the serial port module on Linux or Microsoft Windows, do one of the followings according to the installed operating system:

   Note: If the Serial over LAN (SOL) or Emergency Management Services (EMS) feature is enabled, the serial port will be hidden on Linux and Microsoft Windows. Therefore, it is required to disable SOL and EMS to use the serial port on operating systems for serial devices.

- For Linux:

  Open the ipmitool and enter the following command to disable the Serial over LAN (SOL) feature:

  ```
  -I lanplus -H IP -U USERID -P PASSWORD sol deactivate
  ```

- For Microsoft Windows:
  a. Open the ipmitool and enter the following command to disable the SOL feature:

     ```
     -I lanplus -H IP -U USERID -P PASSWORD sol deactivate
     ```

  b. Open Windows PowerShell and enter the following command to disable the Emergency Management Services (EMS) feature:

     ```
     Bcdedit /ems off
     ```

  c. Restart the server to ensure that the EMS setting takes effect.

3. Reseat the following components:
   a. Failing serial device.
   b. Serial cable.
4. Replace the following components:
   a. Failing serial device.
   b. Serial cable.
5. (Trained technician only) Replace the system board.

Software problems

Use this information to solve software problems.

1. To determine whether the problem is caused by the software, make sure that:
   - The server has the minimum memory that is needed to use the software. For memory requirements, see the information that comes with the software.

     Note: If you have just installed an adapter or memory, the server might have a memory-address conflict.
   - The software is designed to operate on the server.
   - Other software works on the server.
   - The software works on another server.
2. If you receive any error messages while you use the software, see the information that comes with the software for a description of the messages and suggested solutions to the problem.
3. Contact your place of purchase of the software.

Storage drive problems

Use this information to resolve issues related to the storage drives.

- “Server cannot identify a drive” on page 342
- “Multiple drives fail” on page 342
- “Multiple drives are offline” on page 343
- “A replacement drive does not rebuild” on page 343
- “Green drive activity LED does not represent actual state of associated drive” on page 343
- “Yellow drive status LED does not represent actual state of associated drive” on page 343
- “U.3 NVMe drive can be detected in NVMe connection, but cannot be detected in Tri-mode” on page 343

Server cannot identify a drive

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved.

1. Observe the target yellow drive status LED. If the LED is lit, it indicates a drive fault.
2. If the status LED is lit, remove the drive from the bay, wait for 45 seconds, and reinsert the drive. Make sure that the drive assembly connects to the drive backplane.
3. Observe the target green drive activity LED and the yellow status LED and perform corresponding operations in different situations:
   - If the green activity LED is flashing and the yellow status LED is not lit, the drive is identified by the controller and is working correctly. Run the diagnostics tests for the drives. When you start a server and press the key according to the on-screen instructions, the LXPM interface is displayed by default. (For more information, see the “Startup” section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/.) From the Diagnostic page, click **Run Diagnostic → Disk Drive Test**.
   - If the green activity LED is flashing and the yellow status LED is flashing slowly, the drive is identified by the controller and is rebuilding.
   - If neither LED is lit or flashing, check whether the drive backplane is correctly seated. For details, go to step 4.
   - If the green activity LED is flashing and the yellow status LED is lit, replace the drive.
4. Make sure that the drive backplane is correctly seated. When it is correctly seated, the drive assemblies correctly connect to the backplane without curving or causing movement of the backplane.
5. Reseat the backplane power cable and repeat steps 1 through 3.
6. Reseat the backplane signal cable and repeat steps 1 through 3.
7. Suspect the backplane signal cable or the backplane:
   - Replace the affected backplane signal cable.
   - Replace the affected backplane.
8. Run the diagnostics tests for the drives. When you start a server and press F1, the LXPM interface is displayed by default. (For more information, see the “Startup” section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/.) You can perform drive diagnostics from this interface. From the Diagnostic page, click **Run Diagnostic → Disk Drive Test**.

   Based on those tests:
   - If the backplane passes the test but the drives are not recognized, replace the backplane signal cable and run the tests again.
   - Replace the backplane.
   - If the adapter fails the test, disconnect the backplane signal cable from the adapter and run the tests again.
   - If the adapter fails the test, replace the adapter.

Multiple drives fail

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:

- View the Lenovo XClarity Controller event log for events related to power supplies or vibration issues and resolve those events.
- Make sure that the device drivers and firmware for the drive and server are at the latest level.

Important: Some cluster solutions require specific code levels or coordinated code updates. If the device is part of a cluster solution, verify that the latest level of code is supported for the cluster solution before you update the code.

Multiple drives are offline

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:

- View the Lenovo XClarity Controller event log for events related to power supplies or vibration issues and resolve those events.
- View the storage subsystem log for events related to the storage subsystem and resolve those events.

A replacement drive does not rebuild

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:

1. Make sure that the drive is recognized by the adapter (the green drive activity LED is flashing).
2. Review the SAS/SATA RAID adapter documentation to determine the correct configuration parameters and settings.

Green drive activity LED does not represent actual state of associated drive

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:

1. If the green drive activity LED does not flash when the drive is in use, run the diagnostics tests for the drives. When you start a server and press F1, the LXPM interface is displayed by default. (For more information, see the "Startup" section in the LXPM documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxpm-overview/.) You can perform drive diagnostics from this interface. From the Diagnostic page, click **Run Diagnostic → Disk Drive Test**.
2. If the drive passes the test, replace the backplane.
3. If the drive fails the test, replace the drive.

Yellow drive status LED does not represent actual state of associated drive

Complete the following steps until the problem is solved:

1. Turn off the server.
2. Reseat the SAS/SATA adapter.
3. Reseat the backplane signal cable and backplane power cable.
4. Reseat the drive.
5. Power on the server and observe the activity of the drive LEDs.

U.3 NVMe drive can be detected in NVMe connection, but cannot be detected in Tri-mode

In Tri-mode, NVMe drives are connected via a PCIe x1 link to the controller. To support Tri-mode with U.3 NVMe drives, **U.3 x1 mode** must be enabled for the selected drive slots on the backplane through the XCC Web GUI. By default, the backplane setting is **U.2 x4 mode**.

Complete the following steps to enable **U.3 x1 mode**:

1. Log into the XCC Web GUI, and choose **Storage → Detail** from the navigation tree on the left.
2. In the window that is displayed, click the icon ⚙ next to **Backplane**.
3. In the dialog box that is displayed, select the target drive slots and click **Apply**.
4. Do a DC power cycle to make the setting take effect.

USB I/O board problems

Use this information to solve problems related to the USB I/O board.

- "All or some keys on the keyboard do not work" on page 344
- "Mouse does not work" on page 344

- “USB-device (including hypervisor OS installation USB device) does not work” on page 344

All or some keys on the keyboard do not work

1. Make sure that:
   - The keyboard cable is securely connected.
   - The server and the monitor are turned on.
2. If you are using a USB keyboard and it is connected to a USB hub, disconnect the keyboard from the hub and connect it directly to the server.
3. Replace the keyboard.
4. If the methods above do not work, plug the USB keyboard to the front, internal or rear USB port(s).
   - If the USB keyboard does not work plugging to front USB ports but works plugging to the internal port, replace the front IO module. Refer to ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** for more cable routing information.
   - If the USB keyboard does not work plugging to the internal USB port but works plugging to the rear ports, replace the USB I/O board. Refer to “USB I/O board replacement” on page 291 for more information.
   - If the USB keyboard does not work plugging to front, internal or rear USB port(s), replace the system I/O board. Refer to “System board assembly replacement (trained technician only)” on page 264 for more information.

Mouse does not work

1. Make sure that:
   - The mouse cable is securely connected to the server.
   - The mouse device drivers are installed correctly.
   - The server and the monitor are turned on.
   - The mouse option is enabled in the Setup Utility.
2. If you are using a USB mouse and it is connected to a USB hub, disconnect the mouse from the hub and connect it directly to the server.
3. Replace the mouse.
4. If the methods above do not work, plug the USB mouse to the front, internal or rear USB port(s).
   - If the USB mouse does not work plugging to front USB ports but works plugging to the internal port, replace the front IO module. Refer to ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** for more cable routing information.
   - If the USB mouse does not work plugging to the internal USB port but works plugging to the rear ports, replace the USB I/O board. Refer to “USB I/O board replacement” on page 291 for more information.
   - If the USB mouse does not work plugging to front, internal or rear USB port(s), replace the system I/O board. Refer to “System board assembly replacement (trained technician only)” on page 264 for more information.

USB-device (including hypervisor OS installation USB device) does not work

1. Make sure that the operating system supports USB devices.
2. If you are using a USB hub, disconnect the USB device from the hub and connect it directly to the server.
3. Replace the USB device to check the device is workable.
4. If the methods above do not work, plug the USB device to the front, internal or rear USB port(s).

- If the USB device does not work plugging to front USB ports but works plugging to the internal port, replace the front IO module. Refer to ***Internal Cable Routing Guide*** for more cable routing information.
- If the USB device does not work plugging to the internal USB port but works plugging to the rear ports, replace the USB I/O board. Refer to "USB I/O board replacement" on page 291 for more information.
- If the USB device does not work plugging to front, internal or rear USB port(s), replace the system I/O board. Refer to "System board assembly replacement (trained technician only)" on page 264 for more information.

Appendix A. Hardware disassembling for recycle

Follow the instructions in this section to recycle components with compliance with local laws or regulations.

Disassemble the system board assembly for recycle

Follow the instructions in this section to disassemble the system board assembly before recycling.

Before disassembling the system board assembly:

1. Remove the system board assembly from the server, and remove the system I/O board. See “System board assembly replacement (trained technician only)” on page 264.
2. Refer to local environmental, waste or disposal regulations to ensure compliance.

Procedure

Step 1. Identify the screws listed below and pay attention to their quantity. Remove the screws to separate the processor board from the supporting metal sheet.

Table 23. Screw and tool information

Screw type	Quantity	Tool type
1 	8	#2 Phillips screwdriver
2 	1	
3 	1	
4 	1	
5 	2	Flat-blade screwdriver

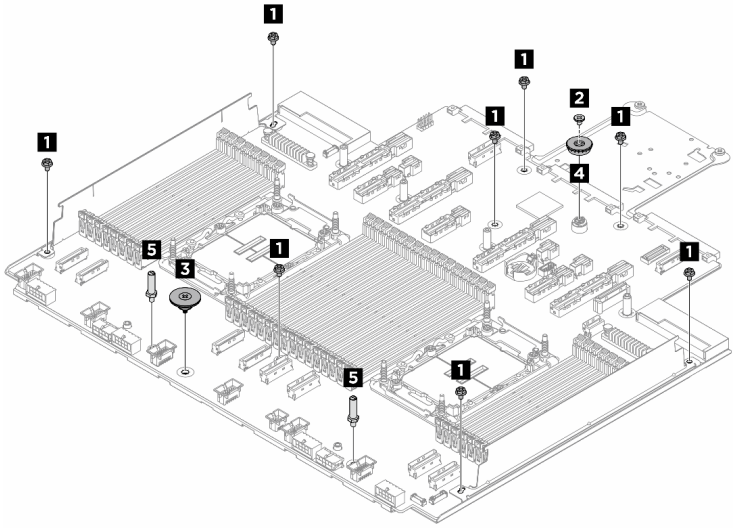


Figure 280. Disassembling the system board assembly

Step 2. Remove both cable walls 1 2 as illustrated below.

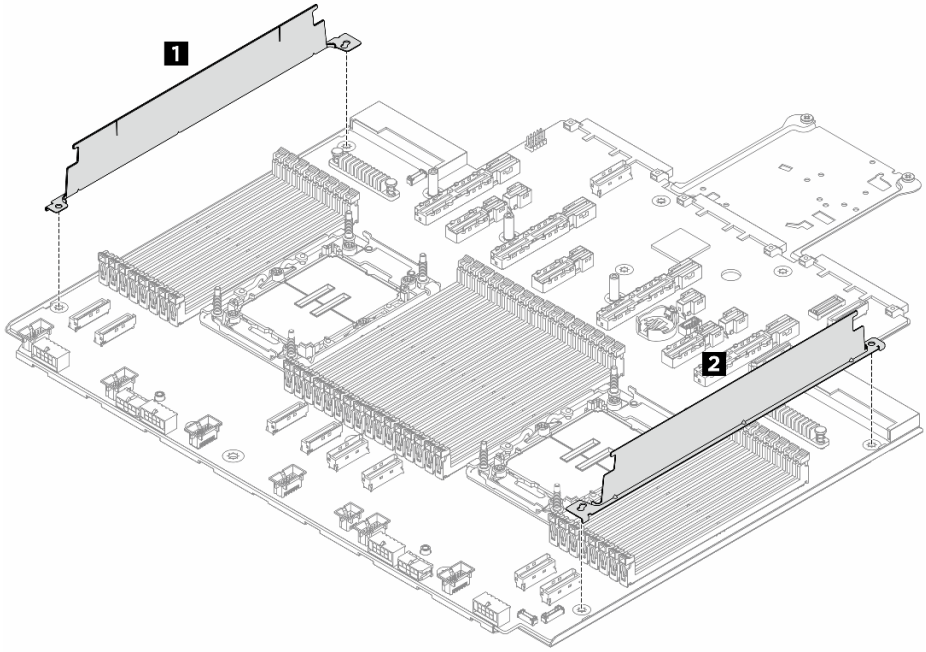


Figure 281. Removing cable walls

Step 3. Separate the processor board from the supporting metal sheet.

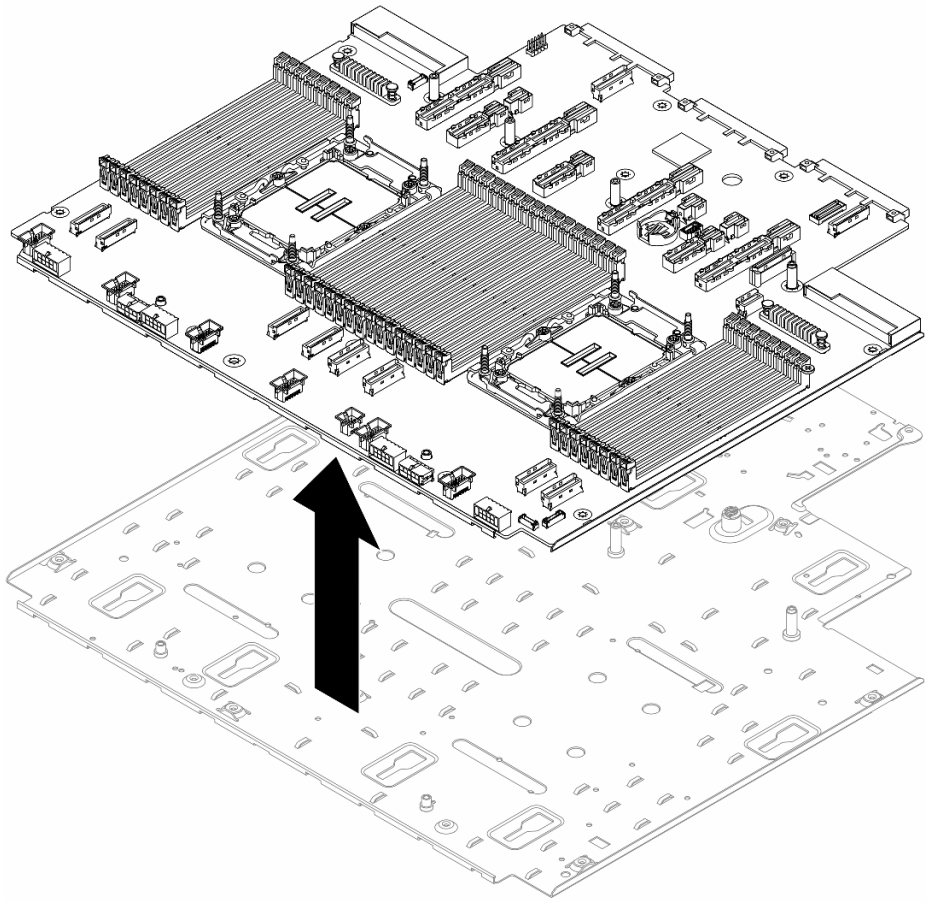


Figure 282. Separating the processor board

After disassembling the system board assembly, recycle the units in compliance with local regulations.

Appendix B. Getting help and technical assistance

If you need help, service, or technical assistance or just want more information about Lenovo products, you will find a wide variety of sources available from Lenovo to assist you.

On the World Wide Web, up-to-date information about Lenovo systems, optional devices, services, and support are available at:

http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com

Note: IBM is Lenovo's preferred service provider for ThinkSystem.

Before you call

Before you call, there are several steps that you can take to try and solve the problem yourself. If you decide that you do need to call for assistance, gather the information that will be needed by the service technician to more quickly resolve your problem.

Attempt to resolve the problem yourself

You can solve many problems without outside assistance by following the troubleshooting procedures that Lenovo provides in the online help or in the Lenovo product documentation. The online help also describes the diagnostic tests that you can perform. The documentation for most systems, operating systems, and programs contains troubleshooting procedures and explanations of error messages and error codes. If you suspect a software problem, see the documentation for the operating system or program.

You can find the product documentation for your ThinkSystem products at the following location:

https://pubs.lenovo.com/

You can take these steps to try to solve the problem yourself:

- Check all cables to make sure that they are connected.
- Check the power switches to make sure that the system and any optional devices are turned on.
- Check for updated software, firmware, and operating-system device drivers for your Lenovo product. (See the following links) The Lenovo Warranty terms and conditions state that you, the owner of the Lenovo product, are responsible for maintaining and updating all software and firmware for the product (unless it is covered by an additional maintenance contract). Your service technician will request that you upgrade your software and firmware if the problem has a documented solution within a software upgrade.
  - Drivers and software downloads
    - https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/
  - Operating system support center
    - https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/server-os
  - Operating system installing instructions
    - https://pubs.lenovo.com/thinksystem#os-installation
- If you have installed new hardware or software in your environment, check https://serverproven.lenovo.com to make sure that the hardware and software are supported by your product.
- Refer to Chapter 7 “Problem determination” on page 305 for instructions on isolating and solving issues.

- Go to http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com and check for information to help you solve the problem.

  To find the Tech Tips available for your server:

  1. Go to http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com and navigate to the support page for your server.
  2. Click on **How To's** from the navigation pane.
  3. Click **Article Type → Solution** from the drop-down menu.

     Follow the on-screen instructions to choose the category for the problem that you are having.
- Check Lenovo Data Center Forum at https://forums.lenovo.com/t5/Datacenter-Systems/ct-p/sv_eg to see if someone else has encountered a similar problem.

Gathering information needed to call Support

If you require warranty service for your Lenovo product, the service technicians will be able to assist you more efficiently if you prepare the appropriate information before you call. You can also go to http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/warrantylookup for more information about your product warranty.

Gather the following information to provide to the service technician. This data will help the service technician quickly provide a solution to your problem and ensure that you receive the level of service for which you might have contracted.

- Hardware and Software Maintenance agreement contract numbers, if applicable
- Machine type number (Lenovo 4-digit machine identifier). Machine type number can be found on the ID label, see "Identify the server and access the Lenovo XClarity Controller" on page 35.
- Model number
- Serial number
- Current system UEFI and firmware levels
- Other pertinent information such as error messages and logs

As an alternative to calling Lenovo Support, you can go to https://support.lenovo.com/servicerequest to submit an Electronic Service Request. Submitting an Electronic Service Request will start the process of determining a solution to your problem by making the pertinent information available to the service technicians. The Lenovo service technicians can start working on your solution as soon as you have completed and submitted an Electronic Service Request.

Collecting service data

To clearly identify the root cause of a server issue or at the request of Lenovo Support, you might need collect service data that can be used for further analysis. Service data includes information such as event logs and hardware inventory.

Service data can be collected through the following tools:

- **Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager**

  Use the Collect Service Data function of Lenovo XClarity Provisioning Manager to collect system service data. You can collect existing system log data or run a new diagnostic to collect new data.
- **Lenovo XClarity Controller**

  You can use the Lenovo XClarity Controller web interface or the CLI to collect service data for the server. The file can be saved and sent to Lenovo Support.

  – For more information about using the web interface to collect service data, see the "Backing up the BMC configuration" section in the XCC documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/.

  - For more information about using the CLI to collect service data, see the “XCC `servicelog` command” section in the XCC documentation compatible with your server at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxcc-overview/.

- **Lenovo XClarity Administrator**

  Lenovo XClarity Administrator can be set up to collect and send diagnostic files automatically to Lenovo Support when certain serviceable events occur in Lenovo XClarity Administrator and the managed endpoints. You can choose to send diagnostic files to Lenovo Support using Call Home or to another service provider using SFTP. You can also manually collect diagnostic files, open a problem record, and send diagnostic files to the Lenovo Support.

  You can find more information about setting up automatic problem notification within the Lenovo XClarity Administrator at https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxca/admin_setupcallhome.

- **Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI**

  Lenovo XClarity Essentials OneCLI has inventory application to collect service data. It can run both in-band and out-of-band. When running in-band within the host operating system on the server, OneCLI can collect information about the operating system, such as the operating system event log, in addition to the hardware service data.

  To obtain service data, you can run the `getinfor` command. For more information about running the `getinfor`, see https://pubs.lenovo.com/lxce-onecli/onecli_r_getinfor_command.

Contacting Support

You can contact Support to obtain help for your issue.

You can receive hardware service through a Lenovo Authorized Service Provider. To locate a service provider authorized by Lenovo to provide warranty service, go to https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/serviceprovider and use filter searching for different countries. For Lenovo support telephone numbers, see https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/supportphonelist for your region support details.

Appendix C. Documents and supports

This section provides handy documents, driver and firmware downloads, and support resources.

Documents download

This section provides introduction and download link for handy documents.

Documents

Download the following product documentations at:

https://pubs.lenovo.com/sr650a-v4/pdf_files

- ***Rail Installation Guides***
  - Rail installation in a rack
- ***CMA Installation Guides***
  - CMA installation in a rack
- ***User Guide***
  - Complete overview, system configuration, hardware components replacing, and troubleshooting.

    Selected chapters from *User Guide*:
    - ***System Configuration Guide* :** Server overview, components identification, system LEDs and diagnostics display, product unboxing, setting up and configuring the server.
    - ***Hardware Maintenance Guide* :** Installing hardware components, cable routing, and troubleshooting.
- ***PCIe Slot Installation Guide***
  - PCIe slot installation rules.
- ***Cable Routing Guide***
  - Cable routing information.
- ***Messages and Codes Reference***
  - XClarity Controller, LXPM, and uEFI events
- ***UEFI Manual***
  - UEFI setting introduction

Support websites

This section provides driver and firmware downloads and support resources.

Support and downloads

- Drivers and Software download website for ThinkSystem SR650a V4
  - https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc/downloads/driver-list/
- Lenovo Data Center Forum
  - https://forums.lenovo.com/t5/Datacenter-Systems/ct-p/sv_eg
- Lenovo Data Center Support for ThinkSystem SR650a V4

  - https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/products/servers/thinksystem/sr650av4/7dgc
- Lenovo License Information Documents
  - https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/documents/lnvo-eula
- Lenovo Press website (Product Guides/Datasheets/White papers)
  - https://lenovopress.lenovo.com/
- Lenovo Privacy Statement
  - https://www.lenovo.com/privacy
- Lenovo Product Security Advisories
  - https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/product_security/home
- Lenovo Product Warranty Plans
  - http://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/warrantylookup
- Lenovo Server Operating Systems Support Center website
  - https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/server-os
- Lenovo ServerProven website (Options compatibility lookup)
  - https://serverproven.lenovo.com
- Operating System Installation Instructions
  - https://pubs.lenovo.com/thinksystem#os-installation
- Submit an eTicket (service request)
  - https://support.lenovo.com/servicerequest
- Subscribe to Lenovo Data Center Group product notifications (Stay up to date on firmware updates)
  - https://datacentersupport.lenovo.com/solutions/ht509500

Appendix D. Notices

Lenovo may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in all countries. Consult your local Lenovo representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area.

Any reference to a Lenovo product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that Lenovo product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any Lenovo intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any other product, program, or service.

Lenovo may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document is not an offer and does not provide a license under any patents or patent applications. You can send inquiries in writing to the following:

Lenovo (United States), Inc.
8001 Development Drive
Morrisville, NC 27560
U.S.A.
Attention: Lenovo Director of Licensing

LENOVO PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. Lenovo may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

The products described in this document are not intended for use in implantation or other life support applications where malfunction may result in injury or death to persons. The information contained in this document does not affect or change Lenovo product specifications or warranties. Nothing in this document shall operate as an express or implied license or indemnity under the intellectual property rights of Lenovo or third parties. All information contained in this document was obtained in specific environments and is presented as an illustration. The result obtained in other operating environments may vary.

Lenovo may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Any references in this publication to non-Lenovo Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this Lenovo product, and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the result obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Trademarks

LENOVO, THINKSYSTEM, and XCLARITY are trademarks of Lenovo.

Intel and Xeon are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both. NVIDIA is a trademark and/or registered trademarks of NVIDIA Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries. Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies. Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. © 2023 Lenovo.

Important notes

Processor speed indicates the internal clock speed of the processor; other factors also affect application performance.

CD or DVD drive speed is the variable read rate. Actual speeds vary and are often less than the possible maximum.

When referring to processor storage, real and virtual storage, or channel volume, KB stands for 1 024 bytes, MB stands for 1 048 576 bytes, and GB stands for 1 073 741 824 bytes.

When referring to hard disk drive capacity or communications volume, MB stands for 1 000 000 bytes, and GB stands for 1 000 000 000 bytes. Total user-accessible capacity can vary depending on operating environments.

Maximum internal hard disk drive capacities assume the replacement of any standard hard disk drives and population of all hard-disk-drive bays with the largest currently supported drives that are available from Lenovo.

Maximum memory might require replacement of the standard memory with an optional memory module.

Each solid-state memory cell has an intrinsic, finite number of write cycles that the cell can incur. Therefore, a solid-state device has a maximum number of write cycles that it can be subjected to, expressed as `total bytes written` (TBW). A device that has exceeded this limit might fail to respond to system-generated commands or might be incapable of being written to. Lenovo is not responsible for replacement of a device that has exceeded its maximum guaranteed number of program/erase cycles, as documented in the Official Published Specifications for the device.

Lenovo makes no representations or warranties with respect to non-Lenovo products. Support (if any) for the non-Lenovo products is provided by the third party, not Lenovo.

Some software might differ from its retail version (if available) and might not include user manuals or all program functionality.

Electronic emission notices

When you attach a monitor to the equipment, you must use the designated monitor cable and any interference suppression devices that are supplied with the monitor.

Additional electronic emissions notices are available at:

https://pubs.lenovo.com/important_notices/

Taiwan Region BSMI RoHS declaration

單元 Unit	限用物質及其化學符號 Restricted substances and its chemical symbols					
	鉛Lead (Pb)	汞Mercury (Hg)	鎘Cadmium (Cd)	六價鉻 Hexavalent chromium (Cr^{+6})	多溴聯苯 Polybrominated biphenyls (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE)
機架	○	○	○	○	○	○
外部蓋板	○	○	○	○	○	○
機械組合件	–	○	○	○	○	○
空氣傳動設備	–	○	○	○	○	○
冷卻組合件	–	○	○	○	○	○
內存模組	–	○	○	○	○	○
處理器模組	–	○	○	○	○	○
電纜組合件	–	○	○	○	○	○
電源供應器	–	○	○	○	○	○
儲備設備	–	○	○	○	○	○
印刷電路板	–	○	○	○	○	○

備考1. 〝超出0.1 wt %〞及〝超出0.01 wt %〞係指限用物質之百分比含量超出百分比含量基準值。

Note1 : “exceeding 0.1wt%” and “exceeding 0.01 wt%” indicate that the percentage content of the restricted substance exceeds the reference percentage value of presence condition.

備考2. 〝○〞係指該項限用物質之百分比含量未超出百分比含量基準值。

Note2 : “○”indicates that the percentage content of the restricted substance does not exceed the percentage of reference value of presence.

備考3. 〝-〞係指該項限用物質為排除項目。

Note3 : The “-“ indicates that the restricted substance corresponds to the exemption.

Taiwan Region import and export contact information

Contacts are available for Taiwan Region import and export information.

委製商/進口商名稱: 台灣聯想環球科技股份有限公司
進口商地址: 台北市南港區三重路 66 號 8 樓
進口商電話: 0800-000-702

TCO Certified

Selected models/configurations meet the requirements of TCO Certified.

Note: TCO Certified is an international third-party sustainability certification for IT products. For details, go to https://www.lenovo.com/us/en/compliance/tco/.